S
REF 378.9405
NEW
10

The University of New South Wales

Arts

1983 Faculty Handbook

How to use this Handbook

The information in this book has been divided into **seven parts.**

General Information (the India coloured pages) lists what you need to know about the University as a whole, introduces some of the services available and notes the most important rules and procedures. You should read this part in its entirety.

For further information about the University and its activities, see the University Calendar.

Faculty Information.

Undergraduate Study outlines the courses available in each school in the faculty.

Graduate Study is about higher degrees.

Subject Descriptions lists each subject offered by the schools in the faculty. The schools are listed numerically.

Information includes:

- Subject number, title and description
- Prerequisite, co-requisite and excluded subjects, where applicable
- Additional information about the subject such as unit values, credit hours, teaching hours per week, sessions when taught

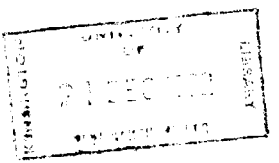
Financial Assistance to Students is a list of scholarships and prizes, available at undergraduate and graduate level in the faculty.

Staff list.

For detailed reference, see the list of **Contents.**

The University of New South Wales
PO Box 1 Kensington NSW Australia 2033 Phone 6630351

Arts



1983 Faculty Handbook

The address of the University of New South Wales is:

PO Box 1, Kensington,
New South Wales, Australia 2033

Telephone: (02) 663 0351

Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY

Telex: AA26054

The University of New South Wales Library has catalogued this work as follows:

UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES
Faculty of Arts
Handbook.
Annual. Kensington.

University of New South Wales – *Faculty of Arts* – periodicals

Typeset in Australia by Service Lino Pty Ltd, 25 Clements Avenue, Bankstown, NSW
Printed in Australia by Bridge Printery (Sales) Pty Ltd, 29-35 Dunning Avenue, Rosebery, NSW

Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated, as stated in the Calendar or any Handbook or any other publication, announcement or advice of the University, are an expression of intent only and are not to be taken as a firm offer or undertaking. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary such subjects, courses, arrangements or staff allocations at any time without notice.

Information in this Handbook has been brought up to date as at 13 September 1982, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.

Contents

General Information 1

Some People Who Can Help You 1

Calendar of Dates

The Academic Year 2
1983 2
1984 4

Organization of the University 5

Arms of the University/Council/Professorial Board/Faculties/Boards of Study/Schools/Executive Officers/ Administration/Student Representation/Award of the University Medal/Subject Numbers/Textbook Lists/ Co-operative Bookshop/General Studies

Student Services and Activities

Accommodation 7
Residential Colleges 7
Other Accommodation 7
Associations, Clubs and Societies 7
The Sports Association 7
School and Faculty Associations 8
Australian Armed Services 8
Chaplaincy Centre 8
Deputy Registrar (Student Services) 8
Sport and Recreation Section 8
Physical Education and Recreation Centre 8
Student Counselling and Research Unit 9
Careers and Employment Section 9
Student Health Unit 9
The Students' Union 9
The University Library 10
The University Union 10

Financial Assistance to Students 11

Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme/Other Financial Assistance/Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students/Fund for Physically Handicapped and Disabled Students

Rules and Procedures 12
General Conduct 12
Appeals 12
Admission and Enrolment 12
First Year Entry/Deferment of First Year Enrolment
Enrolment Procedures and Fees Schedules 1983
1. Introduction 12, 2. New Undergraduate Enrolments 13, 3. Re-enrolment 13, 4. Restrictions Upon Re-enrolling 13, 5. New Research Students 13, 6. Re-enrolling Research Students 13, 7. Submission of Project Report 13, 8. Enrolments by Miscellaneous Students 13, 9. Final Dates for Completion of Enrolment 14, 10. University and University Union Membership Card 14, 11. Payment of Fees 14, 12. Assisted Students 14, 13. Extension of Time 14, 14. Failure to Pay Fees and Other Debts 14, 15. Fees 15, 16. Penalties 15, 17. Exemptions – Fees 15, 18. Variations in Enrolment (including Withdrawal) 16, 19. Exemption – Membership 16
Private Overseas Students 17
Leave of Absence 17
Course Transfers 17
Admission with Advanced Standing 17
Resumption of Courses 18
Examinations 18
Assessment 18, Results 18, Availability of Results 18, Review of Results 18, Special Consideration 19, Physical Disabilities 19, Electronic Calculators 19, Examinations Held Away from the Campus 19, Arrival at Examinations 19, Linguistic Dictionaries 19, Conduct of Examinations 19, Acknowledgement of Sources 20, Further Assessment 20
Restrictions upon Students Re-enrolling 20
Schedule A 22
Admission to Degree or Diploma 22
Attendance at Classes 23
Student Records 23
Release of Information to Third Parties 23
Change of Address 23
Ownership of Students' Work 23
Notices 23
Parking within the University Grounds 24
Academic Dress 24
Further Information 24
Vice-Chancellor's Official Welcome to New Students 24

Faculty Information 25
Who to Contact 25
Arts Subject Timetable 26
Library Facilities 26
Student Clubs and Societies 26

Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts Degree Course 29
The Credit Point System 29
Major Sequences 30
Programs 30

Undergraduate Study: 3410 Bachelor of Arts Diploma in Education Degree Course 32
Arts Component 32
Education Component 33

Undergraduate Study: Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts 34
General 34
Pass Degree 34
Special Honours Degree 35
General Honours Degree 35

Undergraduate Study: 3420 Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course 36
Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Social Science 37

Undergraduate Study: Bachelor of Arts Degree Table of Subjects 39
Applied Geology 39
Biology 40
Chemistry 41

Computer Science 41
Drama 42
Economic History 44
Economics 47
English 49
Faculty of Arts: Russian Literature 50
Faculty of Arts: Bachelor of Social Science 50
French 51
Geography 53
German Studies 54
History 56
History and Philosophy of Science 59
Industrial Relations 61
Mathematics 62
Philosophy 69
Physics 71
Political Science 72
Psychology 74
Russian 76
Sociology 76
Spanish and Latin American Studies 78

Graduate Study 82
Doctor of Philosophy Degree 82
Master of Arts Degree 82
Master of Arts Degree by Research 82
Master of Arts Degree by Research and Course Work 83
Master of Arts Degree by Course Work 83
English 83
French 84
German Studies 84
History 84
Interdisciplinary Studies 85
Mathematics 86
Philosophy 86
Sociology 87

Graduate Study: Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees 88
Doctor of Philosophy 90
Master of Arts 92

Subject Descriptions 95
Identification of Subjects by Numbers 95
Area Studies 97
Australian Studies 97
Media and Popular Culture Studies 97
Western European Studies 98

Subjects Listed Alphabetically by School 100

Applied Geology
Undergraduate Study 100
Biology
Undergraduate Study 101
Chemistry
Undergraduate Study 102
Computer Science
Undergraduate Study 103
Drama
Undergraduate Study 105
Economic History
Undergraduate Study 108
Economics
Undergraduate Study 112

Education 114
English
Undergraduate Study 116
Graduate Study 118
Faculty of Arts: Russian Literature 119
Faculty of Arts: Bachelor of Social Science 120
Faculty of Arts: Graduate Study 121
French
Undergraduate Study 129
Graduate Study 132
Geography
Undergraduate Study 132
German Studies
Undergraduate Study 135
Graduate Study 140
History
Undergraduate Study 140
Graduate Study 143
History and Philosophy of Science
Undergraduate Study 144
Industrial Relations
Undergraduate Study 150
Law 152
Mathematics
Undergraduate Study 153
Graduate Study 161
Philosophy
Undergraduate Study 164
Graduate Study 167
Physics
Undergraduate Study 168
Political Science
Undergraduate Study 169
Psychology
Undergraduate Study 172
Russian 174
Sociology
Undergraduate Study 174
Graduate Study 179
Spanish and Latin American Studies
Undergraduate Study 180

Financial Assistance to Students 188
Scholarships
Undergraduate 188
Graduate 189
Prizes
Undergraduate 192
Graduate 194

Staff 195

General Information

To obtain the maximum benefit from your studies you should make an effort to learn what facilities the University offers, to investigate the best methods of study and to discover as much as possible about the course for which you are enrolled.

This Handbook has been specially designed as a detailed source of reference for you in all matters related to your Faculty. This **General Information** Section is intended to help you put the Faculty into perspective with the University as a whole, to introduce you to some of the services available to students and to note some of the most important rules and procedures.

For fuller details about some aspects of the University and its activities you might need to consult the University Calendar.

Note: All phone numbers below are University extension numbers. If you are outside the University, dial 663 0351 and ask for the extension. Alternatively you may dial 662 and then the extension number. This prefix should only be used when you are certain of the extension that you require as callers using 662 cannot be transferred to any other number.

Some people who can help you

If you are experiencing difficulties in adjusting to the requirements of the University you will probably need advice. The best people to talk to on matters relating to progress in studies are your tutors and lecturers. If your problem lies outside this area there are many other people with specialized knowledge and skills who may be able to help you.

The **Deputy Registrar (Student Services)**, Mr Peter O'Brien, and his **Administrative Assistant**, Mrs Anne Beaumont, are located on the first floor of the Chancellery. They will help those students who need advice and who have problems but who do not seem to be provided for by the other organizations and services mentioned. As well as dealing with general enquiries they are especially concerned with the problems of physically handicapped and disabled students. Enquire at room 148E, phone 2482.

The **Assistant Registrar (Admissions and Examinations)**, Mr Jack Hill, is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. General enquiries should be directed to 3715. For information regarding examinations, including examination timetables and clash of examinations, contact the **Senior Administrative Officer**, Mr John Grigg, phone 2143.

The **Assistant Registrar (Student Records and Scholarships – Undergraduate and Postgraduate)**, Mr Graham Mayne is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. For particular enquiries regarding illness and other matters affecting performance in examinations and assessment, academic statements, graduation ceremonies, prizes, release of examination results and variations to enrolment programs, phone 3711.

The **Adviser for Prospective Students**, Mrs Fay Lindsay, is located in the Chancellery and is available for personal interview. For an appointment phone 3453.

The **Assistant Registrar (Careers and Employment)**, Mr Jack Foley, is located in the Chancellery. Enquiries should be directed to 3259.

The **Off-campus Housing Officer**, Mrs Judy Hay, is located in Room 148E in the Chancellery. For assistance in obtaining suitable lodgings phone 3260.

Student Loans enquiries should be directed to Mrs Judy Hay, Room 148E in the Chancellery, phone 3164.

The **Student Health Unit** is located in Hut E15b at the foot of Basser Steps. The Director is Dr Geoffrey Hansen. For medical aid phone 2679, 2678 or 2677.

The **Student Counselling and Research Unit** is located at the foot of Basser Steps. For assistance with educational or vocational problems ring 3681 or 3685 for an appointment.

The **University Librarian** is Mr Allan Horton. Library enquiries should be directed to 2048.

The **Chaplaincy Centre** is located in Hut E15a at the foot of Basser Steps. For spiritual counselling phone Anglican – 2684; Catholic – 2379; Greek Orthodox – 2683; Lutheran – 2683; Uniting Church – 2685.

The **Students' Union** is located on the second floor of Stage III of the University Union, where the SU President, Secretary-Treasurer, Education Vice-President, Welfare-Research Officer, Director of Overseas Students and a full-time solicitor employed by the Students' Union are available to discuss any problems you might have.

Cashier's Hours The University Cashier's office is open from 9.30 am to 1.00 pm and from 2.00 pm to 4.30 pm, Monday to Friday. It is open for additional periods at the beginning of Session 1. Consult noticeboards for details.

Calendar of Dates

The Academic Year

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. There is a recess of five weeks between the two sessions and there are short recesses of one week within each of the sessions.

Session 1 commences on the first Monday of March.

1983

Faculties other than Medicine

Session 1 (14 weeks)	7 March to 15 May
	May Recess: 16 May to 22 May
	23 May to 19 June
	Midyear Recess: 20 June to 24 July
Examinations	21 June to 6 July
Session 2 (14 weeks)	25 July to 28 August
	August Recess: 29 August to 4 September
	5 September to 6 November
	Study Recess: 7 November to 13 November
Examinations	14 November to 2 December

Faculty of Medicine

First and Second Years	As for other faculties	
Third and Fourth Years	Term 1 (10 weeks)	24 January to 3 April
	Term 2 (9 weeks)	11 April to 15 May
	May Recess: 16 May to 22 May	
		23 May to 19 June
	Term 3 (9 weeks)	27 June to 28 August
	Term 4 (10 weeks)	5 September to 13 November
Fifth Year	Term 1 (8 weeks)	24 January to 20 March
	Term 2 (8 weeks)	28 March to 22 May
	Term 3 (8 weeks)	30 May to 24 July
	Term 4 (8 weeks)	1 August to 25 September
	Term 5 (8 weeks)	4 October to 27 November

January

Monday 3	Public Holiday
Tuesday 4	Last day for applications for review of results of *annual* examinations
Friday 14	Last day for acceptance of applications by Admissions Office for transfer to another undergraduate course within the University
Monday 31	Australia Day – Public Holiday

February

Thursday 3	Enrolment period begins for new undergraduate students and undergraduate students repeating first year
Monday 21	Enrolment period begins for second and later year undergraduate students and graduate students enrolled in formal courses
Monday 28	Last day for undergraduate students who have completed requirements for pass degrees to advise the Registrar they are proceeding to an honours degree or do not wish to take out the degree for which they have applied for any other reason

March

Monday 7	**Session 1 begins** – all courses except Medicine III, IV and V
Wednesday 9	List of graduands for April/May ceremonies and 1982 prize-winners published in *The Sydney Morning Herald*
Monday 14	Last day for notification of correction of details published in *The Sydney Morning Herald* on 9 March concerning April/May graduation ceremonies
Friday 18	Last day for acceptance of enrolment by new undergraduate students (late fee payable thereafter)
Thursday 31	Last day for acceptance of enrolment by undergraduate students re-enrolling in second and later years (late fee payable thereafter)

April

Friday 1	Good Friday – Public Holiday
Saturday 2	Easter Saturday – Public Holiday
Monday 4	Easter Monday – Public Holiday
Friday 22	Last day for undergraduate students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only
Monday 25	Anzac Day – Public Holiday

May

Monday 2	*Confirmation of Enrolment* forms despatched to all students
Wednesday 11	Last day for acceptance of corrected *Confirmation of Enrolment* forms
Friday 13	Last day for undergraduate students completing requirements for degrees at the end of Session 1 to submit *Application for Admission to Degree* forms
Monday 16	**May Recess begins**
Thursday 19	Publication of provisional timetable for June/July examinations
Sunday 22	**May Recess ends**
Friday 27	Last day for students to advise of examination clashes

June

Tuesday 7	Publication of timetable for June/July examinations
Monday 13	Queen's Birthday Holiday
Sunday 19	**Session 1 ends**
Monday 20	**Midyear Recess begins**
Tuesday 21	Examinations begin

July

Wednesday 6	Examinations end
Monday 18	Examination results mailed to students
Tuesday 19	Examination results displayed on University noticeboards
Tuesday 13 to Friday 22	Students to amend enrolment programs following receipt of June examination results
Sunday 24	**Midyear Recess ends**
Monday 25	**Session 2 begins** Last day for applications for review of June assessment results

August

Thursday 4	Foundation Day – no classes held
Friday 5	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over the whole academic year
Monday 29	**August Recess begins**

September

Sunday 4	**August Recess ends**
Tuesday 6	Last day for undergraduate students who have completed requirements for pass degrees to advise the Registrar they are proceeding to an honours degree or do not wish to take out the degree for which they have applied for any other reason
Wednesday 7	List of graduands for October graduation ceremonies published in *The Sydney Morning Herald*
Friday 9	Last day for undergraduate students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only
Monday 12	Last day for notification of correction of details published in *The Sydney Morning Herald* on 7 September concerning October graduation ceremonies
Monday 19	*Confirmation of Enrolment* forms despatched to all students
Wednesday 28	Last day for acceptance of corrected *Confirmation of Enrolment* forms
Friday 30	Last day for applications from undergraduate students completing requirements for degrees at the end of Session 2 to submit applications for *Application for Admission to Degree* forms
	Last day to apply to UCAC for transfer to another tertiary institution in New South Wales

October

Monday 3	Eight Hour Day – Public Holiday
Thursday 6	Publication of provisional examination timetable
Friday 14	Last day for students to advise of examination timetable clashes
Thursday 27	Publication of examination timetables

November

Sunday 6	**Session 2 ends**
Monday 7	**Study Recess begins**
Sunday 13	**Study Recess ends**
Monday 14	Examinations begin

December

Friday 2	Examinations end
Monday 19	Examination results mailed to students List of graduands in Medicine for February graduation ceremony published in *The Sydney Morning Herald*
Tuesday 20	Examination results displayed on University noticeboards
Sunday 25	Christmas Day
Monday 26	Boxing Day – Public Holiday
Tuesday 27	Public Holiday

1984

Faculties other than Medicine

Session 1 (14 weeks)	5 March to 13 May *May Recess:* 14 May to 20 May 21 May to 17 June *Midyear Recess:* 18 June to 22 July
Examinations	19 June to 5 July
Session 2 (14 weeks)	23 July to 26 August *August Recess:* 27 August to 2 September 3 September to 4 November *Study Recess:* 5 November to 11 November
Examinations	12 November to 30 November

Faculty of Medicine

First and Second Years	As for other faculties	
Third and Fourth Years	Term 1 (10 weeks)	23 January to 1 April
	Term 2 (9 weeks)	9 April to 13 May
	May Recess: 14 May to 20 May	
		21 May to 17 June
	Term 3 (9 weeks)	25 June to 26 August
	August Recess:	27 August to 2 September
	Term 4 (10 weeks)	3 September to 11 November
Fifth Year	Term 1 (8 weeks)	23 January to 18 March
	Term 2 (8 weeks)	26 March to 20 May
	Term 3 (8 weeks)	28 May to 22 July
	Term 4 (8 weeks)	30 July to 23 September
	Term 5 (8 weeks)	2 October to 25 November

January

Monday 2	Public Holiday
Monday 16	Last day for applications for review of results of annual examinations
Friday 13	Last day for acceptance of applications by office of the Admissions Section for transfer to another undergraduate course within the University
Monday 30	Australia Day – Public Holiday

February

Monday 20	Enrolment period begins for second and later year undergraduate students and students enrolled in formal courses

March

Monday 5	Session 1 begins – all courses except Medicine III, IV and V

April

Friday 20 to Monday 23	Easter – Public Holiday
Wednesday 25	Anzac Day – Public Holiday

Organization of the University

Rapid development has been characteristic of the University of New South Wales since it was first incorporated by an Act of Parliament in 1949, under the name of the New South Wales University of Technology.

In 1982 the University had 19,016 students and over 3,600 staff who worked in more than eighty buildings. These figures include staff and students at Broken Hill (W.S. and L.B. Robinson University College), Duntroon (the Faculty of Military Studies) and Jervis Bay.

Arms of the University of New South Wales

The arms of the University are reproduced on the front cover of this handbook. The arms were granted by the College of Heralds in London, on 3 March 1952, and the heraldic description is as follows:

'Argent on a Cross Gules a Lion passant guardant between four Mullets of eight points Or a Chief Sable charged with an open Book proper thereon the word SCIENTIA in letters also Sable.

'The lion and the four stars of the Southern Cross on the Cross of St George have reference to the State of New South Wales which brought the University into being; the open book with SCIENTIA across its page reminds us of its original purpose. Beneath the shield is the motto 'Manu et Mente', which is the motto of the Sydney Technical College, from which the University has developed. The motto is not an integral part of the Grant of Arms and could be changed at will; but it was the opinion of the University Council that the relationship with the parent institution should in some way be recorded.'

The Council

The chief governing body of the University is the Council which has the responsibility of making all major decisions regarding its policy, conduct and welfare.

The Council consists of 44 members from the State Parliament, industry and commerce, agriculture, the trade unions, professional bodies, the staff, the students and the graduates of the University.

The Council meets six times per year and its members also serve on special committees dealing with, for example, academic matters, finance, buildings and equipment, personnel matters, student affairs and public relations.

The Chairman of the Council is the Chancellor, the Hon. Mr Justice Samuels.

The Professorial Board

The Professorial Board is one of the two chief academic bodies within the University and includes all the professors from the various faculties. It deliberates on all questions such as matriculation requirements, the content of courses, the arrangement of syllabuses, the appointment of examiners and the conditions for graduate degrees. Its recommendations on these and similar matters are presented to Council for its consideration and adoption.

The Faculties/Boards of Studies

The dean, who is also a professor, is the executive head of the faculty or board of studies. Members of each faculty or Board meet regularly to consider matters pertaining to their own areas of study and research, the result of their deliberations being then submitted to the Professorial Board.

The term 'faculty' is used in two distinct senses in the University. Sometimes it is used to refer to the group of schools comprising the faculty, and at others to the deliberative body of academic members of the Schools within the faculty.

The eleven faculties are Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Biological Sciences, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Military Studies, Professional Studies and Science. In addition, the Board of Studies of the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM) and the Board of Studies in General Education fulfil a function similar to that of the faculties. The Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, which was established to facilitate the joint academic administration of the Science and Mathematics degree course by the faculties of Biological Sciences and Science, considers and reports to the Professorial Board on all matters relating to studies, lectures and examinations in the science and mathematics degree course.

The Schools

Once courses of study have been approved they come under the control of the individual schools (eg the School of Chemistry, the School of Mathematics). The head of the school in which you are studying is the person in this academic structure with whom you will be most directly concerned.

Executive Officers

As chief executive officer of the University, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, Professor Michael Birt, is charged with managing and supervising the administrative, financial and other activities of the University.

He is assisted in this task by two Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Professor Ray Golding and Professor Athol Carrington, together with the Deans and the three heads of the administrative divisions.

General Administration

The administration of general matters within the University comes mainly within the province of the Registrar, Mr Ian Way, the Bursar, Mr Tom Daly, and the Property Manager Mr Peter Koller.

The Registrar's Division is concerned chiefly with academic matters such as the admission of students, and the administration of examinations as well as the various student services (health, employment, amenities, and counselling).

The Bursar's Division is concerned with the financial details of the day-to-day administration and matters to do with staff appointments, promotions, etc.

The Property Division is responsible for the building program and the 'household' services of the University, including electricity, telephones, cleaning, traffic and parking control and maintenance of buildings and grounds.

Student Representation on Council and Faculties/Boards

Three members of the University Council may be students elected by students. All students who are not full-time members of staff are eligible to stand for a two-year term of office. The students who are elected to the Council are eligible for election to the committees of Council.

Students proceeding to a degree or a graduate diploma may elect members for appointment by the Council to their faculty or board of studies. Elections are for a one-year term of office.

Open Faculty/Board Meetings

If you wish you may attend a faculty or board meeting. You should seek advice at the office of the faculty whose meeting you wish to attend, as the faculties have their own rules for the conduct of open meetings.

Award of the University Medal

The University may award a bronze medal to undergraduate students who have achieved highly distinguished merit throughout their degree course.

Identification of Subjects by Numbers

For information concerning the identifying number of each subject taught in each faculty as well as the full list of identifying numbers and subjects taught in the University, turn to the first page of the section **Subject Descriptions.** This list is also published in the Calendar.

Textbook Lists

Textbook lists are not published in the faculty handbooks. Separate lists are issued early in the year and are available at key points on the campus.

Students should allow quite a substantial sum for textbooks. This can vary from $250 to $600 per year depending on the course taken. These figures are based on the cost of new books. The Students' Union operates a secondhand bookshop. Information about special equipment costs, accommodation charges and cost of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc, and for hospital residence (medical students) are availabe from individual schools.

Co-operative Bookshop

Membership is open to all students, on initial payment of a fee of $10, refundable when membership is terminated.

General Studies Program

Almost all undergraduates in faculties other than Arts and Law are required to complete a General Studies program. The Department of General Studies within the Board of Studies in General Education publishes its own Handbook which is available free of charge. All enquiries about General Studies should be made to the General Studies Office, Room G56, Morven Brown Building, phone 3476.

Student Services and Activities

Accommodation

Residential Colleges

There are seven residential colleges on campus. Each college offers accommodation in a distinctive environment which varies from college to college, as do facilities and fees. A brief description of each college is given below, and further information may be obtained directly from the individual colleges. In addition to basic residence fees, most colleges make minor additional charges for such items as registration fees, caution money or power charges. Intending students should lodge applications before the end of October in the year prior to the one in which they seek admission. Most colleges require a personal interview as part of the application procedure.

The Kensington Colleges

The Kensington Colleges comprise Basser College, Goldstein College and Philip Baxter College. They house 450 men and women students, as well as tutorial and administrative staff members. Fees are payable on a session basis. Apply in writing to the Master, PO Box 24, Kensington, NSW 2033.

International House

International House accommodates 154 male and female students from Australia and up to thirty other countries. Preference is given to more senior undergraduates and graduate students. Eight residents are available to help students. Apply in writing to the Warden, International House, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

New College

New College is an Anglican college and it provides accommodation (with all meals) for 220 graduates and undergraduates, without regard to race, religion, or sex. The College has its own resident tutors, and sponsors a wide range of sporting and social activities. Apply to the Master, New College, Anzac Parade, Kensington 2033 (telephone 662 6066).

Shalom College

Shalom College is a Jewish residential college. It provides accommodation for 86 men and women students. Non-resident membership is available to students who wish to avail themselves of the Kosher dining room and tutorial facilities. Fees are payable on a session basis. Conferences are catered for, particularly with Kosher requirements. Rates are available on application. Apply in writing to the Master, Shalom College, the University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

Warrane College

Warrane College provides accommodation for 200 men and is open to students of all ages, backgrounds and beliefs. The College offers a comprehensive tutorial program along with a wide range of activities, professional orientation and opportunities to meet members of the University staff informally. Non-resident membership is available to male students who wish to participate in College activities and to make use of its facilities. The general spiritual care of the College has been entrusted to the Catholic association Opus Dei. Enquiries: The Master, Warrane College, PO Box 123, Kensington 2033. Telephone (02) 662 6199.

Creston Residence

Creston Residence offers accommodation to 25 undergraduate and graduate women students. Activities and tutorials are open to non-resident students. The spiritual activities offered at Creston are entrusted to the Women's Section of Opus Dei. Enquiries: 36 High Street, Randwick 2031. Telephone (02) 398 5693.

Other Accommodation

Off-campus Accommodation

Students requiring other than College accommodation may contact the Housing Officer in the Chancellery, Room 148E for assistance in obtaining suitable accommodation in the way of rooms with cooking facilities, flats, houses, share flats etc. Extensive listings of all varieties of housing are kept up-to-date throughout the year and during vacations. Accommodation in the immediate vicinity of the University is not usually easy to find at short notice, and is expensive.

No appointment is necessary but there may be some delay in February and March. The Housing staff are always happy to discuss any aspect of accommodation.

Special pamphlets on accommodation, lists of estate agents and hints on house-hunting are available on request.

Associations, Clubs and Societies

The Sports Association

The Sports Association is a student organization within the University which caters for a variety of sports for both men

and women. In December 1952 the University Council approved the establishment of the Sports Association, which then consisted of five clubs. As the University has grown the Association has expanded, and it now includes thirty-eight clubs.

The Association office is situated on the 3rd floor, Squarehouse, E4, lower campus, and can be contacted on extension 2673. The control of the Association is vested in the General Committee which includes delegates from all the clubs.

Membership is compulsory for all registered students, and the annual fee is as set out later, in **Rules and Procedures, Enrolment Procedures and Fees Schedules, section 15. Fees**. Membership is also open to all members of staff and graduates of the University on payment of an annual fee as prescribed in the By-laws of the Association. All members are invited to take part in any of the activities arranged by the Association, and to make use of the University's sporting and recreational facilities.

The Association is affiliated with the Australian Universities Sports Association (AUSA) which is the controlling body for sport in all Australian universities.

School and Faculty Associations

Many schools and faculties have special clubs with interests in particular subject fields. Enquire at the relevant Faculty or School Office for information.

Australian Armed Services

The University maintains links with the Royal Australian Navy, the Australian Army Reserve and the Royal Australian Air Force, and opportunities exist for student participation in their activities. See the **General Information** section of the Faculty Handbooks for details.

Chaplaincy Centre

The University Chapel

The University provides a small chapel for the use of all faiths. In its temporary housing it is located in Hut E15a near the Chemistry Building. The chapel is available for services of worship by arrangement with the full-time chaplains. At other times it is available for private meditation to all members of the University.

Chaplaincy Service

A Chaplaincy Service is available within the University of New South Wales for the benefit of students and staff.

The service offers fellowship, personal counselling and guidance, together with leadership in biblical and doctrinal studies and in worship. The chaplains maintain close liaison with student religious societies.

The chaplains are located in Hut E15a at the foot of Basser steps, which also contains the temporary chapel.

Deputy Registrar (Student Services)

The Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Mr Peter O'Brien, and his Administrative Assistant, Mrs Anne Beaumont, are located on the first floor of the Chancellery.

They will help those students who have problems and need advice but who do not seem to be provided for by the other organizations and services mentioned. As well as dealing with those enquiries, they are especially concerned with the problems of physically handicapped and disabled students.

All enquiries should be made either at room 148E or by telephoning extension 2482 (general enquiries).

Sport and Recreation Section

The Sport and Recreation Section seeks ways to encourage students and staff to include exercise as an essential part of their daily lives. It does this through Sports Clubs on a competitive basis and by offering physical recreation on a more casual basis to the University community.

The Section serves the Sports Association and its 38 constituent clubs and is responsible for the continuing management of the Physical Education and Recreation Centre at which recreational programs are available for both students and staff.

It makes bookings for use of sporting facilities including tennis courts and playing fields.The section is located on the 3rd Floor, Squarehouse, E4, lower campus. The various services may be contacted by phone on the following extensions: Recreation Program 3271; Grounds Bookings 2235; Sports Association 2673.

Physical Education and Recreation Centre

The Sport and Recreation Section provides a recreational program for students and staff at the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. The Centre consists of eight squash courts, a main building, and a 50-metre indoor heated swimming pool. The main building has a large gymnasium and practice rooms for fencing, table tennis, judo, weight-lifting, karate and jazz ballet, also a physical fitness testing room. The recreational program includes

intramurals, teaching/coaching, camping. The Centre is located on the lower campus adjacent to High Street. The Supervisor at PERC may be contacted on extension 3271.

Student Counselling and Research Unit

The Student Counselling and Research Unit provides counselling services to students, prospective students, parents and other concerned persons.

The unit is located in the huts near the foot of Basser Steps (access from College Road or Engineering Road).

Appointments are offered throughout the academic year and during recesses between 8 am to 5 pm on week days (up to 7 pm on some evenings). A 'walk-in' service for short interviews is available between 9 am and 5 pm. Appointments may be made by phoning extension 3685 or 3681 between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.

Counsellors offer assistance in planning, decision-making, problem solving, social and emotional development, and dealing with grievances. Group programs on such topics as study, tutorial and examination skills, stress management, communicating, and self-confidence are offered each session. Brochures are available from the receptionist.

Careers and Employment Section

The Careers and Employment Section provides careers advice and assistance in finding employment.

Assistance with careers and permanent employment opportunities includes: the regular mailing of a *Job Vacancy Bulletin* to registered students and graduates, a Library, and a Campus Interview Program in which final year students have the opportunity to speak to employers regarding employment prospects.

Assistance is also provided in obtaining course-related employment during long vacations as required by undergraduates in Engineering and Applied Science.

The Section is located in Undercroft Room LG05 in the Chancellery.

For further information, telephone as follows: careers and employment assistance 3259 or 3630; long vacation industrial training 2086.

Student Health Unit

A student health clinic and first aid centre is situated within the University. The medical service although therapeutic is not intended to replace private or community health services. Thus, where chronic or continuing conditions are revealed or suspected the student may be referred to a private practitioner or to an appropriate hospital. The health service is not responsible for fees incurred in these instances. The service is confidential and students are encouraged to attend for advice on matters pertaining to health.

The service is available to all enrolled students by appointment, free of charge, between 9 am and 5 pm Mondays to Fridays. For staff members, immunizations are available, and first aid service in the case of injury or illness on the campus.

The centre is located in Hut E15b on the northern side of the campus in College Road at the foot of the Basser Steps.

Appointments may be made by calling at the centre or by telephoning extension 2679, 2678 or 2677 during the above hours.

The Family Planning Association of NSW conducts clinics at the Student Health Unit and at the adjacent Prince of Wales Hospital which are available for both staff and students. Appointments may be made for the Student Health Unit clinic by telephoning 588 2833 or for the Prince of Wales Hospital clinics by telephoning 399 0111.

The Students' Union

The Students' Union was formed in 1952 as an organization, duly recognized by the University Council, to represent the student body and to provide a central organization for the administration of student activities. In the words of its constitution 'The Students' Union is formed for the purpose of advancing the interests of University men and women, facilitating their general scientific and technical education, and fostering a University spirit among them'.

The Students' Union affords a recognized means of communication between the student body and the University administration, and represents its members in all matters affecting their interests. It aims to promote the cultural, educational and recreational life of the University and to encourage a permanent interest among graduates in the life and progress of student activities within the University. The Students' Union also makes representations to government and other bodies outside the University on behalf of its members.

Membership of the Students' Union is compulsory for all registered students of the University; the annual subscription for full-time and part-time students is set out later, in **Rules and Procedures, Enrolment Procedures and Fees Schedules**, section **15. Fees**. All Alumni of the University are eligible for Life Membership.

The Students' Union is governed by a Council consisting in the main of elected student representatives from the

various faculties of the University. There are also representatives of the University Council, Life Members, the Staff Association and the Sports Association. The Council is elected annually.

A full-time President, elected each year by popular ballot, directs the entire administration of the Students' Union and its activities, assisted by a Secretary-Treasurer.

Other officers are the Education Vice-President who works towards the implementation of Students' Union education policy; the Welfare-Research Officer concerned with helping students with problems they may encounter in the University; the Electronic Media Officer; and the Director of Overseas Students who deals with specific problems these students may encounter while in Australia.

The activities in which the Students' Union is involved include:

1. A noticeboard for casual job vacancies.
2. Organization of orientation for new students.
3. Organization of Foundation Day.
4. The University's two child care centres.
5. Publication of the student paper *Tharunka*.
6. A free legal service run by a qualified lawyer employed by the Students' Union Council.
7. A video service with access for students to equipment and advice.
8. The Nuthouse which deals in bulk and health foods.
9. Secondhand Bookshop for cheap texts.
10. CASOC (Clubs and Societies on Campus) which provides money from the SU for affiliated clubs and societies on campus.
11. Provision of a bail fund.

The SU office is located on the Second Floor, Stage III, the Union.

The University Library

The University libraries are mostly situated on the upper campus. The library buildings house the Undergraduate Library on Level 3, the Social Sciences and Humanities Library on Level 4, the Physical Sciences Library on Level 7 and the Law Library on Level 8. The Biomedical Library is in the western end of the Mathews Building and is closely associated with libraries in the teaching hospitals of the University.

For details consult **Faculty Information** in the relevant Faculty Handbook.

There are also library services at other centres:

The Water Reference Library situated at Manly Vale (telephone 948 0261) which is closely associated with the Physical Sciences Library.

The library at the Broken Hill Division in the W.S. and L.B. Robinson University College building (telephone 6022/3/4).

The library at the Royal Military College, Duntroon, ACT, serving the Faculty of Military Studies.

Each library provides reference and lending services to staff and students and each of the libraries on the Kensington campus is open throughout the year during day and evening periods. The exact hours of opening vary during the course of the academic year.

Staff and students normally use a machine-readable identification card to borrow from the University libraries.

The University Union

The University Union provides the facilities students, staff and graduates require in their daily University life and thus an opportunity for them to know and understand one another through associations outside the lecture room, the library and other places of work.

The Union is housed in three buildings near the entrance to the Kensington Campus from Anzac Parade. These are the Roundhouse, the Blockhouse and the Squarehouse. Membership of the Union is compulsory for all registered students and is open to all members of staff and graduates of the University.

The control of the Union is vested in the Board of Management whose Chief Executive Officer is the Warden.

The full range of facilities provided by the Union includes a cafeteria service and other dining facilities, a large shopping centre, (including clothing shop and delicatessen); travel service; banking, pharmaceutical, optometrical and hairdressing facilities; showers; common, games, reading, meeting, music, practice, craft and dark rooms. The Union also has shops on Campus which cater for student needs, including art materials and calculators. Photocopying, sign printing, and stencil cutting services are also available. The Union also sponsors special concerts (including lunchtime concerts) and conducts courses in many facets of the arts including weaving, photography, creative dance and yoga. Full information concerning courses is contained in a booklet obtainable from the Union's program department.

The University Union should not be confused with the Students' Union or Students' Representative Council as it is known in some other universities. This latter body has a representative function and is the instrument whereby student attitudes and opinions are crystallized and presented to the University and the community.

Financial Assistance to Students

Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme

Under this scheme, which is financed by the Commonwealth Government, assistance is available for full-time study in approved courses, to students who are not bonded and who are permanent residents of Australia, subject to a means test on a non-competitive basis. The allowances paid are unlikely to be sufficient, even at the maximum rate, for all the living expenses of a student. Family help and/or incomes from vacation or spare-time work would also be needed.

Students in the following types of university courses are eligible for assistance:

- Undergraduate and graduate bachelor degree courses
- Graduate diplomas
- Approved combined bachelor degree courses
- Master's qualifying courses (one year)

The rates of allowance and conditions for eligibility are set out in a booklet obtainable from the Commonwealth Department of Education.

Tertiary students receiving an allowance, and prospective tertiary students, will be sent application forms in January 1983. Forms are also available from the Admissions Section *or* the Careers and Employment Section, *or* from the Director, Department of Education, 59 Goulburn Street, Sydney, NSW 2000 (telephone 218 8800). Continuing students should submit applications as soon as examination results are available. New students should do so as soon as they are enrolled. All students should apply by 31 March 1983, otherwise benefits will not be paid for the earlier months of the year.

It is most important that students advise the TEAS office if at any time they change or discontinue their study programs, as their eligibility for benefits might be affected.

Other Financial Assistance

In addition to the Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme financed by the Australian Government the following forms of assistance are available:

1. *Deferment of Payment of Fees* Deferments may be granted for a short period, usually one month, without the imposition of a late fee penalty, provided the deferment is requested prior to the due date for fee payments.

2. *Short Term Cash Loans* Donations from various sources have made funds available for urgent cash loans not exceeding £100. These loans are normally repayable within one month.

3. Early in 1973 the Commonwealth Government made funds available to the University to provide loans to students in financial difficulty. The loans are to provide for living allowances and other approved expenses associated with attendance at university. Repayment usually commences after graduation or upon withdrawal from the course. Students are required to enter into a formal agreement with the University to repay the loan. The University is unable to provide from the fund amounts large enough for all or even a major part of the living expenses of a student.

From the same source students who are in extremely difficult financial circumstances may apply for assistance by way of a non-repayable grant. In order to qualify for a grant a student must generally show that the financial difficulty has arisen from exceptional misfortune. Grants are rarely made.

The University has also been the recipient of generous donations from the Arthur T. George Foundation, started by Sir Arthur George and his family, for the endowment of a student loan fund.

In all cases assistance is limited to students with reasonable academic records and whose financial circumstances warrant assistance.

Enquiries about all forms of financial assistance should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students

Financial assistance is available to help Aboriginal students from the Commonwealth Government's Aboriginal Study Grant Scheme. Furthermore, the University may assist Aboriginal students with loans to meet some essential living expenses.

The University has also received a generous bequest from the estate of the late Alice Brooks Gange for the education of Australian aborigines within the University. The University is engaged in consultations with groups and individuals for advice on the most effective ways of using the funds and has established a committee to advise the Vice-Chancellor in the matter.

All enquiries relating to these matters should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

Fund for Physically Handicapped and Disabled Students

The University has a small fund (started by a generous gift from a member of staff who wishes to remain anonymous) available for projects of benefit to handicapped and disabled students. Enquiries should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

Rules and Procedures

The University, in common with other large organizations, has established rules and procedures which are designed for the benefit of all members of the University. In some cases there are penalties (eg fines or exclusion from examinations) for non-compliance. Any student who, after carefully reading the rules set out in the following pages, requires further information on their application should seek further advice, in the first instance, at the Enquiry Counter in the North Wing of the Chancellery Building.

General Conduct

The University has not considered it necessary to formulate a detailed code of rules relating to the general conduct of students. Enrolment as a student of the University, however, involves an undertaking to observe the regulations, by-laws and rules of the University, and to pay due regard to any instructions given by any officer of the University.

Appeals

Section 5(c) of Chapter III of the By-laws provides that 'Any person affected by a decision of any member of the Professorial Board (other than the Vice-Chancellor) in respect of breach of discipline or misconduct may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor, and in the case of disciplinary action by the Vice-Chancellor, whether on appeal or otherwise, to the Council'.

Admission and Enrolment

The Student Enquiry Counter, located near the Cashier in the Chancellery on the upper campus, provides information for students on admission requirements, undergraduate and graduate courses and enrolment procedures. Faculty handbooks and the Calendar may be purchased from the Cashier. The Enquiry Counter is open from 9 am to 5 pm, Monday to Friday. During enrolment it is also open for some part of the evening.

Information may be obtained here about special admission, admission with advanced standing and admission on overseas qualifications. Applications are also received from students who wish to transfer from one course to another, resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more, or seek any concession in relation to a course in which they are enrolled. It is essential that the closing dates for lodgement of applications are adhered to. For further details see the section on Enrolment Procedures and Fees.

Applications for admission to undergraduate courses from students who do not satisfy the requirements for admission (see section on Admission Requirements) are referred by the Admissions Section to the Admissions Committee of the Professorial Board.

Students wishing to enrol as higher degree candidates should first consult the Head of the School in which they wish to study. An application is then lodged on a standard form and the Postgraduate Section, after obtaining a recommendation from the Head of School, refers the application to the appropriate Faculty or Board of Studies Higher Degree Committee.

Details of the procedure to be followed by students seeking entry to first year undergraduate degree courses at the University may be obtained from the Student Enquiry Counter or the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre.

An Adviser for Prospective Students, Mrs Fay Lindsay, is located in the Chancellery, and is available for personal interview with those who require additional information about the University.

First Year Entry

Those seeking entry to first year courses in one or more of eighteen institutions in the state including the three universities in the Sydney Metropolitan area (Macquarie University, the University of New South Wales and the University of Sydney) are required to lodge a single application form with the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre, Challis House, 10 Martin Place, Sydney 2000 (GPO Box 7049, Sydney 2001). On the application form provision is made for applicants to indicate preferences for courses available in any one of the three universities and fifteen other tertiary institutions. Students are notified individually of the result of their applications and provided with information regarding the procedures to be followed in order to accept the offer of a place at this university. Enrolment is completed at the Enrolment Bureau, Unisearch House, 221 Anzac Parade, Kensington.

Deferment of First Year Enrolment

Students proceeding directly from school to University who have received an offer of a place may request deferment of enrolment for one year and will usually receive permission providing they do not enrol at another tertiary institution in that year.

Enrolment Procedures and Fees Schedules 1983

1. Introduction

All students, except those enrolling in graduate research degree courses (see sections **5.** and **6.** below), must lodge an authorized enrolment form with the Cashier either on the day the enrolling officer signs the form or on the day any required General Studies electives are approved.

All students, except those enrolling in graduate research degree courses and those exempted as set out in section **17.** below, should on that day also either pay the required fees or lodge an enrolment voucher or other appropriate authority.

Such vouchers and authorities are generally issued by the NSW Department of Education and the NSW Public Service. They are not always issued in time and students who expect to receive an enrolment voucher or other appropriate authority but have not done so should pay the student activities fees and arrange a refund later. Such vouchers and authorities are not the responsibility of the University and their late receipt is not to be assumed as automatically exempting a student from the requirements of enrolling and paying fees.

If a student is unable to pay the fees the enrolment form must still be lodged with the Cashier and the student will be issued with a 'nil' receipt. The student is then indebted to the University and must pay the fees by the end of the second week of the session for which enrolment is being effected.

Penalties apply if fees are paid after the time allowed (see section **16.** below) unless the student has obtained an extension of time in which to pay fees from the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) (Room 148E, the Chancellery). Such an application must be made before the fee is due. Payment may be made through the mail, in which case it is important that the student registration number be given accurately. Cash should not be sent through the mail.

2. New Undergraduate Enrolments

Persons who are applying for entry in 1983 must lodge an application for selection with the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre, GPO Box 7049, Sydney 2001, by 1 October 1982.

Those who are selected will be required to complete enrolment at a specified time before the start of Session 1. Compulsory student activities fees should be paid on the day.

In special circumstances, however, and provided class places are still available, students may be allowed to complete enrolment after the prescribed time.

Application forms and details of the application procedures may be obtained from the Student Enquiries Counter, Ground Floor, North Wing of the Chancellery Building.

3. Re-enrolment

See also sections 4., 6. and 7. below.

Students who are continuing courses (or returning after approved leave of absence) should enrol through the appropriate school in accordance with the procedures set out in the current *Enrolment Procedures* booklet, available from the Student Enquiries Counter in the Chancellery and from School offices. Those who have completed part of a course and have been absent without leave need to apply for entry through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre, GPO Box 7049, Sydney 2001, by 1 October 1982.

4. Restrictions Upon Re-enrolling

Students who in 1982 have infringed the rules governing re-enrolment should not attempt to re-enrol in 1983 but should follow the written instructions they will receive from the Registrar.

5. New Research Students

Students enrolling for the first time in graduate research degree courses will receive an enrolment form by post. They have two weeks from the date of offer of registration in which to lodge the enrolment form with the Cashier. Completion of enrolment after this time will incur a penalty (see section **16.** below).

6. Re-enrolling Research Students

Students undertaking purely research degree programs (course codes 0–2999) will be re-enrolled automatically each year and sent an account for any fees due.

7. Submission of Project Report

Students registered for formal masters degree programs (course codes 8000–9999) who at the commencement of Session 1 have completed all the work for a degree or diploma except for the submission of the relevant thesis or project report are required to re-enrol by the end of the second week of Session 1. Completion of enrolment after then will incur a penalty (see section **16.** below).

Information about possible student activities fees exemption is set out in section **17.** (10) below.

8. Enrolments by Miscellaneous Students

Enrolments by miscellaneous students are governed by the following rules:

(1) Enrolment in a particular subject or subjects as a miscellaneous student – ie as a student not proceeding to a degree or diploma – may be permitted provided that in every case the Head of School offering the subject considers that the student will benefit from the enrolment and provided also that accommodation is available and that the enrolment does not prevent a place in that subject being available to a student proceeding to a degree or diploma.

(2) A student who is under exclusion from any subject in the University may not be permitted to be enrolled as a miscellaneous student in that subject.

(3) A student who is under exclusion from any course in the University may not be permitted to enrol in any subject which forms a compulsory component of the course from which the student is excluded.

(4) A student who is subsequently admitted to a course of the University for which any subjects completed as a miscellaneous student form a part may receive standing for those subjects.

9. Final Dates for Completion of Enrolment

No enrolments for courses extending over the whole year or for Session 1 only will be accepted from new students after the end of the second week of Session 1 (18 March 1983) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of the Schools concerned; no later year enrolments for courses extending over the whole year or for Session 1 only will be accepted after the end of the fourth week of Session 1 (1 April 1983) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of the Schools concerned. No enrolments for courses in Session 2 only will be accepted after the end of the second week of Session 2 (5 August 1983) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of the Schools concerned.

10. University of New South Wales and University Union Membership Card

All students enrolled in degree or diploma courses or as miscellaneous students, except those exempt from University Union fees under provisions of section **17.** below, are issued with a University of New South Wales and University Union Membership Card. This card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on official request.

The number appearing on the front of the card above the student's name is the student registration number used in the University's records. This number should be quoted in all correspondence.

The card must be presented when borrowing from the University libraries, when applying for travel concessions, and when notifying a change of address. It must also be presented when paying fees on re-enrolment each year when it will be made valid for the year and returned. Failure to present the card could result in inconvenience in completing re-enrolment.

Life members of the University Union and those exempt from payment of University Union fees, if enrolled in degree or diploma courses or miscellaneous students use the University's fees receipt in place of the card when applying for travel concessions and when notifying a change of address. The University Library issues a library borrowing card on production of the fees receipt.

A student who loses a card must notify the University Union as soon as possible.

New students are issued with cards on enrolment if eligible.

New graduate students should complete an application for a card when they enrol unless they already possess one from previous study at the University. The card can be collected from the second floor of the University Union Blockhouse approximately three weeks after enrolment. The fees receipt may be used as necessary until the card is available.

11. Payment of Fees

The fees and charges which are payable include those charges raised to finance the expenses incurred in operating activities such as the University Union, the Students' Union, the Sports Association, and the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. Penalty payments are also incurred if a student fails to complete procedures as required. Charges may also be payable, sometimes in the form of a deposit, for the hiring of kits of equipment in certain subjects. Accommodation charges, costs of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc, and for hospital residence (medical students) are payable in appropriate circumstances.

12. Assisted Students

Scholarship holders and sponsored students who have not received an enrolment voucher or appropriate letter of authority from their sponsor at the time when they are enrolling should complete their enrolment by paying their own fees.

A refund of fees will be made when the enrolment voucher or letter of authority is subsequently lodged with the Cashier.

Those unable to pay their own fees in these circumstances can apply to the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) (Room 148E, the Chancellery) for an extension of time in which to pay. Such an application must be made before the fees are due.

13. Extension of Time

Students who are unable to pay fees by the due date may apply to the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) (Room 148E, the Chancellery) for an extension of time, which may be granted in extenuating circumstances. Such applications must be made before the due date.

14. Failure to Pay Fees and Other Debts

Students who fail to pay prescribed fees or charges or are otherwise indebted to the University and who fail either to make a satisfactory settlement of indebtedness upon receipt of due notice or to receive a special exemption ceases to be entitled to the use of University facilities. Such students are not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials. In the case of students enrolled for Session 1 only or for both Sessions 1 and 2 this disbarment applies if any portion of fees is outstanding after the end of the eighth week of Session 1 (29 April 1983). In the case of students enrolled for Session 2 only this disbarment applies if any portion of fees is outstanding after the end of the sixth week of Session 2 (2 September 1983).

In special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the preceding paragraph upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

15. Fees

Fees and penalties quoted are current at the time of publication but may be amended by the University without notice.

University Union Entrance Fee

Payable on first enrolment $28

Students enrolling for only one session must pay the full University Union entrance fee.

Student Activities Fees

All students (with the exceptions set out in section **17.** below) are required to pay the following fees if enrolling for a program involving two sessions. Those enrolling for only one session will pay the full University Union Entrance Fee, if applicable, and one half of any other fees due.

Students who consider themselves eligible for life membership of the University Union, the Sports Association, or the Students' Union, should make enquiries about the matter at the offices of those bodies.

Students often seek exemption from some or all of the student activities fees for reasons other than those set out in section **17.** below. It is stressed that the fees charged are a contribution by students towards services and amenities for the University community (both now and in the future) and exemption from them cannot be claimed because a student is unable or unwilling to make use of some of those services or amenities.

Student Activities Fees are adjusted annually by a system of indexation and those set out below are current in 1982 and are therefore subject to an increase in 1983.

University Union annual subscription $80

Sports Association annual subscription $17

Students' Union Annual Subscription

Students enrolling in full-time courses $22

Students enrolling in part-time courses or as miscellaneous students $17

Miscellaneous Fund annual fee $28

This fee is used to finance expenses generally of a capital nature relating to student activities and amenities. Funds are allocated for projects recommended by the Student Affairs Committee and approved by the University Council.

Special Examination Fees

Examinations conducted in special circumstances for each subject $11

Review of examination results for each subject $11

Other Charges

In addition to the fees outlined above and depending on the subject being taken, students may be required to make a payment for equipment; money so paid is, in general, refunded if the equipment is returned in satisfactory condition.

16. Penalties

(1) Failure to lodge enrolment form according to enrolment procedure $20

(2) Payment of fees after end of second week of session $20

(3) Payment of fees after end of fourth week of session $40

Penalties (1) and (2) or (1) and (3) may accumulate.

17. Exemptions – Fees

Students often seek exemption from the fees for reasons other than those set out below. It is stressed that the fees charged are a contribution by students towards services and amenities for the University community (both now and in the future) and exemption from them cannot be claimed because a student is unable or unwilling to make use of some of those services or amenities.

(1) Life members of the University Union, the Sports Association, and Students' Union are exempt from the relevant fee or fees*.

(2) Students enrolled in courses classified as *External* are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee.

(3) Students enrolled in courses at the W. S. and L. B. Robinson University College and in the Faculty of Military Studies are exempt from the student activities fees and the University Union Entrance Fee in section **15.** above but shall pay such other fees and charges as the Council may from time to time determine.

(4) University Union fees and subscriptions may be waived by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for students enrolled in graduate courses in which the formal academic requirements are undertaken at a part of the University away from the Kensington campus.

(5) Students who while enrolled at and attending another university (or other tertiary institution as approved by the Vice-Chancellor) in a degree or diploma course are given approval to enrol at the University of New South Wales but only as miscellaneous students for subjects to be credited towards the degrees or diplomas for which they are enrolled elsewhere are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee†.

(6) Undergraduate students of a recognized university outside Australia who attend the University of New South Wales with the permission of the dean of the appropriate faculty and of the head of the appropriate school or department to take part as miscellaneous students in an academic program relevant to their regular studies and approved by the authorities of their own institution are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee.

*Students who consider themselves eligible for life membership of the University Union, the Sports Association, or the Students' Union, should make enquiries about the matter at the offices of those bodies, not at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) or at the Cashier's office.

†Institutions approved are: Australian Film and Television School, New South Wales Institute of Technology, Sydney College of Advanced Education and Sydney College of Chiropractic.

(7) Graduate students not in attendance at the University and who are enrolling in a project only other than for the first time, are exempt from all Student Activities Fees.

(8) Graduate students resubmitting a thesis or project only are exempt from all Student Activities Fees.

(9) All Student Activities Fees, for one or more sessions, may be waived by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for students who are given formal permission to pursue their studies at another institution for one or more sessions.

(10) Graduate students who have completed all the work for a qualification at the commencement of Session 1, except for the submission of the relevant thesis or project report, may be exempted from the payment of Student Activities Fees by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) on production of an appropriate statement signed by the relevant Supervisor or Head of School.

(11) Students enrolled in a session or sessions devoted entirely to training or experience away from the campus and its associated laboratories, hospitals, centres, institutes, and field stations are exempt from all Student Activities Fees for that session or sessions.

(12) Students whose registration is cancelled or suspended by the University shall receive refunds of fees paid in accordance with the provisions of section **18.** (5) below except that a refund of one half of the fees shall be made if such cancellation or suspension takes place between the end of the fourth week of Session 1 and the end of the fourth week of Session 2.

18. Variations in Enrolment (including Withdrawal)

(1) Students wishing to vary an enrolment program must make application on the form available from the appropriate Course Authority.

(2) Students withdrawing from courses (and see also information about withdrawal from subjects below) are required to notify the Registrar in writing. In some cases such students will be entitled to fee refunds (see below).

(3) Enrolment in additional subjects

Applications for enrolment in additional subjects must be submitted by:

31 March 1983 for Session 1 only and whole year subjects;

19 August 1983 for Session 2 only subjects.

(4) Withdrawal from subjects

Applications to withdraw from subjects may be submitted throughout the year but applications lodged after the following dates will result in students being regarded as having failed the subjects concerned, except in special circumstances:

(a) for one session subjects, the end of the seventh week of that session (22 April or 9 September)

(b) for whole year subjects, the end of the second week of Session 2 (5 August).

(5) Withdrawal from Course – Refunds – Student Activities Fees

Whether or not a student's withdrawal entails academic penalties (covered in item (4) above) there are rules governing possible student activities fee refunds in the case of complete withdrawal from a course.

Details of the refunds which may be available may be obtained from the Student Enquiry Counter, the Chancellery.

(6) Acknowledgements

The Student Records and Scholarships Office will acknowledge each application for a variation in enrolment (including withdrawals from subjects) as follows:

(a) variations lodged before the Friday of the seventh week of each session (22 April or 9 September) will be incorporated in the *Confirmation of Enrolment Program* notice forwarded to students on 2 May or 20 September as appropriate

(b) variations lodged after those dates will be acknowledged by letter

(c) withdrawals from a course are acknowledged individually whenever they are lodged.

(7) It is emphasized that failure to attend for any assessment procedure, or to lodge any material stipulated as part of an assessment procedure, in any subject in which a student is enrolled will be regarded as failure in that assessment procedure unless written approval to withdraw from the subject without failure has been obtained from the Student Records and Scholarships Office.

19. Exemption – Membership

The Registrar is empowered to grant exemption from membership of any or all of the University Union, the Students' Union and the Sports Association to students who have a genuine conscientious objection to such membership, subject to payment of the prescribed fees to the Miscellaneous Fund.

Private Overseas Students

Private overseas students should visit the Commonwealth Department of Education immediately on first arrival in Australia. The address is Sydney Plaza Building, 59 Goulburn Street, Sydney.

Private overseas students continuing their studies should confirm their enrolment with the Commonwealth Department of Education as early as possible each year in order to ensure that arrangements for the extension of their temporary entry permits can be made.

All private overseas students must advise the Department if they change their term residential address during the year. Telephone enquiries should be directed to (02) 218 8979, and country students may reverse the charge for the call.

Leave of Absence

Leave of absence from an undergraduate course of study may be granted to students other than those in the first year of a course. Leave of absence has generally been restricted to one year but in special circumstances two years have been granted.

To apply for such leave of absence, a letter should be submitted to the Registrar immediately following the release of annual examination results and must include the student's full name, registration number, the course and stage in which enrolled in the previous year and, most important, the reason *why* leave is being sought. The letter advising the result of the application will provide details about how to re-enrol.

Students who withdraw from the first year of their course *are not* granted leave of absence and must again apply for a place through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre.

Course Transfers

Students wishing to transfer from one course to another must complete and submit an application form, obtainable from the office of the Admissions Section, the Chancellery, by Friday 14 January 1983.

Students whose applications to transfer are successful, and who are *transferring from one school to another* are required to comply with the enrolment procedure laid down for new students with advanced standing. *Students transferring* from one course to another *within the same school* are required to attend the appropriate enrolment session for the course to which they have approval to transfer.

Students must present the approval to transfer to the enrolling officer, and those who have not received advice regarding their application to transfer before the date on which they are required to enrol should check with the office of the Admissions Section.

Students should also advise the enrolling officer in the school in which they were enrolled in 1982 of their intention to transfer.

Admission with Advanced Standing

Any person who makes application to register as a candidate for any degree or other award granted by the University may be admitted to the course of study leading to such degree or award with such standing on the basis of previous attainments as may be determined by the Professorial Board provided that:

1. the Board shall not grant such standing under these rules as is inconsistent with the rules governing progression to such degree or award as are operative at the time the application is determined;

2. where a student transfers from another university such student shall not in general be granted standing in this University which is superior to what he has in the University from which he transfers;

3. the standing granted by the Board in the case of any application based on any degree/s or other awards already held by the applicant, shall not be such as will permit the applicant to qualify for the degree or award for which he seeks to register without completing the courses of instruction and passing the examinations in at least those subjects comprising the latter half of the course, save that where such a program of studies would involve the applicant repeating courses of instruction in which the Board deems the applicant to have already qualified, the Board may prescribe an alternative program of studies in lieu thereof;

4. the standing granted by the Board in the case of any application based on partial completion of the requirements for any degree or other award of another institution shall not be such as will permit the applicant to qualify for

the degree or award for which he seeks to register by satisfactory completion of a program of study deemed by the Board to be less than that required of a student in full-time attendance in the final year of the course in which the applicant seeks to register;

5. the standing granted by the Board in the case of any application based on the partial completion of the requirements for any degree or other award of the University may be such as to give full credit in the course to which the applicant seeks to transfer for work done in the course from which the student transfers.

Where the identity between the requirements for any award of the University already held and that of any other award of the University is such that the requirements outstanding for the second award are less than half the requirements of that award, then a student who merely completes such outstanding requirements shall not thereby be entitled to receive the second award but shall be entitled to receive a statement over the hand of the Registrar in appropriate terms.

Resumption of Courses

Students who have had a leave of absence for twelve months and wish to resume their course should follow the instructions about re-enrolling given in the letter granting leave of absence. If these instructions are not fully understood or have been lost, students should contact the office of the Admissions Section before November in the year preceding the one in which they wish to resume their course.

If students have not obtained leave of absence from their course and have not been enrolled in the course over the past twelve months or more, they should apply for admission to the course through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre before 1 October in the year preceding that in which they wish to resume studies.

Examinations

Examinations are held in June/July and in November/December.

Provisional timetables indicating the dates and times of examinations are posted on the University noticeboards.

Students must advise the Examinations Section (the Chancellery) of any clash in examinations. Final timetables indicating the dates, times, locations, and authorized aids are available for students two weeks before the end of each session.

Misreading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination.

Assessment of Course Progress

In the assessment of a student's progress in a course, consideration may be given to work in laboratory and class exercises and to any term or other tests given throughout the year as well as to the results of written examinations.

Examination Results

Grading of Passes

Passes will be graded as follows:

High Distinction	an outstanding performance
Distinction	a superior performance
Credit	a good performance
Pass	an acceptable level of performance
Satisfactory	satisfactory completion of a subject for which graded passes are not available

Pass Conceded

A pass conceded may be granted to a student whose overall performance warrants consideration in a subject where the mark obtained is slightly below the standard required for a pass.

A pass conceded in a subject will normally allow progression to another subject for which the former subject is a prerequisite. In a particular subject, however, a subject authority may specify that a pass conceded is insufficient to meet a particular subject prerequisite. Such information is recorded in the appropriate faculty handbooks.

Availability of Results

Final examination results will be posted to a student's term address, or vacation address if requested. Forms requesting that results be posted to a vacation address are included in the examination timetable and change of address forms are obtainable at the Student Enquiry Counter, the Chancellery. Both forms can be accepted up to Friday 24 June for Session 1 results and Friday 25 November for Session 2 and whole year results. Results are also posted on School noticeboards and in the University Library. Results on noticeboards are listed *by Student Registration Number.*

No examination results are given by telephone.

Review of Results

A student may make application to the Registrar for the review of a result. The application form, accompanied by an appropriate fee, must be submitted not later than fifteen working days after the date of issue of the *Notification of Result of Assessment* form.

In reviewing a result, the subject authorities shall ensure that all components of the assessment have been assessed and a mark assigned.

A review of a result is not a detailed reassessment of a student's standard of knowledge and understanding of, and skills in, the subject. It is rather a search for arithmetic error in arriving at the composite mark and for gross and obvious error in assignment of marks in components of the final composite mark.

When a change in grade is recommended, the application fee will be refunded by the Registrar.

Special Consideration

Students who believe that their performance in a subject, either during session or in an examination, has been adversely affected by sickness or any other reason should inform the Registrar and ask for special consideration in the determination of their standing.

Such requests should be made as soon as practicable after the occurrence. Applications made more than seven days after the final examination in a subject will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

When submitting a request for special consideration students should provide all possible supporting evidence (eg medical certificates) together with their registration number and enrolment details.

Physical Disabilities

Students suffering from a physical disability which puts them at a disadvantage in written examinations should advise Student Records (Ground Floor, the Chancellery) immediately their disability is known. If necessary, special arrangements will be made to meet the student's requirements.

Students who are permanently disabled and need the Examinations Section to make special arrangements for their examinations, should contact Student Records as soon as the final timetable becomes available.

Use of Electronic Calculators

Where the use of electronic calculators has been approved by a faculty or school, examiners may permit their use in examinations. Authorized electronic calculators are battery operated with the minimum operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication and division and are of a type in common use by university students. They are not provided by the University, although some schools may make them available in special circumstances.

Examinations Held Away from the Campus

Except in the case of students enrolled in external courses, examinations will not be permitted away from the campus unless the candidate is engaged on *compulsory industrial training*. Candidates must advise the Officer-in-charge, Examinations Section, immediately the details of the industrial training are known. Special forms for this purpose are available at the Student Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery.

Arrival at Examinations

Examination Rooms will be open to students twenty-five minutes before the commencement of the examination. Candidates are requested to be in their places at least fifteen minutes before the commencement to hear announcements. The examination paper will be available for reading ten minutes before commencement.

Use of Linguistic Dictionaries

The answers in all examinations and in all work submitted must be in English unless otherwise directed. Students may apply for permission to use standard linguistic dictionaries in the presentation of written work for assessment. Such applications should be made in writing to the Examinations Section not later than 14 days prior to the need to use the linguistic dictionary.

Academic Misconduct

Students are reminded that the University regards academic misconduct as a very serious matter. Students found guilty of academic misconduct are usually excluded from the University for two years. Because of the circumstances in individual cases the period of exclusion can range from one session to permanent exclusion from the University.

The following are some of the actions which have resulted in students being found guilty of academic misconduct in recent years: use of unauthorized aids in an examination; submitting work for assessment knowing it to be the work of another person; improperly obtaining prior knowledge of an examination paper and using that knowledge in the examination; failing to acknowledge the source of material in an assignment.

Conduct of Examinations

Examinations are conducted in accordance with the following rules and procedure:

1. Candidates are required to obey any instruction given by an examination supervisor for the proper conduct of the examination.

2. Candidates are required to be in their places in the examination room not less than fifteen minutes before the time for commencement.

3. No bag, writing paper, blotting paper, manuscript or book, other than a specified aid, is to be brought into the examination room.

4. Candidates shall not be admitted to an examination after thirty minutes from the time of commencement of the examination.

5. Candidates shall not be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty minutes from the time the examination commences.

6. Candidates shall not be re-admitted to the examination room after they have left it unless, during the full period of their absence, they have been under approved supervision.

7. Candidates shall not by any improper means obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in their work, give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order.

8. All answers must be in English unless otherwise stated. Foreign students who have the written approval of the Registrar may use standard linguistic dictionaries.

9. Smoking is not permitted during the course of examinations.

10. A candidate who commits any infringement of the rules governing examinations is liable to disqualification at the particular examination, to immediate expulsion from the examination room and to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the By-Laws.

Acknowledgement of Sources

Students are expected to acknowledge the source of ideas and expressions used in submitted work. To provide adequate documentation is not only an indication of academic honesty but also a courtesy enabling the marker to consult sources with ease. Failure to do so may constitute plagiarism, which is subject to a charge of academic misconduct.

Further Assessment

In special circumstances further assessment including assessment or further assessment on medical or compassionate grounds may be granted.

Further assessment may be given by the subject authority at his or her discretion at any time prior to the meeting of the relevant faculty assessment committee (normally the fourth week of the Midyear Recess and the second week of December). Further assessment may also be awarded at the faculty assessment committee and students affected may need to be free to undertake that further assessment in the last week in the Midyear Recess and in the period up to the end of the second week in January; students should consult their subject authority for details of further assessment immediately their results are known.

Restrictions upon Students Re-enrolling

The University Council has adopted the following rules governing re-enrolment with the object of requiring students with a record of failure to show cause why they should be allowed to re-enrol and retain valuable class places.

First Year Rule

1. Students enrolled in the first year of any undergraduate course of study in the University shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue the course if they do not pass the minimum number of subjects, units or credits prescribed for this purpose by the relevant faculty or board of studies.

The prescribed minimum for each undergraduate course may be found in **Schedule A*** below; the schedule may be varied from time to time by the Professorial Board.

Repeated Failure Rule

2. Students shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to repeat a subject which they have failed more than once. Where the subject is prescribed as part of the course they shall also be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue that course.

General Rule

3. (1) Students shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to repeat a subject they have failed if the assessment committee of the faculty or board of studies so decides on the basis of previous failures in that subject or in a related subject. Where the subject is prescribed as part of the course they shall also be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue their course.

(2) Students shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue their course if the assessment committee of the faculty or board of studies so decides on the basis of their academic record.

The Session-Unit System

4. (1) Students who infringe the provisions of Rules **1.** or **2.** at the end of Session 1 of any year will be allowed to repeat the subject(s) (if offered) and/or continue the course in Session 2 of that year, subject to the rules of progression in the course.

(2) Such students will be required to *show cause* at the end of the year, except that students who infringe Rule **2.** at the end of Session 1, and repeat the subjects in question in Session 2, and pass them, will not be required to *show cause* on account of any such subjects.

Exemption from Rules by Faculties

5. (1) A faculty or board of studies examinations committee may, in special circumstances, exempt students from some or all of the provisions of Rules **1.** and **2.**

(2) Such students will not be required to *show cause* under such provisions and will be notified accordingly by the Registrar.

Showing Cause

6. (1) Students wishing to *show cause* must apply for special permission to re-enrol. Application should be made on the form available from the Registrar and must be lodged with the Registrar by the dates published annually by the Registrar. A late application may be accepted at the discretion of the University.

(2) Each application shall be considered by the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee of the relevant faculty or board of studies which shall determine whether the cause shown is adequate to justify the granting of permission to re-enrol.

*See Schedule A immediately below.

Appeal

7. (1) Students who are excluded by the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee from a course and/or subject under the provisions of the Rules will have their applications to re-enrol reconsidered automatically by the Re-enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board.

(2) Students whose exclusion is upheld by the Re-enrolment Committee may appeal to an Appeal Committee constituted by Council for this purpose with the following membership:

A Pro-Vice-Chancellor, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor who shall be Chairman.

The Chairman of the Professorial Board, or if its chairman is unable to serve, a member of the Professorial Board, nominated by the Chairman of the Professorial Board, or when the Chairman of the Professorial Board is unable to make a nomination, nominated by the Vice-Chairman.

One of the category of members of the Council elected by the graduates of the University, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor.

The decision of the Committee shall be final.

(3) The notification to students of a decision which has been upheld by the Re-enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board to exclude them from re-enrolling in a course and/or subject shall indicate that they may appeal against that decision to the Appeal Committee. The appeal must be lodged with the Registrar within fourteen days of the date of notification of exclusion; in special circumstances a late appeal may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Appeal Committee. In lodging such an appeal with the Registrar students should provide a complete statement of all grounds on which the appeal is based.

(4) The Appeal Committee shall determine appeals after consideration of each appellant's academic record, application for special permission to re-enrol, and stated grounds of appeal. In particular circumstances, the Appeal Committee may require students to appear in person.

Exclusion

8. (1) Students who are required to *show cause* under the provisions of Rules **1.** or **3.** and either do not attempt to *show cause* or do not receive special permission to re-enrol from the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee (or the Re-enrolment Committee on appeal) shall be excluded, for a period not in excess of two years, from re-enrolling in the subjects and courses on account of which they were required to *show cause*. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of any other course (or courses) they shall not be allowed to enrol in any such course.

(2) Students required to *show cause* under the provisions of Rule **2.** who either do not attempt to *show cause* or do not receive special permission to re-enrol from the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee (or the Re-enrolment Committee on appeal) shall be excluded, for a period not in excess of two years, from re-enrolling in any subject they have failed twice. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of a course they shall also be excluded from that course. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of any other course (or courses) they shall not be allowed to enrol in any such course.

Re-admission after Exclusion

9. (1) Excluded students may apply for re-admission after the period of exclusion has expired.

(2) (a) Applications for re-admission to a course should be made to the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre before the closing date for normal applications in the year prior to that in which re-admission is sought. Such applications will be considered by the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee of the relevant faculty or board of studies.

(b) Applications for re-admission to a subject should be made to the Registrar before 30 November in the year prior to that in which re-admission is sought. Such applications will be considered by the relevant subject authority.

(3) Applications should include evidence that the circumstances which were deemed to operate against satisfactory performance at the time of exclusion are no longer operative or are reduced in intensity and/or evidence of action taken (including enrolment in course/s) to improve capacity to resume studies.

(4) Students whose applications for re-admission to a course or subject that are unsuccessful (see **9.** (2) (a), (b) respectively) will be invited to appeal to the Re-Enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Re-Enrolment Committee will be final.

10. Students who fail a subject at the examinations in any year or session and re-enrol in the same course in the following year or session must include in their programs of studies for that year or session the subject which they failed. This requirement will not be applicable if the subject is not offered the following year or session, is not a compulsory component of a particular course, or if there is some other cause which is acceptable to the Professorial Board for not immediately repeating the failed subject.

Restrictions and Definitions

11. (1) These rules do not apply to students enrolled in programs leading to a higher degree or graduate diploma.

(2) A subject is defined as a unit of instruction identified by a distinctive subject number.

Schedule A

(See First Year Rule **1.** above)

Where the minimum requirement is half the program, this is defined as half the sum of the unit values of all the subjects in the program where the unit value for each subject in a course is defined as follows:

Faculty/Board of Studies	Minimum Requirement	Course	Unit Values (UV)
Applied Science	Half the program	3000-3220 4190-4220	One-session subjects: UV 1 Two-session subjects: UV 2
Architecture	Half the program	3270, 3330	Elective subjects: UV 0 All other subjects: appropriate UV corresponding to credit points*
		3320 3360, 3380	Elective subjects: UV 0 All other subjects: UV equal to the allocated hours*
Arts	18 first-level credit points	3400, 3410	
Biological Sciences	2 subjects (or their Science unit or Arts credit-point equivalent)	3430	
Commerce	Three subjects	3490-3595 FT in both sessions	
	Two subjects	3490-3595 PT in either session	
Engineering	Half the program	3600-3750	One-session subjects: UV 1 Two-session subjects: UV 2
Law	Half the program	4710-4790	One-session subjects: UV 1 Two-session subjects: UV 2
Medicine	Half the program	3800	80.010: UV 3 81.001: UV 3 81.002: UV 6 70.001: UV 4 General Studies: UV 1
Military Studies	Half the program	BA, BSc	All subjects: UV 1
		BE	All subjects: appropriate weighted mark*
Professional Studies	Half the program	4030, 4040	All subjects: UV 1
		4070-4080	One-session subjects: UV 1 Two-session subjects: UV 2
Science	Half the program	3910, 3950	All subjects: appropriate UV* General Studies: UV 1
Science and Mathematics	Half the program	3970	All subjects: appropriate UV* General Studies: UV 1

Admission to Degree or Diploma

Students whose current program will enable them to complete all requirements for the degree or diploma, including industrial training where necessary, should lodge with the Registrar the form *Application for Admission to Degree/Diploma* and return it to the Registrar by the second Monday in May for the October ceremonies, and the first Tuesday in October for all other ceremonies. The forms are available from the Student Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery.

Students who have indicated on their enrolment form that they are potential graduands are forwarded an application form with their Enrolment Details form in September (or, in the case of students who expect to satisfy requirements at the end of Session 1, with the form issued in April). Students who do not complete an application form will not graduate; students who do not return their application form by the due date will graduate at a later series of ceremonies.

Students enrolled in courses 3400, 3910 and 3970 who have completed an application form to graduate at the pass level and who then decide to proceed to an honours year should advise the Registrar, in writing before 1 September for those completing requirements at the end of Session 1, or before 28 February for those completing requirements at the end of Session 2.

A list of graduands in Medicine who have applied for their degree is published in *The Sydney Morning Herald* in December.

A list of graduands other than Medicine who have applied for their degree/diploma and who expect to graduate in October is published in *The Sydney Morning Herald* on the second Wednesday in September.

A list of graduands other than Medicine who have applied for their degree/diploma and who expect to graduate in April/May the following year is published in *The Sydney Morning Herald* on the second Wednesday in March.

Students who are potential graduands and who wish to notify the Registrar of a change of address should submit

*For details see the appropriate Faculty Handbook.

an additional form *Final Year Students' Graduation: Change of Address*.

Attendance at Classes

Students are expected to be regular and punctual in attendance at all classes in the subjects in which they are enrolled. All applications for exemption from attendance at classes of any kind must be made in writing to the Registrar.

In the case of illness or of absence for some other unavoidable cause students may be excused by the Registrar for non-attendance at classes for a period of not more than one month or, on the recommendation of the Dean of the appropriate faculty, for a longer period.

Absence from Classes

Explanations of absences from classes, or requests for permission to be absent from forthcoming classes, should be addressed to the Registrar and, where applicable, should be accompanied by a medical certificate. If examinations or other forms of assessment have been missed, this should be stated in the application.

If students attend less than eighty per cent of their possible classes they may be refused final assessment.

Student Records

Confirmation of Enrolment Program notices are sent to all students on 2 May and 19 September. It is not necessary to return these forms unless any of the information recorded is incorrect. Amended forms must be returned to the Student Records and Scholarships Office within fourteen days. Amendments notified after the closing date will not be accepted unless exceptional circumstances exist and approval is obtained from the Registrar. Amended forms returned to the Registrar will be acknowledged in writing within fourteen days.

Release of Information to Third Parties

The University treats results of assessment and information it receives from a student as confidential and will not reveal such information to third parties without the permission of the student except at the discretion of senior officers in circumstances considered of benefit to the student and when it is either impossible or impracticable to gain the student's prior permission. This happens rarely. This policy is considered so important that it often involves officers of the University in very difficult situations, for example, when they must refuse to reveal the address of a student to parents or other relatives.

In spite of the policy, all students should be aware that students' addresses are eagerly sought by various commercial agents and that subterfuges of various kinds can be used to obtain them. From time to time, for example, people claiming to be from the University telephone students or their families and ask for information (usually another student's address) which is often given, unsuspectingly. There is evidence that this is a technique used by some commercial agents.

It would be generally helpful if students (and their families and friends) are cautious in revealing information, making it a practice to ask the name, position, and telephone extension of any caller claiming to be from the University and, if suspicious, returning the call to the extension given.

Change of Address

The Student Records and Scholarships Office of the Registrar's Division should be notified as soon as possible of any change of address. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence (including results of assessment) going astray. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach students who have not given notice of their change of address. *Change of Address Advice* forms are available at Faculty and School offices and from the Student Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery.

All communications from the University will be sent to the Session or Term address except when arrangements are made otherwise in the case of results of assessment (see **Examinations: Availability of Results,** earlier in this section). *Change of Address Advice* forms will be accepted up to Friday 25 November, except for final-year students wishing to change their *Application for Admission for Degree/Diploma* form. Changes to this form will be accepted up to a date four weeks before the student's graduation ceremony.

Ownership of Students' Work

The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by students as part of their courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

Notices

Official University notices are displayed on the noticeboards and students are expected to be acquainted with

the notices which concern them. These boards are in the Biological Sciences Building, the Mathews Building, the Chancellery (lower ground floor), Central Lecture Block, Dalton Building (Chemistry), Main Building (Physics and Mining) and in the Western Grounds Area.

Parking within the University Grounds

A limited amount of parking is available on campus. Copies of the University's parking rules may be obtained on application to Room 240, the Chancellery.

Academic Dress

Information about the University's academic dress requirements may be obtained from the Alumni and Ceremonials Section, Room 148E, the Chancellery (phone extension 2998).

Further Information

Lost Property

All enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Superintendent on extension 3892 or to the Lost Property Office at the Union.

The Calendar

Please consult the Calendar for a more detailed account of the information contained in this section.

Vice-Chancellor's Official Welcome to New Students

All students initially enrolling in the University are officially welcomed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal at the following times:

Full-time Students
In the Faculties of Architecture, Arts, Biological Sciences, Commerce, Law:

Thursday 3 March 1983
11 am in the Clancy Auditorium

In the Faculties of Applied Science, Engineering, Medicine, Professional Studies, Science, and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics:

Friday 4 March 1983
10 am in the Clancy Auditorium

Part-time Students

All courses:

Tuesday 8 March 1983
7.00 pm in the Clancy Auditorium

Meeting for Parents of New Students

Friday 4 March 1983
7.30 pm in the Clancy Auditorium

Faculty Information

Who to Contact

If you require advice about enrolment, degree requirements, progression within courses or any other general faculty matters contact one of the following:

Mrs S. Wiard, Administrative Assistant, Faculty of Arts Room G1, Morven Brown Building. Extension 2248.

Dr I. D. Black, Executive Assistant to the Dean of the the Faculty of Arts
Room 370, Morven Brown Building. Extension 3251.

For information about the BA DipEd course program, contact:

Dr S. Smith, School of Education, extension 3170 or Ms J. Wholohan, School of Education, extension 3483.

For information and advice about subject content and requirements, contact the appropriate schools.

School of Drama
Head of School
Professor R. J. Jordan

School of English
Head of School
Dr M. Chan

School of French
Head of School
Professor J. Chaussivert

School of German Studies
Head of School
Associate Professor B. R. Hüppauf

School of History
Head of School
Dr J. E. Ingleson

School of History and Philosophy of Science
Head of School
Professor J. Ronayne

School of Philosophy
Head of School
Professor C. L. Hamblin

School of Political Science
Head of School
Professor D. McCallum

School of Russian
Acting Head of School
Professor F. K. Crowley
Dean, Faculty of Arts

School of Sociology
Head of School
Associate Professor L. Bryson

School of Spanish and Latin American Studies
Head of School
Dr J. T. Brotherton

Important: As changes may be made to information provided in this handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

Arts Subject Timetable

The timetable for first year Arts subjects is published in a separate booklet. The booklet is available free of charge and may be collected from The Faculty of Arts Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building, during December/January. A copy will normally be provided for each new student at the time of final enrolment during February.

For times of Upper Level subjects, second and third year students should contact individual Schools and departments. Lecture times for the following year are usually displayed on each school/departmental noticeboard during November.

Faculty of Arts Library Facilities

Although any of the University Libraries may meet specific needs, staff and students of the Faculty of Arts are mainly served by the Social Sciences and Humanities Library and the Undergraduate Library.

The Social Sciences and Humanities Library

This library is designed to served the specialized reference and research needs of staff, graduate students and senior undergraduate students.

All students are welcome to use the library and to borrow books from it. The main entrance to the Social Sciences and Humanities Library can be reached by taking the lift to Level 4 of the library building.

Social Sciences & Humanities Librarian Alan Walker

The Undergraduate Library

This library caters for the library needs of first and second year students and other groups where large numbers require mass teaching. It provides a reader education program and reader assistance service aimed at teaching students the basic principles of finding information.

Services of particular interest to undergraduates and academic staff are:

- **The Open Reserve Section,** housing books and other materials which are required reading.
- **The Audio-Visual Section,** containing cassette tapes, mainly lectures and other spoken word material. The Audio-Visual Section has wired study carrels and cassette players for student use.

Undergraduate Librarian Pat Howard

Student Clubs and Societies

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions either to the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

Dramsoc (University of NSW Dramatic Society)

Dramsoc is one of the oldest societies on campus but is almost certainly the most fun. As the true 'umbrella' student theatre society on campus which caters for the theatrical impulses of students from every faculty, its organism only continues to live while fed by the time, effort and enthusiasm of the students who comprise it. In the past two or three years, Dramsoc has been *very* active, organizing play readings and skills workshops and producing exciting and successful plays — acted, designed, lit, directed and sometimes written by students.

If you are interested at all in theatre, be it political, experimental, feminist or just plain laugh and song entertainment then Dramsoc is for you. Come along to one of our meetings, (regardless of previous experience), the times and locations of which may be found in *Tharunka* or from the CASOC secretary at the Students' Union desk, Squarehouse.

The English Society

Concerned to provide the opportunity for interesting discussions on all types of literature, the English Society, the literary society of the University, meets frequently during term, at intervals of a fortnight or less. With a predominantly student membership, the society engages in informal meetings, generally taking the form of a short paper followed by discussion. Wine and supper are provided at each meeting. Topics for papers are by no means confined to writers on the English syllabus, nor are speakers all drawn from the University of New South Wales.

Further information may be obtained from Dr P. F. Alexander (School of English), extension 2101.

The French Society

The main aim of the French Society is to afford students the opportunity of expressing their interests in French language and culture. This is being done presently through a wide range of social activities including dinners, wine and cheese soirees, films, a play production and so on. Possibilities for enjoying French language and culture are endless but depend on the initiative and motivation of students of the School.

The Society is also oriented to developing informal relations between students and staff. Frank discussion has helped establish in the School a friendly and informal atmosphere.

Pre-term enquiries should be addressed to the French Society through the School of French.

The Geographical Society

It is hoped that students taking geography as a subject will participate in the activities organized by the Geographical Society. The Society is relatively new and is therefore open to new ideas and to people who are concerned with fostering an interest in the subject. Informal seminars are organized on subjects of interest to geographers.

Social activities have always been an important part of the Society and they have provided more than adequate opportunities for students to get to know each other and for students and staff to improve communications.

The German Society

The German Society aims to provide an opportunity for students and members of staff with an interest in things German to meet each other and exchange views.

The Society organizes a varied program of film nights, dinners, excursions, talks, and other social gatherings.

Further details may be obtained from the Secretary of the School of German Studies.

The Hispania Society

All students in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies (S.L.A.S.) are automatically members of the Hispania Society and membership is free. The Society is organized and run by the students of S.L.A.S. All years are represented on the executive committee, which is elected at the Annual General Meeting at the beginning of each academic year.

Room 218 of the Arts building is open as a Common Room to the students of the School and is used as the headquarters of the Society. Here students can practise Spanish conversation with native speakers or with other students. Notices about Hispania's activities are posted in the Common Room and on noticeboards around the Arts building.

Events last year included wine and cheese evenings, dinners at Spanish restaurants and visits to Spanish films.

The Historical Society

The Historical Society was formed to assist students of History to develop an interest in the subject outside their formal studies.

In pursuit of this objective the Society presents guest speakers, holds film showings and wine and cheese functions and arranges other activities. It is hoped, this year to expand the program to include as wide a variety of activities as possible to cater for the interests of as many students as possible.

All students and staff in the School of History are members of the Historical Society, and with the payment of a small activities fee qualify to attend social functions at either a reduced price or no charge at all.

Please address all enquiries to the School of History, or to: The Secretary, UNSW Historical Society, School of History, The University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

The Politics Club

The purpose of the Politics Club is to enable students to meet informally, for both social and intellectual purposes, outside the classroom. The Club organizes outings, social evenings, talks, debates, films and discussions. It seeks to promote greater contact among students with political interests, and with working journalists, practising politicians, political theorists, area specialists and other professional students of politics. All enquiries should be addressed to the Secretary, School of Political Science.

The Psychology Society

The Psychology Society aims to provide activities both educational and social for students of psychology, and, more generally, to act as an intermediary body between students and

staff. While psychology is one of the most popular subjects available to Arts students, many students have only a vague conception of psychology and are unsure where their courses will lead them.

One of the aims of the Psychology Society is to provide information relevant to these matters. In a large School it is difficult to develop contacts between students of different years and staff. The Society attempts to provide opportunities for such contact, to foster staff-student relations and to act in the interest of psychology students as a whole. Accordingly, we hope to provide staff-student luncheons, informal discussions and theatre parties. On the educational side there are film showings and occasional talks and seminars (eg on careers, course requirements, etc). An activities fee enables the committee to meet any of the finances needed to support its functions.

Scientia

Scientia is the Society of the School of History and Philosophy of Science. Its aims are to develop interest in history and philosophy of science, both in general and as an academic discipline, to further the unification of the sciences and the humanities, and to provide an opportunity for informal meetings of staff and students. Activities centre on a program of lectures by visiting speakers, and seminars at which members' papers are read and discussed.

Membership is open to all members of the University and is free to students enrolled in courses in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

The Sociology Society

Membership is open to all sociology students. The Society takes an active interest in promoting an avenue of approach to staff through student representation. Society delegates are also able to represent student opinion at school meetings. As well as the liaison work between students and staff the Society provides an opportunity for students to obtain help with course work in sociology. The Society also organizes social functions in the university for both students and staff, so that students are able to meet staff in a social atmosphere.

Socratic Society

The purpose of the Socratic Society is to promote discussion on controversial and intellectually stimulating topics.

The Society has no views, except that discussion is a good thing: its members have a diversity of views and find that its seminars and meetings provide an excellent opportunity to express them.

Membership of the Society is not in any way limited to one School or Faculty and the matters discussed cover a very wide field. The Society organizes regular public meetings, private meetings and seminars.

Further information may be obtained from the School of Philosophy.

Undergraduate Study

3400
Bachelor of Arts Degree Course

The Faculty of Arts offers three kinds of BA degree courses: the BA degree course awarded at Pass level (normally requiring six sessions of study), the BA degree course awarded at Special Honours level, and the BA degree course awarded at General Honours level (both requiring two additional sessions of study). The **Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts** are set out later in this handbook, and their requirements must be fulfilled before the degree is awarded.

The BA degree course may be taken concurrently with the Diploma in Education course (see **Course 3410** in this handbook). Combined courses in Arts/Law and in Arts/Engineering are also offered (see the handbooks of the Faculties of Law and Engineering).

The basic units of study in the Faculty, termed 'subjects', are offered at various levels. Subjects designed primarily for students in ther first year of study are called Level 1 subjects, and subjects designed for their second and third years of study are called Upper Level subjects. Subjects at Level I and Upper Levels, and also Honours Level programs are offered in:

Drama, Economic History, Economics, English, French, Geography, German Studies, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Mathematics (Pure and Applied), Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, and Statistics.

Other subjects offered include Applied Geology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Physics, Physics, Russian and Law. See the section of this handbook entitled **Subject Descriptions** for further information about subjects offered.

The Credit Point System

A session-length subject normally carries 6 credit points. Some schools of the Faculty offer Full Year (two session) subjects and other subjects which vary from the norm in the number of credit points they carry. For the award of the BA degree, the minimum number of credit points required is:

BA awarded at pass level	108
BA awarded at Special Honours level	108, plus Honours level program
BA awarded at General Honours level	144

There are limits upon the number of credit points obtained in studying Level I subjects which may be counted as part of the degree program. For the BA degree course awarded at Pass level and BA degree course awarded at General Honours level the limit is 60. For the BA degree course awarded at Special Honours level the limit is 48.

Many subjects have prerequisites and/or co-requisites. A prerequisite for a subject must have been completed before enrolment in that subject. A co-requisite must be taken concurrently with the subject, unless already completed. See **Table of Subjects** for the credit point values of subjects, the levels at which they are offered, and their pre or co-requisites.

Major Sequences

Under the **Rules for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,** candidates must complete at least one Major sequence. A 'Major' is a sequence in one School of subjects carrying at least 36 credit points, including no more than 12 in Level I subjects. (In some cases, related subjects in other Schools may count towards a Major sequence.) In addition to the Major sequence, candidates must obtain at least 54 credit points, including at least 18 Upper Level points, in a School or Schools other than the School in which the Major is taken.

Although only one Major is required, it is quite possible and common for students to complete two Major sequences. Most students prefer to keep their options open by satisfying the Level I requirements for Major sequences in at least two Schools. For details of Major sequences, see each School's entry in the **Table of Subjects.**

Programs

Students enrol in subjects a year at a time, but should plan in general terms their overall degree programs and carefully review them before each annual enrolment. Enrolment for both sessions in each calendar year is completed prior to the commencement of Session 1, but enrolment for Session 2 subjects may subsequently be varied. (Students who in Session 1 fail to complete a prerequisite for a Session 2 subject must, of course, amend their enrolment for Session 2.) Students in their first year of study must enrol for at least 12 and not more than 24 credit points in each session. In subsequent years, students may not enrol for more than 24 credit points in each session.

1. Pass Degree

See **Rules Governing the Award of the Bachelor of Arts Degree, 1.-12.**

Many programs leading to the degree are possible. The following are *examples only.* A1, B1, C1, etc stand for subjects; the bracketed number indicates credit point values:

Examples

(1) Student decides to Major in School A, and to take some subjects in School B, C, D and E:

	School A	School B	School C	School D	School E
Year 1					
Session 1	A1 (6)		C1 (6)	D1 (6)	
Session 2	A1 (6)		C2 (6)	D2 (6)	
Full Year		B1 (12)			
Year 2					
Session 1	A3 (6)		C3 (6)		
Session 2	A4(6)		C4 (6)		
Full Year		B2 (12)			
Year 3					
Session 1	A5 (6)				E1 (6)
Session 2	A6 (6)				E2 (6)

(2) Student decides to Major in both Schools G and H, and to take some subjects in the Schools J and K:

	School G	School H	School J	School K
Year 1				
Session 1		H1 (6)	J1 (6)	K1 (6)
Session 2		H2 (6)	J2 (6)	K2 (6)
Full Year	G1 (12)			
Year 2				
Session 1	G2 (4)	H3 (6)		K3 (6)
Session 2	G3 (4)	H4 (6)		K4 (6)
Full Year	G4 (4)			

Year 3 continued next page

(2) Student decides to Major in both Schools G and H, and to take some subjects in the Schools J and K: (continued)

	School G	School H	School J	School K
Year 3				
Session 1	G5 (4)	H5 (6)		
Session 2	G6 (4)	H6 (2) H7 (4)		
Full Year	G7 (4)			

(3) Student decides to Major in School L, and to take some subjects in Schools M, N, P and R:

	School L	School M	School N	School P	School R
Year 1					
Session 1		M1 (6)	N1 (6)		
Session 2		M2 (6)	N2 (6)		
Full Year	L1 (12)				
Year 2					
Session 1			N3 (3) N4 (3)	P1 (6)	
Session 2			N5 (3) N6 (3)	P2 (6)	
Full Year	L2 (12)				
Year 3					
Session 1					R1 (6)
Session 2					R2 (6)
Full Year	L3 (12) L4 (12)				

2. Special Honours Degree

See **Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, 1.-17.** For details of prerequisites for Honours Level, see each School's entry in the **Table of Subjects.**

A student wishing to study for the award of a degree at Special Honours level should consult the School or Schools concerned, preferably before enrolling in the second year of study. (This is essential in the case of a student wishing to enrol in a Combined Honours Degree program.)

A typical program for the Degree at Special Honours level is:

Sessions 1 and 2: 48 Level I credit points, usually including 12 credit points in the School or in each of the Schools in which Honours are to be taken.

Sessions 3 to 6: at least 60 Upper Level credit points, including the prerequisite subjects for entry to Honours Level in the School or Schools concerned and including at least 18 credit points in another School or Schools.

Sessions 7 and 8: Honours Level program in the School or Schools concerned.

3. General Honours Degree

See **Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, 1.-12. and 18.-21.**

Students may apply to study for the award of a degree at General Honours level after obtaining 108 credit points under Rules **10.-12.** including at least 30 credit points in Upper Level subjects in which the student has achieved Credit grades or better*.

The programs for students studying for the award of the degree at General Honours level are therefore in Sessions 1-6, as for the Pass Degree. In Sessions 7 and 8, students are required to complete, at Credit grade or better*, Upper Level subjects carrying at least 36 credit points. The choice of subjects must be approved in advance by the Faculty. Application should be made to the Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty.

*All students are assessed on the following scale of grades: Fail, Pass, Credit, Distinction, High Distinction.

Undergraduate Study

3410
Bachelor of Arts Diploma in Education Degree Course

The concurrent course in Arts/Education leads either to the award to the pass degree, requiring four years of study, or to the award of the Honours degree, requiring five years of study. The Arts component of the course, for pass or honours degrees, is equivalent to corresponding programs leading to the award of the degree of BA at Pass or Honours level.

Arts Component

Pass Degree

1. Students must complete subjects to the value of at least 108 credit points in accordance with the **Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts** (see later in this handbook).

2. The 108 credit points must include an approved major sequence of at least 36 credit points in one of the Schools listed in **Table 1** below, and a sequence of at least 24 credit points in another of these Schools:

Table 1

Drama*	History
Economics	Mathematics**
English	Psychology
French	Russian
Geography	Spanish and Latin
German Studies	American Studies

*See **5.** under **Education Component** below.
**This subject involves restrictions, and it is necessary to contact the School of Education to discuss them.

For the remaining 48 credit points required for the Pass degree, students may choose any combination of subjects that meets Faculty of Arts requirements.

See **Table of Subjects** in this handbook for credit point values of subjects and for details of approved major sequences.

3. As part of the first year program students must enrol in *one*, and are strongly advised to enrol in *two* of the following subjects, which are prerequisites to available teaching methods (See **2.** below under **Education Component).**

English	50.511 *or* 50.521
History	51.511 *or* 51.521 *or* 51.541
Geography	27.801 *and* 27.802
Economics	15.001 *and* 15.011
French	56.501 *or* 56.510 *or* 56.511
German	64.1000 *or* 64.1001 *or* (64.1002 *and* 64.1003)
Spanish and Latin American Studies	65.1000 *or* 65.1200

Note: Students wishing to take either Spanish or Russian as a teaching method may do so only with French or German as the other teaching method subject. Spanish and Russian methods are not available in the School of Education until Year 3, so these students must enrol in French or German in Year 1.

4. Students are strongly advised to enrol in a 48 credit point program in Year 1.

5. Students wishing to proceed to the award of the degree at Special Honours level must further complete:

(1) any additional subjects required as prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program in the School concerned (for details, see **Table of Subjects**), and

(2) in their fifth year of study, an approved Honours level program in the School concerned.

6. Students wishing to proceed to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts at combined Special Honours level may, after consultation with the schools concerned, submit a program of study for the third, fourth and fifth years of study for approval by the Management Committee.

Education Component

1. Students are required to complete education subjects through the School of Education (located on the Western campus) during the second, third and fourth years of the course.

2. Students choose two teaching subjects, in which they undertake *method* studies, in Arts Curriculum and Instruction (see table below). The range of such subjects available at present is English and History; Geography and Commerce (Economics); French and/or German and/or Spanish; Slow Learner (Psychology).

3. Before starting Education subjects in Year 2, a student must pass the first year Arts subject which is the prerequisite to one of the two teaching subjects. Thus a student intending to take English and History as teaching subjects must have 12 credit points in English *or* in History at the end of Year 1.

4. Students intending to study Slow Learner method may enrol in 12.001 in *either* year 1 *or* Year 2, as Slow Learner method is not available until Year 3. However they must enrol in Year 1 for the prerequisite to their other teaching subject.

5. Students wishing to do English as a teaching subject may elect to take 12 credit points of English and 36 credit points of Drama for their major teaching subject; or 12 credit points of English and 24 credit points of Drama for their minor teaching subject.

Education Program

Year	Subject	Hours per Week	Days per Year
2	58.702	¾	
	58.752	2	
	58.712		10
3	58.703	2¼	
	58.753	2½	
	58.713		15
4*	58.704	2¼	
	58.754	2½	
	58.714		15

The subjects are grouped as follows:

Theory of Education: 58.702, 58.703, 58.704
Arts Curriculum and Instruction: 58.752, 58.753, 58.754
Teaching Practice: 58.712, 58.713, 58.714

Honours in Education

Year	Subject	Hours per Week
2	58.793	1½
4*	58.794	1
5*	58.795	4
	58.799	

*Students in years 4 and 5 in 1983 should refer to the 1982 Arts Faculty Handbook since the minor modifications introduced in 1983 apply only to students in Years 2 and 3.

Undergraduate Study

Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be awarded as a Pass Degree, or as a Special Honours Degree in one or in two school(s), or as a general Honours Degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class I, Class II in two Divisions, and Class III.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognized concurrent course.

3. In each of the first and second sessions of study, a student must enrol in subjects carrying no less than 12 and no more than 24 credit points. In subsequent sessions a student may not enrol in subjects carrying more than 24 credit points.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

(1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes.

(2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,

(3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 36 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at the University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s) that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who passes all subjects prescribed for the first six sessions of the course (including the correct sequence of Arts subjects) shall be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Arts at Pass level. Any such student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Bachelor of Arts degree at Special Honours level must complete such additional work as may be prescribed by the Head(s) of School(s) concerned and approved by Faculty.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the Degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 108 credit points in subjects listed in the **Table of Subjects.**

11. The 108 credit points shall include:

(1) no less than 36 and no more than 60 credit points obtained in Level 1 subjects,

(2) no more than 12 Level I credit points obtained in any one school or department,

(3) no less than 36 credit points, including no more than 12 Level I credit points, in one of the approved Major sequences listed in the **Table of Subjects,**

(4) at least 54 credit points, including no less than 18 Upper Level credit points, obtained in schools or departments other than the School or Department in which the Major sequence is taken.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program. Faculty shall determine equivalent credit point ratings for such subjects.

Special Honours Degree

13. A student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Degree at Special Honours level must have obtained in accordance with Rules **1.-12.** no less than 108 credit points, including no more than 48 obtained in Level I subjects, and have satisfied the prerequisites for Honours level in the School or Schools concerned.

14. In the seventh and eighth sessions of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned.

15. A student wishing to proceed to the award of the Combined Special Honours level degree in two schools shall normally be required to undertake a program in the Sessions 3 to 6 of study consisting of 18 credit points in each of the schools concerned (in special circumstances, a student may be permitted by Faculty to enrol in additional subjects). In Sessions 7 and 8 of study, the student shall complete a program approved by Faculty consisting of half the Honours level program in each School and any other work which the Heads of Schools concerned may jointly require.

16. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Arts at Pass level may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts at Special Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if during their studies for the Pass level degree they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the School or Schools concerned.

17. If a candidate for the award of the Degree at Special Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule **1.**, he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass Degree.

General Honours Degree

18. A student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Degree at General Honours level must have obtained no less than 108 credit points in accordance with Rules **1.-12.** above, and have passed with grades of Credit or better Upper Level subjects carrying no less than 30 credit points.

19. In Sessions 7 and 8 of study, the student shall complete a program approved by Faculty consisting of Upper Level subjects carrying no less than 36 credit points, and pass all subjects in the program with grades of Credit or better.

20. Faculty shall determine the class of honours to be awarded on the basis of the candidate's overall academic record.

21. If the candidate for the award of the Degree at General Honours level fails to obtain grades of Credit in the General Honours program he/she may proceed to graduation with the award of the Degree at Pass level.

Undergraduate Study

3420 Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course

The Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) is a course designed to be of special interest to students wishing to pursue careers in research, social planning and social administration. It enables students to gain a broad view of social issues, and introduces them to a diversity of social data. The course aims to combine depth and breadth by requiring students to undertake a range of studies and to complete compulsory subjects in the theories and methods of the various social sciences.

Students are required to complete a major sequence in each of two of the following Schools or Departments: Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology and Statistics. Subsidiary subjects may be chosen from those offered in the Bachelor of Arts degree course; in special circumstances, students may be permitted to include subjects from other faculties not offered to Arts students. They must, in the course of their studies, acquire adequate training in statistics (see Rule **6.** below); subjects currently available which fulfil this requirement are listed below.

The attention of students enrolled, or proposing to enrol, in the BSocSc course is drawn to the prerequisite requirements for entry to the second year compulsory subject 60.200. The Nature of Social Enquiry (see subject description later in this handbook under **Faculty of Arts** subjects).

The table below shows a typical course plan over a four-year period and should be read in conjunction with the rules for the award of the degree.

Bachelor of Social Science

	Major Sequences			
Year 1	**Subject A** 12 Level 1 credit points	**Subject B** 12 Level 1 credit points	**Subject C** 12 Level 1 credit points	**Subject D** 12 Level 1 credit points
Year 2	**Subject A** 12 Upper Level credit points	**Subject B** 12 Upper Level credit points	**60.200 Nature of Social Enquiry** 12 Upper Level credit points	**Additional subjects(s)** 12 Upper Level credit points
Year 3	**Subject A** 12 Upper Level credit points	**Subject B** 12 Upper Level credit points	**60.300 Research Methods** 12 Upper Level credit points	
Year 4	**60.400 Research Project and associated seminars**			

Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Social Science

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science may be awarded as a Pass Degree or as an Honours Degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class I and Class II in two Divisions.

2. No student may enrol in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognized concurrent courses.

3. A student may not enrol in any one session in subjects carrying more than 24 credit points.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject a student must in that subject:

(1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,

(2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,

(3) pass any prescribed examinations.

6. A student must complete subjects to the value of no fewer than 132 credit points from the subjects listed in the **Table of Subjects** for the Bachelor of Arts degree over at least eight sessions of study. The subjects chosen must, in the opinion of the Social Science Degree Committee, include adequate training in Statistics.†

7. The 132 credit points shall include:

(1) 48 Level 1 credit points obtained in the candidate's first year of study. Of these, 12 (or in the case of Industrial Relations 6) shall be obtained, at Credit grade or better, in each of two of the following: Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics;

(2) no fewer than 48 Upper Level credit points obtained by completing approved major sequences in two of the Schools or Departments listed in (1) above*;

(3) no more than 12 Level I and 36 Upper Level credit points obtained in any one School or Department;

(4) 12 Upper Level credit points obtained in the subject 60.200 The Nature of Social Enquiry during the second year of study;

(5) 12 Upper Level credit points obtained in the subject 60.300 Research Methods during the third year of study;

(6) in addition to the requirements in Rule **7.** (2) above, no fewer than 12 Upper Level credit points in any of the Schools or Departments listed in Rule **7.** (1) above*.

8. Subjects offered by other Faculties may, with the permission of the Degree Committee, also be counted towards the degree. Faculty shall determine equivalent credit point ratings for such subjects.

9. In addition to the 132 credit points prescribed, a student must complete the subject 60.400 Research Project and Associated Seminars. This project shall normally be commenced in the third year and completed in the fourth and final year of study.

10. Faculty may consider the award of the Pass degree of Bachelor of Arts to a student who, over at least six sessions of study, has obtained no less than 108 credit points in accordance with Rule **7.** (1)-(6).

11. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 36 credit points at another university and to count these subjects towards the degree, except in the case of subjects offered at the University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree.

12. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BSocSc degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s) that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree.

13. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Social Science Degree Committee, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Details of the compulsory subjects in the BSocSc degree appear in the **Subject Descriptions** section of this handbook under **Faculty of Arts.**

†Subjects recognized by the Degree Committee as providing adequate training in statistics

10.311A and 10.311B Theory of Statistics II
10.301 Statistics SA
10.331 Statistics SS
12.200 Research Methods II
15.421 Quantitative Methods B
15.402 Introduction to Economic Statistics
15.413 Econometrics A
15.685 Introduction to Econometric History *plus* 15.695 Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis
16.711 Quantitative Methods (Health Admin)
27.880 Advanced Geographic Methods
45.101 Biometry
53.012 and 53.022 Methods of Social Investigation A and B
53.3033 and 53.3043 Special Topics in Anthropology A and B

★The subjects 64.2100, 64.2101, 64.2102, 64.2103 and 64.2104 offered by the School of German Studies may also be taken by students to satisfy the requirements of Rules **7.** (2) and **7.** (6)

*With the permission of the Degree Committee, students may substitute sections of the Honours Level programs in the Schools or Departments concerned for these Upper Level subjects.

Undergraduate Study

Bachelor of Arts Degree

Table of Subjects

Table of Subjects

The following is a list of subjects, arranged alphabetically by subject discipline, which are available for study in the Faculty of Arts. The list shows details of prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions (subjects which cannot be taken in addition to the subject listed) as well as the number of credit points allotted to each subject and the session(s) when it is taught. The amount of class contact time per week for each subject (in lectures, tutorials practicals) is shown in the column headed CCH (class contact hours).

At the end of each School's **Table of Subjects** there is information on major sequence progression (except for those Schools where it is not possible to take a major sequence within the Faculty of Arts). Prerequisites for entry to fourth year honours programs are also listed here, and again in detail in the **Subject Description** section later in this handbook.

Information Key

The following is the key to the information supplied about each subject in the table below: F (Full year, ie both sessions); S1 (Session 1); S2 (Session 2); SS (single session, ie *one* only); II, III U (Upper Level); H (Honours Level); CCH (Class contact hours); CR (Credit grade); DN (Distinction grade).

HSC Exam Prerequisites

Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range refer to the **1978 and subsequent Examinations.**

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or who hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate school on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.

Applied Geology

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
25.110	Earth Materials and Processes*	I	6	S1	6	2 unit Science (any strand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) *or* 4 unit Science (multistrand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100)		
25.120	Earth Environments and Dynamics**	I	6	S2	6	25.110		
25.211	Earth Materials I***	II	4	S1	6	25.120		

Applied Geology (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
25.212	Earth Environments I††	II	4	S1	6	25.120		
25.221	Earth Materials II†	II	4	S2	6	25.211		
25.223	Earth Physics***	II	4	S2	6			

*Field work of up to 2 days.
**Field work of up to 4 days.
***Field work of up to 1 day.
†Field work of up to 8 days.
††Field work of up to 5 days.

Biology**

17.031	Biology A	I	6	S1	6	2 unit Science (any strand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 4 unit Science (multistrand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100)		
17.041	Biology B***	I	6	S2	6	17.031 conceded pass acceptable	17.021	
17.012	Gen. Ecology	II	4	S2	3†			
43.101	Introductory Genetics	II	4	S2	6	17.031 *and* 17.021		
43.111	Flowering Plants	II	4	S1	6			
43.112	Plant Taxonomy*	III	4	S2	6	43.111	43.101	
43.131	Fungi and Man	II	4	S1	6	17.031 *and* 17.021		
43.132	Mycology and Plant Pathology	III	4	S2	6	43.131		
43.162	The Plant Kingdom*	III	4	S2	6	43.111		
45.101	Biometry	II	4	S2	6	17.031 *and* 17.021		
45.201	Invert. Zoology	II	4	S2	6	17.031 *and* 17.021		
45.301	Invert. Zoology	II	4	S1	6	17.031 *and* 17.021		

*These subjects alternate each year. 43.162 is given in 1983.
**No more than 24 credit points from this list may count towards the BA degree.
***Students with percentile range 61-100 in HSC examination 4 unit Science with Biology or 2 unit Biology may apply to enrol in 43.101, 45.201 or 45.301 in lieu of 17.041. Application should be made to the Director of First Year Biology in the last two weeks of Session I. Students are selected by the Head of School for enrolment in these subjects. If successful, students will have met the prerequisite requirement of 17.041 Biology B in all cases where it is stipulated.

Chemistry

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
2.111	Introductory Chemistry††	I	6	S1	6	None	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*	
2.121	Chemistry IA	I	6	S1 *or* S2	6	2 unit Mathematics *or* 3 unit Mathematics *or* 4 unit Mathematics *and* 2 unit Science (Physics or Chem) *or* 4 unit Science (multistrand) *or* 2 unit Science (other than Physics or Chem) *or* 2.111	71 100 21 100 1 100 31 100 31 100 51 100	No more than two first level subjects (12 credit points) may be counted towards the BA degree
2.131	Chemistry IB	I	6	S1 *or* S2	6	2.111 *or* 2.121		
2.141	Chemistry IM†	I	12	F	6	2 unit Mathematics *or* 3 unit Mathematics *or* 4 unit Mathematics *and* 2 unit Science (Physics or Chem) *or* 4 unit Science (multistrand) *or* 2 unit Science (other than Physics or Chem) *or* 2.111	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required* 71 100 21 100 1 100 51 100 51 100 51 100	
2.002A	Physical Chemistry	II	4	S1 *or* S2	6	2.121 *or* 2.141, 10.011 *or* 10.001 *or* 10.021B *and* 10.021C		No more than 3 Upper Level subjects (12 credit points) may be counted towards the BA degree
2.002B	Organic Chemistry	II	4	F *or* S1 *or* S2	6	2.131 *or* 2.141		
2.002D	Analytical Chemistry	II	4	S1 *or* S2	6	2.121 *and* 2.131 *or* 2.141, 10.001 *or* 10.011 *or* 10.021B *and* 10.021C		
2.042C	Inorganic Chemistry	II	4	S1 *or* S2	6	2.121 *and* 2.131 *or* 2.141		

†Excluding attendances at a five-day field program

††Students who have passed 2.121 or 2.131 may not enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. A student meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. A student enrolled in 2.111 must pass 2.111 before proceeding to 2.121 or 2.131 or 2.141.

Computer Science†††

6.611	Computing I	I	6	S1 *or* S2	6	As for 10.001	10.001 *or* 10.011	6.600, 6.620, 6.021D
6.621	Computing 2A	II	4	S1 *or* S2	5	6.611* *and* 10.001 *or* 10.011		6.620, 6.021D
6.631	Computing 2B	II	4	S1 *or* S2	5	6.621 *or* 6.620*§ *or* 6.021D*		6.021E
6.641	Computing 2C	II	4	S1 *or* S2	5	6.621* *or* 6.620*§ *or* 6.021D		

Computer Science††† (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
6.613	Computer Organization and Design	III	4	S2	5	6.631* *or* 6.021E*, 6.621*, *or* 6.021D* *or* 6.620*		6.0318
6.632	Operating Systems	III	4	S1	5	6.631* *or* 6.021E*, 6.641*		
6.633	Data Bases and Networks	III	4	S2	5	6.641*		14.608
6.642	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	III	4	S1	5	6.641*		
6.643	Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages	III	4	S2	5	6.641*		
6.646	Computer Applications	III	4	S1	5	6.621*§ *or* 6.620* *or* 6.021D*, *one of* 10.3111A, 10.321A, 10.301, 10.331, 45.101 *or equivalent*		6.622
6.647	Business Information Systems	III	4	S1	5	6.641*, 14.501		14.603, 14.604, 14.605
6.649	Computing Practice††	III	4	†	5	6.641*	6.633 *or* 6.643 *or* 6.647	

Major Sequence

A major in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts consists of 10.001 (or 10.011), 6.611, 6.621, 6.631, 6.641 and at least 16 Level III Computer Science credit points.

*Pass Conceded result not a sufficient prerequisite.
†Not offered in 1983.
††Can only be counted with at least 3 other Computer Science Level III subjects.
†††Quota restrictions apply to Level III Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student's performance in first year and enrolment is subject to the consent of the Head of the Department.
§Students who have completed 6.600 at a grade of Credit or better, may be enabled to undertake this subject with permission.

Drama

57.401	The Nature of Theatre	I	12	F	5		
57.115	Victorian Popular Theatre	U	6	S2	3	57.401	
57.123	Play in Performance I to 1600	U	6	S1	4	57.401	
57.124	Play in Performance II to 1900	U	6	S2	4	57.401	
57.134	Drama and Television	U	6	S2	3	57.401	
57.138	From Literature to Film††	U	3	S1	1.5	57.161	64.2105
57.139	From Film to Theory From Theory to Film††	U	3	S2	1.5	57.161	64.2106

Drama (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
57.145	Australian Drama and Theatre	U	6	S1	3	57.401 or an Australian Studies subject in the School of English *or* History *or* Political Science *or* Sociology		
57.146	Theatre Arts in Education††	U	6	S1	3	57.401 *or* 57.502		
57.150	Puppetry††	U	6	S2	5	57.401		
57.155	Radio Drama††	U	6	S1	5	57.401		
57.156	Classical French Theatre††	U	6	S1	3	57.401 or appropriate subjects in the School of French		
57.161	Film I	U	6	S1	3	57.401 *or* 48 credit points in the Faculty of Arts		
57.162	Film II	U	6	S2	3	57.161 *and* 57.401		
57.402	Dramatic Criticism††	U	3	S1	2	57.401 *and* any 2 Upper Level Drama subjects (CR)		
57.403	Stage, Style and Structure I††	U	3	S2	2	57.402 (CR)		
57.406	The Comédie Française: 300 Years of Tradition††	U	6	S1	2/3	57.401 *or* appropriate subjects in the School of French		56.320
57.410	Modern Theories of Acting	U	6	S2	5	57.401 *and* any two Upper Level Drama subjects		
57.411	The Script: Theory and Practice	U	6	S2	5	57.401		
57.501	Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama and Theatre	U	6	S1	3	57.401 *or* appropriate subjects in the School of English		
57.502	The Uses of Drama	U	6	S1	3	57.401 *or* 48 credit points in the Faculty of Arts		
57.503	Drama in the Community	U	6	S1	3	57.502		
57.507	Contemporary Theatre: British and American	U	6	S1	3	57.401 *and* any 2 Upper Level Drama subjects		
57.508	Dramatic Principles of Music Theatre	U	6	S1	3	57.401		
57.509	Contemporary Theatre: Eastern Europe	U	6	S2	3	**Either** 57.401 *and* any two Upper Level Drama subjects **or** appropriate subjects in the School of Russian		
57.510	The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement	U	6	S1	3	57.401		
57.511	Twentieth Century Avant-garde Theatre	U	6	S2	3	57.401		
57.526	Drama Honours			F		57.403 *and* **either** 57.537 (CR) **or** 57.405 (CR)		
57.536	Documentary Drama and Documentary Film††	U	6	S1	3	57.401		
57.537	Studies in Methodology and Dramatic Theory	U	6	F	1.5	57.403 (CR)		

Drama (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded

Major Sequence

This will consist of no less than 36 credit points and must include 57.401, 57.123 and 57.124.

Special Honours Entry

Qualifications for entry to fourth year are determined by the School. The minimum requirements, however, are that students must have obtained 60 credit points in the School of Drama and have passed all subjects in the School together with their components at Credit level or better. The following subjects should be included in the program: 57.401, 57.123, 57.124, 57.402, 47.403, and *either* 57.537 *or* 57.404 *and* 57.405.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts, 3. General Honours Degree.**

††May not be offered in 1983

Economic History

15.6016	The Making of Modern Economic Society	I	6	S1 *and* S2	3½	2 unit A English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)	
15.6026	Pre-Industrial Europe	I	6	S1	3½	2 unit A English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)	
15.6116	Australian Economic Development in the 20th Century	I	6	S1 *and* S2	3½	As for 15.6016	
15.6426	European Industrialization in a Nationalistic Framework	I	6	S2	3½	15.6026	

Economic History (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.6036	Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century	U	6	S1	3	15.011 *or* 15.6426 *or* 15.6116 *or* 15.6626		15.6136
15.6136	Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century (Advanced)	U	9*	S1	4	15.011 *or* 15.6426 *or* 15.6116 *or* 15.6626		15.6036
15.6226	American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War	U	6	S1	3			15.6326
15.6236	The Transformation of the Japanese Economy	U	6	S2	3	15.6016 *or* 15.6426		15.6336
15.6326	American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War (Advanced)	U	9*	S1	4			15.6226
15.6336	The Transformation of the Japanese Economy (Advanced)	U	9*	S2	4	15.011 *or* 15.6926 *or* 15.6016 *or* 15.6426		15.6236
15.6436	British Imperialism in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries	U	6	S2	3	15.6016 *or* 15.6426 *or* 51.511		
15.6536	The Industrial Revolution in Britain	U	6	S2	3			
15.6556	Capitalism and Slavery	U	6	S1	3	15.6016 *or* 15.6426 *or* 51.511		
15.6626	Economic and Social Change in the United States since the Civil War	U	6	S2	3	15.6226		15.6726
15.6636	Economic Change in Modern India 1750-1950**	U	6	S2	3			
15.6656	German Economy and Society since 1850	U	6	S2	3			
15.6726	Economic and Social Change in the United States since the Civil War (Advanced)	U	9*	S2	4	15.6326		15.6626
15.6736	Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949	U	6	S1	3			
15.6756	Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China	U	6	S2	3			
15.6836	The Economic History of Russia since 1861	U	6	S1	3	15.011 *or* 15.6926		
15.6856	Introduction to Econometric History**	U	9*	S2	4	15.6016 *or* 15.6426		
15.6926	Theories and Models in Economic History	U	6	S2	3	15.6426 *or* 15.6016		

Economic History (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.6956	Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis**	U	6	S1	3			
15.7036	The Origins of Modern Economics	U	6	S1	3			
15.7136	Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes**	U	6	S2	3	15.7036 *or* 15.011 *or* 15.6926		
15.7536	Science, Society and Economic Development**	U	6	S2	3			
15.7456	Government and Economy in the 20th Century**	U	6	S1	3	15.011 *or* 15.6016 *or* 15.6116 *or* 15.6026		
15.7436	The Economic History of Urbanization	U	6	S2	3			
15.7046	Economic History IV	H	—	F	4	*See below*		

Major Sequence

6 subjects comprising 36 credit points (minimum).

Special Honours Entry

A total of 54 credit points (minimum) — 60 credit points (maximum) is required to progress to the 4th year Honours program.

These are as follows:

1. (15.6026 + 15.6426) *or* (15.6016 + 15.6116) = 12 credit points.

2. (15.6926 + one other 6 credit point subject) *or* (15.001 + 15.011) = 12 credit points.

3. At least two of the following: 15.6326*, 15.6726*, 15.6136*, 15.6336*, 15.6856* = 18 credit points.

4. Two other subjects = 12-18 credit points.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts. 3. General Honours Degree.**

U — in order to enrol in an Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

*In order to enrol in 9 credit point subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed two Level I Economic History subject totalling 12 credit points at Credit Level or better, in addition to completing any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

**Not offered in 1983.

Economics

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.001	Microeconomics I	I	6	S1 *and* S2††	3½	2 unit A English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) *or* 2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) *or* 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)		
15.011	Macroeconomics I	I	6	S1 *and* S2††	3½	15.001		
15.401	Quantitative Methods IA (Advanced)	I	6	S1	3½	3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 41-100) *or* 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100)	15.001	10.001, 10.011, 15.411
15.411	Quantitative Methods IA§§	I	6	S1 *and* S2††	3½	2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) *or* 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) *or* 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100)	15.001	10.001, 10.011, 15.401
15.421	Quantitative Methods IB§§	I	6	S1 *and* S2††	3½	15.411 *or* 10.001	15.011	15.402
15.012	Microeconomics II (Honours)	U	6	S1	4	15.011** *plus* HSC Maths*		15.072
15.013	Macroeconomics III (Honours)	U	8	S1	4	15.052** *plus* 15.421 *or* 15.412		
15.043	Marxian Political Economy	U	5	S1	3	15.011		
15.052	Macroeconomics II (Honours)	U	6	S2	4	15.011** *plus* HSC Maths*		
15.053	Economics of Developing Countries	U	5	S2	3	15.072 *or* 15.103 *or* 15.113		
15.062	Economics IID	U	6	S1	3½	15.011		15.052
15.072	Economics IIE	U	6	S2	3½	15.011		15.012
15.082	Labour Economics†	U	5	S1	3	15.062 *or* 15.072 *plus* 15.402 *or* 15.421		
15.083	Public Finance	U	5	S2	3	15.072 *plus* 15.402 *or* 15.421		
15.092	Post-Keynesian Political Economy	U	5	S2	3	15.011		
15.093	Public Sector Economics	U	5	S1	3	15.072 *or* 15.012		
15.103	International Economics	U	5	S2	3	15.072 *plus* 15.402 *or* 15.421		15.113
15.113	Internat. Economics (Honours)	U	6	S2	4	15.012** *plus* 15.402 *or* 15.421 *or* 15.412		15.103
15.123	Regional and Urban Economics	U	5	S1	3	15.062 *or* 15.052 *plus* 15.072 *or* 15.012		
15.153	Microeconomics III (Honours)	U	8	S2	4	15.012**		15.062
15.163	Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy†	U	5	S2	3	15.402 *or* 15.421 *plus* 15.072 *or* 15.012		
15.173	Economic Thought and Methodology	U	5	S1	3	15.052**		

Economics (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.203	Japanese Economic Policy	U	5	S1	3	15.011		
15.213	Japanese International Economic Relations	U	5	S2	3	15.011 *plus* co-requisites 15.072 *or* 15.103 *or* 15.113		
15.402	Introduction to Economic Statistics	U	3	S1	2	15.011 *plus* HSC Maths*		15.421
15.412	Quantitative Economic Techniques A§§	U	6	S1	3	10.001 *or* 15.421		
15.416	Applied Business Statistics	U	5	S2	3	15.421		
15.422	Quantitative Economic Techniques B§§	U	6	S2	3	15.412		
15.044	Economics Honours (Arts)	H		FY	6	See below for Honours entry		

Major Sequence

To major in Economics a student must obtain at least 39 credit points in Economics subjects including 15.103 International Economics or 15.113 International Economics (Honours), 15.052 Macroeconomics II (Honours) or 15.062 Economics IID, and 15.072 Economics IIE or 15.012 Microeconomics II (Honours) and must also pass 15.402 Introduction to Economic Statistics or 15.421 Quantitative Methods B since one or other of these subjects is a prerequisite for 15.103 and 15.113.

Special Honours Entry

Not less than 51 credit points in Economics subjects and including the following subjects:
15.001, 15.011
15.012, 15.052, 15.113
15.013, 15.153, 15.173
with an average grade of Credit or better in the Upper Level subjects.
Note: either 15.421 or 15.412 is also required as a prerequisite for 15.113. Students are strongly recommended to include 15.412 and 15.422 in their programs.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

*With a result as set out below or an equivalent Mathematics qualification:

Unit	*Percentile Band*
2 unit Mathematics	top 60 per cent
3 unit Mathematics	top 90 per cent
or	
4 unit Mathematics	top 100 per cent

†Not offered in 1983
**At Credit grade or better, but this requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Economics if students have obtained a good pass grade
††These subjects are single session subjects and may be taken in either S1 or S2 if the prerequisites (where they apply) are satisfied.
§§For the purpose of BA Rule **11.** (3) these subjects are regarded as distinct from Economics subjects.

English

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
50.511	English IA	I	12	F	4½	2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or		50.521
50.521	English IB	I	12	F	4½	3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100)		50.511
50.532	English IIC	U	18	F	6	50.511(CR) *or* 50.521(CR)		50.602, 50.542, 50.552, 50.562
50.533	English IIIC	U	18	F	5	50.532(CR)	50.603	50.542, 50.552, 50.562, 50.543
50.542	English Linguistics and Medieval Literature Advanced I	U	12	F	4	50.511 *or* 50.521		50.532
50.543	English Linguistics and Medieval Literature Advanced 2	U	12	F	4	50.542		50.603
50.552	Australian Literature 1890-1920	U	6	*	4	50.511 *or* 50.521 *or* by special permission		50.532, 50.533
50.562	Modern Australian Literature	U	6	S1	4	50.511 *or* 50.521 *or* by special permission		50.532, 50.533
50.602	Nineteenth Century Literature in English and Twentieth Century American Literature	U	12	F	4	50.511 *or* 50.521		50.532
50.603	Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century English Literature	U	12	F	4	50.511 *or* 50.521		50.543
50.514	English IVA (Literature)	H		F	6	50.603(CR) *and* 50.533(CR)		50.524
50.524	English IVB (Language)	H		F	6	50.603(CR) *and* 50.533(CR)		50.514

Major Sequence

		Credit Points
Level I	50.511 *or* 50.521	12
	and	
Upper Level	50.602 *plus* 50.603 (in either order)	12 + 12
	or	
	50.532 followed by 50.603	18 + 12
	or	
	50.542 followed by 50.543	12 + 12

*Not available in 1983.

English (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded

Special Honours Entry

		Credit Points
Level I	50.511 *or* 50.521	12
	and	
Upper Level	50.523	18
	and	
	50.533 *plus* 50.603	18 + 12
	and	
Honours Level	50.514 *or* 50.524	

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

Faculty of Arts: Russian Literature

60.101	Russian Literature I	U	3	F	1	Nil	†
60.102	Russian Literature II	U	3	F	1	Nil	
60.103	Russian Literature III	U	3	F*	1	Nil	
60.104	Russian Literature IV	U	3	F*	1	Nil	
60.105	Russian Literature V	U	3	F	1	2 unit *or* 3 unit Russian at HSC or equivalent	†
60.106	Russian Literature VI	U	1.5	S1	1	2 unit *or* 3 unit Russian at HSC or equivalent	
60.107	Russian Literature VII	U	1.5	S2	1	2 unit *or* 3 unit Russian at HSC or equivalent	†

*May not be available in 1983.
†These exclusions apply to students undertaking certain Upper Level subjects within the School of Russian. Consult the School of Russian for advice.

Faculty of Arts: Bachelor of Social Science*

60.200	The Nature of Social Enquiry	U	12	F	4	see under **Rules for BSocSc** earlier in this handbook
60.300	Research Methods	U	12	F	4	60.200
60.400	Research Project and Associated Seminars	—	—	F	2	60.300

*These subjects may be undertaken only by students enrolled in the BSocSc degree (course (**3420**))

French

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
56.501	French IA — Introductory French	1	12	F	6	See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook		
56.510	French IB — Bridging Subject	I	12	F	5	See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook		
56.511	French IC — Contemporary French Language, Literature and Civilization	I	12	F	5-6	See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook		
56.521	French IT — French Language†	I	6	F	3	As for 56.511		
56.209	18th Century Drama	U	3	S1	2	As for 56.227	56.226 *or* 56.223	
56.210	19th Century Novel	U	3	S2	2	As for 56.227	56.226 *or* 56.223	
56.220	French IIA Language	U	6	F	4	56.501		
56.221	French IIA Written Expression I	U	3	S1	2		56.220	
56.222	French IIA Written Expression 2	U	3	S2	2		56.220	
56.223	French IIB Language	U	6	F	4	56.510 *or* 56.501*		
56.224	French IIB Advanced Reading Skills I	U	3	S1	2		56.223	
56.225	French IIB Advanced Reading Skills 2	U	3	S2	2		56.223	
56.226	French IIC Language	U	6	F	2	56.511 *or* 56.510*		
56.227	17th Century Comedy	U	3	S1	2	56.511 *or* 56.510(DN)	56.226 *or* 56.223	
56.228	Idees Nouvelles	U	3	S2	2	As for 56.227	56.226 or 56.223	
56.229	Language Elective I	U	3	S1	2	As for 56.227	56.226 or 56.223	
56.230	Language Elective 2	U	3	S2	2	As for 56.227	56.226 *or* 56.223	
56.301	Syntax and Stylistics A	U	3	S1	2	56.202 *or* 56.201 (DN or better) *or* 56.520 (CR or better)		
56.302	Advanced Language Studies A	U	3	S1	2		56.301	

French (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
56.303	Political Theatre	U	3	S1	2		56.301	
56.304	Maghrebian Novel	U	3	S2	2		56.310	
56.305	Socio-political aspects of France since 1870	U	3	S1	2		56.301	
56.306	Montaigne	U	3	S1	2		56.301	
56.307	Rabelais and 16th Century Civilization	U	3	S2	2		56.310	
56.308	16th Century Poetry	U	3	S2	2		56.310	
56.309	Linguistics A	U	3	S1	2		56.301	
56.310	Syntax and Stylistics B	U	3	S2	2	56.301		
56.311	Advanced Language Studies B	U	3	S2	2		56.310	
56.314	Popular Novel	U	3	S2	2		56.310	
56.315	Classical Tragedy	U	3	S2	2		56.310	
56.317	17th Century Prose	U	3	S1	2		56.301	
56.318	Poetry	U	3	S2	2		56.310	
56.319	Linguistics B	U	3	S2	2		56.310	
56.321	Introduction to Research Methods	U	3	F	1		56.301	
56.330	The Literature of Self-Definition	U	3	S2	2		56.310	
56.331	The Literature of the French Enlightenment	U	3	S1	2		56.301	
56.332	Contemporary Theatre	U	3	S2	2		56.310	
56.333	19th Century Poetry	U	3	S1	2		56.301	
56.401	French Honours	H		F	6	*See below*		

Major Sequence

At least 39 credit points including 12 Level I credit points and at least 27 Upper Level credit points.

Special Honours Entry

At least 60 credit points including 12 Level I credit points gained from either 56.501 *or* 56.510 *or* 56.511 *plus* at least 48 Upper Level credit points gained from second and third year subjects. Further information is available from the School Secretary.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

*DN or with the permission of the Head of School
†Terminating subject.

Geography

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
27.801	Introduction to Physical Geography	I	6	S1	4½*			
27.802	Introduction to Human Geography	I	6	S2	4½**			
27.2813	Geographic Methods	U	4	S2	3	27.801 *and* 27.802		
27.2814	Geographic Field Methods	U	2	S2	2§	27.801 *and* 27.802	27.2813	
27.811	Physical Geography	U	6	S2	4½†	27.801		
27.812	Human Geography	U	6	S1	4½†	27.802		
27.824	Spatial Population Analysis††	U	6	S2	4	27.812		
27.825	Urban Activity Systems††	U	6	S1	4	27.812		
27.826	Urban and Regional Development††	U	6	S2	4	27.812		
27.827	Environment and Behaviour††	U	6	S2	4	27.812		
27.834	Spatial Population Analysis (Advanced)††	U	9	S2	6	27.812(CR) *and* 27.2813	27.880	
27.835	Urban Activity Systems (Advanced)††	U	9	S1	6			
27.836	Urban and Regional Development (Advanced)††	U	9	S2	6			
27.837	Environment and Behaviour (Advanced)††	U	9	S2	6			
26.860	Landform Studies††	U	6	S1	4½	27.801	27.811	
27.862	Australian Environment and Natural Resources††	U	6	S2	4½	27.801	27.811	
27.863	Ecosystems and Man††	U	6	S2	4½	27.801	27.811	
27.870	Landform Studies (Advanced)††	U	9	S1	6	27.811(CR)	27.880	
27.872	Australian Environment and Natural Resources (Advanced)††	U	9	S2	6	27.811(CR) *or* 27.812(CR)	27.880	
27.873	Ecosystems and Man (Advanced)††	U	9	S2	6			
27.880	Advanced Geographic Methods	U	9	F	3	27.811(CR) *or* 27.812(CR) *and* 27.2813, 27.2814		

Geography (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
27.890	Thesis and Associated Seminars	H		F	3		27.894 *or* 27.895 *or* 7.893	
27.893	Honours Physical Geography	H		S1	6	Three units each having a credit point rating of 9(CR)	27.890	
27.894	Honours Urban Geography††	H		S1	6		27.890	
27.895	Honours Social Geography††	H		S1	6		27.890	

Major Sequence

Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) *plus* at least 24 Upper Level credit points normally including 27.2813 *and* 27.2814.

Special Honours Entry

See under **Approved Sequences** in **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

*Two field tutorials, equivalent to sixteen tutorial hours, are a compulsory part of the subject.
**Includes a compulsory field excursion equivalent to eight hours' tutorials.
†A two-day field tutorial, equivalent to sixteen tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.
††Subject to availability of staff. Check with School Office.
§Three days field work, equivalent to twenty-four tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.

German Studies

1. German Language, Literature and Civilization

64.1000	Introductory German A	I	12	F	6		
64.1001	Introductory German B	I	12	F	6	3 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-50) *or* 2 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-50) *or* 2 unit A German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-80) *or* 2 unit Z German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-90)	
64.1002	Intermediate German A	I	6	F	3	3 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) *or* 2 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) *or* 2 unit A German (at HSC Exam percentile range 81-100) *or* 2 unit / German (at HSC Exam percentile range 91-100)	64.1003
64.1003	Introduction to German Literature and Civilization	I	6	F	3	As for 64.1002	64.1002

German Studies (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
64.2000	Intermediate German B	U	8	F	4	64.1000 *or* 64.1001	64.2001	
64.2001	Introduction to German Literature and Civilization	U	6	F	3	64.1000 *or* 64.1001	64.2000 *or* 64.2002	
64.2002	Advanced German A	U	4	F	2	64.1002 *or* 64.2000 *or* with special permission 64.1001		
64.2003	German Literature and History 1830-1914	U	5	F	2	64.1003 *or* 64.2001		
64.2004	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.2005	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.2006	German Option Program	U	2.5	F	1	As for 64.2003		
64.3000	Advanced German B	U	4	F	2	64.2002, *or* with special permission 64.1002 *or* 64.2000		
64.3001	German Literature and History 1914 to the Present	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3002	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3003	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3004	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3005	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3006	German Option Program	U	2.5	F	1	As for 64.2003		
64.4000	Advanced German C	U	4	F	2	64.3000, *or* with special permission 64.2002		
64.4001	German Honours	see School entry under **Subject Descriptions**						

2. Central European Studies

64.2102	Germany Since 1945	U	12	F	3			
64.2104	Emancipation, Anti-semitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945	U	12	F	3			
64.2105	From Literature to Film	U	3	S1†	1.5	(For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization) 64.1003 *or* 64.2001		

German Studies (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
64.2106	From Film to Theory — From Theory to Film	U	3	S2†	1.5	As for 64.2105		
64.2110	German Reading Course for Humanities Students A	U	6	F†	2			
64.2111	Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages	U	6	F	2	12 credit points in English or a foreign language		
64.2201	German Drama since 1945	U	6	S1	3			
64.2100	German Literature and Society in the Twentieth Century	U	6	*	2			
64.2101	German Literature and Society 1770-1900	U	6	*	2			
64.2103	The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-45	U	12	*	3			
64.2107	Fascism and Antifascism	U	12	*	3			
64.2200	The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht	U	6	*	3			
64.3110	German Reading Course for Humanities Students B	U	6	*	2	64.2110 or equivalent		

Major Sequence

See School of German Studies entry in **Subject Description** later in this handbook.

Special Honours Entry

See School of German Studies entry in **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

*Not offered in 1983.
†Subject to availability of staff.

History

51.511	The Emergence of Modern Europe 1500-c 1850	I	12	F	3
51.521	Australia in the Nineteenth Century	I	12	F	3

History (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
51.541	Modern Asia in Crisis	I	12	F	3			
51.562	South-East Asian History	U	12	F	3	**One** of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541		
51.593	Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in 20th Century	U	12	*	3	As for 51.562		
51.595	England Between Civil Wars 1460-1660	U	12	F	3	As for 51.562		
51.598	Imperialism and Marxism in China	U	12	F	3	As for 51.562		
51.902	Australia 1939-1945: An Oral History Project	U	6	*	3	51.542		
51.903	The Rise of Japan as a World Power	U	6	S2	3	**One** of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541		
51.905	Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		
51.906	Ethnicity and Immigration in United States History 1880-1930	U	6	*	3	As for 51.903		51.931
51.910	Europe since 1914	U	6	S2	3	As for 51.903		
51.914	Women in the Modern World	U	6	S2	3	As for 51.903		
51.916	The Creation of the Third World	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		
51.921	The Irish in Australian History	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		
51.922	Irish History from 1800	U	6	*	3	As for 51.903		
51.923	Leisure and Popular Culture	U	6	*	3	As for 51.903		
51.925	The Modern Middle East	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		

History (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
51.928	The Problem of Class in Australian History	U	6	S2	3	51.521 (CR) *or* 51.542 (CR)		
51.930	Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: United States History 1790-1880	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		Not available to students who have completed 51.572
51.931	Modern America	U	6	S2	3	As for 51.903		Not available to students who have completed 51.572
51.939	Tradition and Society in South Asia on the Eve of the Industrial Age (1500-1750)	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		
51.941†	Australia 1901-1949	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		Not available to those who have passed 51.542
51.942†	Australia since 1949	U	6	S2	3	As for 51.903		Not available to those who have passed 51.542
51.943†	Experiences of Modernization: Britain 1660-1919	U	6	S1	3	As for 51.903		
51.950	Leisure and Popular Culture before 1850	U	6	S2	3	As for 51.903		
51.703	History Honours	H		F		*See below*		

Major Sequence

12 Level I and 24 Upper Level credit points in subjects offered by the School of History. An alternative major sequence in History may be completed by obtaining at least 12 level I and 12 Upper Level credit points in the School of History, and 12 Upper Level credit points in subjects approved by the School. Approved subjects include the Upper Level subjects offered in the Department of Economic History; the subjects 64.2102, 64.2103, 64.2104 and 64.2107 offered in the School of German Studies; the subjects 65.2401, 65.2402 and 65.2403 offered in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies; the subjects 62.211, 62.212, 62.223, 62.242, 62.243, 62.253, 62.272, 62.302 and 62.309 offered in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

Special Honours Entry

Students must satisfy Arts Faculty requirements for entry to Honours programs, and must have obtained at least 60 credit points in the School of History, including 12 Level I credit points, and obtained grades of Credit, or better, in all History subject completed.

General Honours Degree

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

N.B. The specialized character and restricted availability of resources in some session-length optional subjects may require the maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.

*Not offered in 1983.
†Offered subject to approval.

History and Philosophy of Science

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
62.110	Science, Technology and Social Change	I	6	S1	3			
62.111	Man, Megalith and Cosmos	I	6	S1	3			62.202
62.201	The Modern History of Western Cosmology	I	6	S2	3			NB Only two Level I subjects may be counted towards the BA degree
62.203	The Freudian Revolution	U	6	S2	3	Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology		
62.211	The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution	I	6	S1	3			
62.212	The Cultural Impact of the Seventeenth Century Scientific Revolution	I	6	S2	3			
62.223	The Discovery of Time	U	6	S1	3	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points		
62.232	The Scientific Theory	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223	62.505	
62.241	Relations Between Science and the Arts	U	6	**	3	As for 62.223		
62.242	Introduction to the History of Ideas	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223		
62.243	The Darwinian Revolution	U	6	S1	2	As for 62.223		
62.252	Scientific Knowledge and Political Power	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223		
62.253	Materials, Machines and Men	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223		
62.262	The Social System of Science	U	6	**	3	As for 62.223		
62.263	The Development of Theories of Matter	U	6	S1	2	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects or in approved* Science subjects		
62.272	Historical Origins of the American Scientific Estate	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223		
62.282	Science, Technology and Developing Countries	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223		
62.285	Man, Woman and Deity	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223		

History and Philosophy of Science (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
62.293	Science and the Strategy of War and Peace	U	6	**	3	As for 62.223		
62.302	Mind, Mechanism and Life	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223		62.273
62.309	History of Medical Theory and Practice	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223		62.273
62.520	Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science	U	6	F	2	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 72 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects, with an average grade of Credit or better		
62.561	The Arch of Knowledge: History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science to 1800	U	6	**	2	As for 62.223		62.543
62.562	Modern History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science	U	6	**	2	62.561 *or* by permission of Head of School		62.543
62.563	The Social Construction of Scientific Knowledge	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223	62.232 *or* 62.262 *or* 62.562 *or* 62.543	62.213
62.564	Computers, Brains and Minds: Foundations of the Cognitive Sciences	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223		
62.604	HPS Honours	H		F	4	See under subject description for 62.604 later in this handbook		

Major Sequence

At least 36 credit points in HPS subjects of which no more than 12 credit points may be from Level I subjects. Recognized† Upper Level subjects in other Schools to the value of 6 credit points may be substituted for HPS subjects.

Special Honours Entry

See under subject description for 62.604 later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

* *Approved Science Subjects* Subjects offered in the following Schools: Applied Geology, Botany, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, Zoology. Science subjects at any level may be counted toward HPS prerequisite requirements; only Upper Level Science subjects may be counted toward a major sequence in HPS.

**Not available in 1983.

† *Recognized Subjects*

52.2030 Predicate Logic A
52.2031 Predicate Logic B
52.2020 Descartes
52.2130 British Empiricism
52.2040 Greek Philosophy
52.2140 Scientific Method
52.2021 Spinoza and Leibniz
52.218 Set Theory
52.2411 History of Logic
52.2120 Model Theory
52.2170 Hume
51.511 The Emergence of Modern Europe
51.593 Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the 20th Century
51.905 Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History
51.929 From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660
either
51.930 Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: US History 1790-1880
or
51.931 Modern America
15.6956 Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis
15.7036 The Origins of Modern Economics
15.7136 Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes
15.7536 Science Society and Economic Development
Upper Level Science subjects

Industrial Relations

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.511	Industrial Relations IA*†	I	6	S1 *or* S2	3½	2 unit A English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)		
15.525	Industrial Relations IIA†	U	6	S1	3½	15.511 *plus* 15.011 *or* 12.001 *or* 54.1001 *or* 53.001		15.528
15.528	Industrial Relations IIA (Honours)	U	7	S1	4½	15.511 *plus* 15.011 *or* 12.001 *or* 54.1001 *or* 53.001		15.525
15.526	Industrial Relations IIB†	U	6	S2	3½	15.525		15.529
15.529	Industrial Relations IIB (Honours)	U	7	S2	4½	15.528		15.526
15.534	Industrial Relations IIIA†	U	6	S1	3½	15.526		15.538
15.535	Industrial Relations IIIB†	U	6	S2	3½	15.534		15.539
15.538	Industrial Relations IIIA (Honours)	U	9	S1	5½	15.529		15.534
15.539	Industrial Relations IIIB (Honours)	U	9	S2	5½	15.538		15.575, 15.535
15.555	Labour Market Economics	U	6	S1	3	15.525 *or* any Year 2 Economics subject		
15.556	Manpower Policy**	U	6	S1	3	15.525 and any Year 2 Economics subject *or* 15.555		
15.557	Wages and Incomes Policy**	U	6	S2	3	15.525 and any Year II Economics subject *or* 15.555		15.082
15.566	Industrial Conflict**	U	6	S1	3	15.534		
15.567	Social Aspects of Work and Unionism	U	6	S2	3	15.534		
15.571	Industrial Relations Theory**	U	6	S2	3	15.525		
15.572	Industrial Democracy	U	6	S2	3	15.525		
15.574	Industrial Relations Methods	U	6	S2	3	15.526		
15.575	Industrial Relations Research Methodology	U	6	S1	3	15.526		15.539
15.576	Labour History	U	6	S2	3	15.525		

Industrial Relations (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.580	Industrial Relations IV (Honours)	H	—	F	6	See below at Honours Entry		15.541, 15.545, 15.546, 15.547, 15.548, *and* 15.549

Major Sequence

The five subjects marked † must be completed *plus* one other from the above list, to meet the requirement of a minimum of 36 credit points for the major in Industrial Relations in the BA degree course at Pass level.

Special Honours Entry

A total of 50 credit points gained in respect of 15.511, 15.528, 15.529, 15.538, 15.539, 15.555 plus one other subject approved by the Head, Department of Industrial Relations is required to progress to fourth year Honours level.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

*These subjects are single session subjects which may be taken in either Session 1 or Session 2. Arts students should enrol in 15.511 in Session 2 unless repeating the subject.
**Not offered in 1983.
†See **Major Sequence** note above

Mathematics*

10.021B	General Mathematics IB	I	6	S1 *or* S2	6	2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) *or* 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100) *or* 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100) *or* 10.021A**		10.001, 10.011, 10.021A
10.021C	General Mathematics IC	I	6	S2	6	10.021B		10.001, 10.011, 10.021A
10.612	Mathematical Software	III	4	F	2	6.621, 10.111A, 10.2112 (*or* equivalent)		

Pure Mathematics

Pure Mathematics Level I

10.001	Mathematics I	I	12	F	6	2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) *or* 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) *or* 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100) *or* 10.021B		10.011, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C

Mathematics* (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.011	Higher Mathematics I	I	12	F	6	3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) or 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)		10.001, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C
Pure Mathematics Level II								
10.111A	Linear Algebra	II	4	F	2½	10.001		10.121A
10.1113	Multivariable Calculus	II	2	S1 *or* S2	2½	10.001		10.1213
10.1114	Complex Analysis	II	2	S1 *or* S2	2½	10.001		10.1214
10.1115	Finite Mathematics A	II	2	S1	2	10.001		
10.1116	Finite Mathematics B	II	2	S2	2	10.1115 (*or* any other Level II Mathematics subject equal to 2 credit points)		
Higher Pure Mathematics Level II†								
10.121A	Algebra	II	4	F	2½	10.011 *or* 10.001 (DN)		10.111A, 10.1111
10.1213	multivariable Calculus	II	2	S1	2½	10.011 *or* 10.001 (DN)		10.1113
10.1214	Complex Analysis	II	2	S2	2½	10.1213		10.1114
Pure Mathematics Level III* **								
10.1111	Group Theory	III	2	S1	2	***		10.121A
10.1112	Geometry	III	2	S2	2	***		10.121C
10.1121	Number Theory	III	2	SS	2	***		10.121C, 10.1421
10.1123	Logic and Computability	III	2	SS	2	***		
10.1124	Combinatorial Topology	III	2	SS	2	***		10.122C
10.1125	Ordinary Differential Equations	III	2	S1	2	10.111A		10.122E, 10.1425
10.1126	Partial Differential Equations	III	S	S2	2	10.1113, 10.1114	10.1125	10.1426
10.1127	History of Mathematics	III	2	S2	2	10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112		
10.1128	Foundations of Calculus	III	2	S1	2	***		10.122B

†1. Admission to Higher Pure Mathematics II normally requires completion of 10.011 Higher Mathematics I; students who gain a superior pass in 10.001 Mathematics I may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics, be permitted to proceed to Higher Pure Mathematics II subjects.
2. Students aiming at Honours in Pure Mathematics must take 10.121A, 10.121C, 10.1213, 10.1214, *either* 10.2211 *or* 10.2111 and *either* 10.2212 *or* 10.2112.
††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.
†††If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.
*For the purpose of BA Rule **11.** (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects. 4th year Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.
**Entry to General Mathematics IA is allowed only with permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics, and that permission will be given only to students who do not qualify to enter subject 10.021B.
***Students normally are not permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of 8 from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining subjects.

Mathematics* (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.1521	Combinatorics and its Applications	III	2	SS	2	***		
10.1522	Differential Geometry	III	2	SS	2	10.1113	***	10.112C, 10.122C, 10.1325
10.1523	Functional Analysis and Applications	III	2	SS	2	10.111A, 10.2112	***	10.122B
Higher Pure Mathematics Level III‡‡‡								
10.122B	Real Analysis and Functional Analysis	III	4	F	2	10.121A *or* 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 *or* 10.1113 (DN)		10.1128
10.1321	Rings and Fields	III	2	S1‡	2	10.121A *or* 10.111A (DN)		
10.1322	Galois Theory	III	2	S2‡	2		10.1321	
10.1323	Complex Analysis	III	2	S1‡	2	10.1214 *or* 10.1114 (DN)	†††	
10.1324	Integration and Fourier Analysis	III	2	S2‡	2		10.122B	
10.1325	Differential Geometry	III	2	S1‡	2	10.121A *or* 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 *or* 10.1113 (DN)		10.1522
10.1326	Calculus on Manifolds	III	2	S2‡	2		10.1325	
10.1421	Number Theory	III	2	S1‡‡	2			10.1121
10.1422	Groups and Representations	III	2	S2‡‡	2	10.121A *or* 10.111A (DN) *and* 10.1111 (DN)		
10.1423	Topology	III	2	S1‡‡	2	10.1213 *or* 10.1113 (DN)		
10.1424	Geometry	III	2	S2‡‡	2	10.121A *or* 10.111A (DN) *and* 10.1111 (DN)		10.1112
10.1425	Ordinary Differential Equations	III	2	S1‡‡	2	10.121A *or* 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 *or* 10.1113 (DN)	†††	10.1125
10.1426	Partial Differential Equations	III	2	S2‡‡	2		10.1425	10.1126

Major Sequence

See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

Special Honours Entry

See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

Mathematics* (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites‡‡	Co-requisites‡‡	Excluded†††
Applied Mathematics								
Applied Mathematics Level I								
10.081	Mathematics 1X	I	6	F	3		10.001 *or* 10.011, 6.611 *or* 1.041	
Applied Mathematics Level II								
10.2111	Vector Calculus	II	2	S1 *or* S2	2½	10.001		10.2211
10.2112	Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations	II	2	S1 *or* S2	2½	10.001		10.2212
10.2113	Introduction to Linear Programming	II	2	S1	2	10.001		10.2213
10.2115	Discrete-Time Systems	II	2	S2	2	10.001		10.2215
10.211E	Numerical Methods	II	4	F	2	10.001		
Higher Applied Mathematics Level II								
10.2211	Vector Analysis	II	2	S1	2½	10.011 *or* 10.001 (DN)**		10.2111
10.2212	Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations	II	2	S2	2½	10.2211		10.2112
10.2213	Introduction to Linear Programming	II	2	S1	2	10.011 *or* 10.001 (DN)**		10.2113
10.2215	Discrete-Time Systems	II	2	S2	2	10.011 *or* 10.001 (DN)**		10.2115
Applied Mathematics Level III								
10.212A	Numerical Analysis	III	4	F	2	10.2112, 10.111A		10.222A
10.212L	Optimization Methods	III	4	F	2	10.1113***		10.222L
10.212M	Optimal Control Theory	III	4	F	2	10.1113 *and* 10.1114, 10.111A		10.222M

‡‡ Admission to Higher Pure Mathematics II normally requires completion of 10.011 Higher Mathematics I; students who gain a superior pass in 10.001 Mathematics I may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics, be permitted to proceed to Higher Pure Mathematics II subjects.

2 Students aiming at Honours in Pure Mathematics must take 10.121A, 10.121C, 10.1213, 10.1214, *either* 10.2211 *or* 10.2111 and *either* 10.2212 *or* 10.2112

††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted

†††If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted

*For the purpose of BA Rule **11.** (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects. 4th year Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.

**Students wishing to attempt Higher Level III subjects should consult with the School of Mathematics prior to enrolment. Pre- and co-requisites may be varied in special circumstances with the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics.

***Students normally are not permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of 8 from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining subjects.

‖ Offered in odd numbered years.

‖ Offered in even numbered years.

‡‡‡Students wishing to attempt Level III Higher Pure Mathematics subjects should consult the School of Mathematics prior to enrolment. Students will not normally be permitted to attempt a Level III Higher Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8 from 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 and 10.2212 or obtained sufficiently good gradings in the corresponding ordinary Level II subjects. Pre- and co-requisites may be varied in special circumstances with the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics.

Mathematics* (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
Higher Applied Mathematics Level III								
10.222A	Numerical Analysis	III	4	F	2	10.2212 *or* 10.2112 (DN)**, 10.121A *or* 10.111A (DN)**		10.212A
10.222C	Maxwells Equations and Special Relativity	III	4	F	2	10.2211 *or* 10.2111 (DN)**, 10.2212 *or* 10.2112 (DN)**, 10.1213 *or* 10.1113 (DN)**, 10.1214 *or* 10.1114 (DN)**, 1.001		1.033
10.222F	Quantum Mechanics	III	4	F	2	10.2211 *or* 10.2111 (DN)**, 10.2212 *or* 10.2112 (DN)**, 10.121A *or* 10.111A (DN)**, 10.1213 *or* 10.1113 (DN)**, 10.1214 *or* 10.1114 (DN)**		1.013
10.222L	Optimization Methods	III	4	F	2	10.1213 *or* 10.1113 (DN)†**		10.212L
10.222M	Optimal Control Theory	III	4	F	2	10.1213 *or* 10.1113 (DN)**, 10.1214 *or* 10.1114 (DN)**, 10.121A *or* 10.111A (DN)**		10.212M

Major Sequence

See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

Special Honours Entry

See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See under **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

Statistics

Theory of Statistics Level II								
10.311A§	Probability and Random Variables	II	6	S1	7	10.001 *or* 10.021 C(CR)		10.321A, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
10.311B	Basic Inference	II/III	6	S2	7	10.311A		10.321B, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
10.331	Statistics SS	II	4	F	2	10.001 *or* 10.021 C(CR)		10.311A, 10.311B, 10.321A, 10.321B, 10.301, 45.101
Higher Theory of Statistics Level II								
10.321A	Probability and Random Variables	II	6	S1	8	10.001		10.311A, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101

Mathematics* (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
10.321B	Basic Inference	II/III	6	S2	8	10.321A		10.311B, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
Theory of Statistics Level III§§								
10.312A	Probability and Stochastic Processes	III	4	S1	4	10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113		10.322A
10.312B	Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling	III	4	S2	4	10.311B *or* 10.331 (Normally CR)		10.322B
10.312C	Experimental Design (Theory)	III	4	S1	4	10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113	10.312B**	10.322C
10.312D	Probability Theory	III	4	S2	4	10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112		10.322D
10.312E	Statistical Inference	III	4	S2	4	10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113	**	10.322E
10.312F	Statistical Computation	III	4	SS	4	10.311B (*or* 10.312B *or* 10.3321), 6.621, 6.641		
10.3321	Regression Analysis and Experimental Design	III	2	S1	2	10.331 *or* 10.311B *or* 10.321B		10.312B, 10.322B
10.3322	Applied Stochastic Processes	III	2	S2	2	10.331 *or* 10.311A *or* 10.321A		10.312A, 10.322A
Higher Theory of Statistics Level III§§								
10.322A	Probability and Stochastic Processes	III	4	S1	4½	10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113		10.312A
10.322B	Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling	III	4	S2	4½	10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113		10.312B
10.322C	Experimental Design (Theory)	III	4	S1	4½	10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113	10.322B**	10.312C
10.322D	Probability Theory	III	4	S2	4½	10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113		10.312D
10.322E	Statistical Inference	III	4	S2	4½	10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113	**	10.312E

*For the purpose of BA Rule **11.** (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects. 4th year Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.

**With the permission of the Head of the Department a sufficiently good grading may be substituted.

***And at least 6 further credit points gained from the following subjects:
10.121A *or* 10.111A (DN), 10.1214 *or* 10.1114 (DN)
10.2213 *or* 10.2113 (DN), 10.2214 *or* 10.2114 (DN)
10.2211 *or* 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 *or* 10.2112 (DN)

†And at least 4 further credit points gained from the following subjects: 10.111A, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and 10.2113.

††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.

†††If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.

§The evening course for 10.311A will, subject to a sufficient enrolment, run at 3 1/2 hours per week throughout the year.

§§For a student taking four of the subjects 10.312A, 10.312B, 10.312C, 10.312D, 10.312E (or the corresponding Higher subjects) a project is required as part of either 10.312C (10.322C) or 10.312E (10.322E).

**Plus Level III Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Theoretical Mechanics or Computer Science subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8. It is sufficient to take 10.312B (10.322B) in the same year.

Mathematics* (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††
Major Sequence								
See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.								
Special Honours Entry								
See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.								
General Honours Entry								
See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**								

Theoretical and Applied Mechanics

Theoretical Mechanics Level II

10.411A	Hydrodynamics	II/III	4	S2	4	10.001	10.411B *or* 1.012, 10.1114	10.421A
10.411B	Principles of Theoretical Mechanics	II	4	S1	4	10.001, 1.001 *or* 10.041 *or* 5.010	10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113	10.421B

Higher Theoretical Mechanics Level II

10.421A	Hydrodynamics	II/III	4	S2	4	10.011 *or* 10.001 (DN)**	10.421B, 10.1114	10.411A
10.421B	Principles of Theoretical Mechanics	II	4	S1	4	10.011 *or* 10.001 (DN)** 1.001 *or* 10.041 *or* 5.010	10.2211, 10.2212, 10.1113	10.411B

Theoretical Mechanics Level III

10.412A	Dynamical and Physical Oceanography	III	4	F	2	1.001, 10.2111 *and* 10.2112 *or* 10.031	*	
10.412B	Continuum Mechanics	III	4	F	2	10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A	10.411A *or* 1.012 *or* 1.913	10.422B
10.412D	Mathematical Methods	III	4	F	2	10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A		10.422D

Higher Theoretical Mechanics Level III

10.422A	Fluid Dynamics	III	4	S2	4	10.421A *or* 10.411A (DN)**	10.422B	
10.422B	Mechanics of Solids	III	4	S1	4	10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A, 10.421B *or* 10.411B (DN)** *or* 1.012		10.412B
10.422D	Mathematical Methods	III	4	F	2	10.2211 *or* 10.2111 (DN)**, 10.2212 *or* 10.2112 (DN)**, 10.1213 *or* 10.1113 (DN)**, 10.1214 *or* 10.1114 (DN)**		10.412D

Mathematics* (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded†††

Major Sequence

See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

Special Honours Entry

See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

*For the purpose of BA Rule **11.** (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects. 4th year Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.
**With the permission of the Head of the Department a sufficiently good grading may be substituted.
††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.
†††If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.
‡It is recommended that one of the following be taken concurrently: 10.411A *or* *.012 *or* 1.913.

Philosophy

52.103	Introductory Philosophy A	I	6	S1	4		
52.104	Introductory Philosophy B	I	6	S2	4		
52.218	Set Theory	U	6	S1	3	52.153 *or* 52.1531 *or* 52.2030 *or* 26.812 *or* 10.001 *or* 10.011 *or both* 10.021B *and* 10.021C	52.323
52.219	Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought	U	6	S1	3		52.373
52.2010	Reasoning Skills	U	4	S1 *or* S2	2	Any Level I subject	52.233
52.2020	Descartes	U	4	S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**	52.163
52.2021	Spinoza and Leibniz	U	4	S2	2	52.2020 *or* 52.163	52.303
52.2030	Predicate Logic A	U	4	S1	2	Any Level I subject	52.153, 52.162, 52.1531
52.2031	Predicate Logic B	U	4	S2	2	52.2030 *or* 52.1531	52.153, 52.162, 52.1532
52.2040	Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato	U	4	S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**	52.183
52.2050	Classical Political Philosophy	U	4	S1	2		52.182, 52.203
52.2060	Sartre	U	4	S1	2		52.213

Philosophy (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
52.2070	Introduction to Transformational Grammar	U	4	S1	2	Any Level I subject		52.463
52.2111	Meaning and Truth	U	4	S2	2	52.1531 *or* 52.2030 *or* 52.463 *or* 52.2070 *or* 52.153		52.473
52.2120	Model Theory	U	4	S2	2	52.323 *or* 52.218 *or* 10.1123		52.403
52.2130	British Empiricism	U	4	S2	2			52.173
52.2140	Scientific Method	U	4	S1	2			52.193
52.2150	Philosophy of Law	U	4	S2	2			52.105
52.2170	Hume	U	4	S1	2			52.563, 52.152
52.2220	Classical Greek Ethics	U	4	S1	2			52.5231
52.2230	Theories in Moral Philosophy	U	4	S2	2			52.5232
52.2240	Philosophical Study of Woman	U	4	S2	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy*		52.283
52.2250	Plato's Theory of Forms	U	4	S2	2			52.483
52.2260	Aesthetics	U	4	S2	2			52.273
52.2270	Social and Political Philosophy†	U	4	S2	2			52.513
52.2330	Psychoanalysis — Freud and Lacan	U	4	S2	2			52.573
52.2360	Theories, Values and Education†	U	4	S1	2			52.583
52.2371	Plato's Later Dialogues	U	4	S2	2	52.2250 *or* 52.483*		52.293
52.2411	History of Logic	U	4	S1	2	52.2030 *or* 52.1531		52.353, 52.393, 52.593
52.2980	Seminar A	U	4	S2	2			52.423
52.2990	Reading Option A	U	4	S1 *or* S2	2			52.413
52.3010	Seminar B	U	4	S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		52.433
52.3020	Seminar C	U	4	S2	2			52.443
52.3030	Reading Option B	U	4	S1 *or* S2	2			52.453

Philosophy (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
52.4000	Philosophy Honours	H		F	4			

Major Sequence

36 credit points, consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and the remaining points at Upper Level.

Special Honours Entry

48 credit points, consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and the remaining points at Upper Level, completed with a good overall Credit record and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.

Combined Special Honours Entry

A minimum of 24 credit points in Philosophy (the final figure to be set as a result of the School's consultation with the other School concerned), completed with a good overall Credit record and with indications of ability a Distinction level or better.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

*Or equivalent qualifications as determined by the School.
Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in **1. being in second or later year of university study, and **2.** having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session.
†Not offered in 1983.

Physics

1.001	Physics I	I	12	F	6	2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) *or* 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) *or* 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100) *and* 2 unit Science (incl Physics and/or Chem) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) *or* 4 unit Science (multistrand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100)		
1.011	Higher Physics I	I	12	F	6			
1.002	Mechanics, Waves and Optics	II	4	S1	4	1.001 *or* 1.011, 10.001 *or* 10.011	10.2111	
1.012	Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics	II	4	S2	4	1.001 *or* 1.011, 10.001 *or* 10.011	10.2111	
1.022	Modern Physics	II	4	F	2	1.001 *or* 1.011, 10.001 *or* 10.011	10.2112	1.9322
1.032	Laboratory	II	4	F	3	1.001 *or* 1.011, 10.001		
1.901	Astronomy	I	6	S1 *or* S2	4			

Political Science

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
54.1002	Power and Democracy in Australia*	I	6	S1	3			54.1001 *and* 54.1003
54.1003	Australian Political Institutions*	I	6	S1 *and* S2§	3			54.1001 *and* 54.1002
54.1004	Government in the Modern World*	I	6	S2	3			54.1001
54.1005	A History of Political Thought*	I	6	S1 *and* S2§§	3			54.1001 *and* 52.203
54.2001	Politics of the USSR	U	6	S1	3	54.1001**; *or* two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***		
54.2002	Politics of the US	U	6	S1	3	54.1001**; *or* two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***, *or* 51.931		
54.2003	Politics of China I	U	6	F	2	54.1001**; *or* two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***		
54.2004	British Government	U	6	F	2	54.1001**; *or* two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***		
54.2005	International Relations	U	6	S2	3	54.1001**; *or* two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***		
54.2006	Comparative Foreign Policy	U	6	††	3	54.1001**; *or* two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***		
54.2008	Public Policy Making	U	6	S2	3	54.1001**, *or* two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***; *or* 51.542; *or* 53.033; *or* 54.2013		
54.2009	African Politics†	U	6	††	3	54.1001** (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***		
54.2010	Political Thought: Plato to Machiavelli	U	6	F	2	54.1001**; *or* two of 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***		
54.2011	Analytical Political Theory†	U	6	S1	3	54.1001** (CR) *or* 54.1005*** (CR) *or* 52.302 (CR)		
54.2012	Power and Mass Culture	U	6	S2	3	Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 36 credit points		54.2007, 54.3038
54.2013	Dominant Culture in Australia	U	6	S1	3	54.1001** (CR) *or* credit level in an Australian studies subject in other schools		54.2007 *and* 54.3006
54.3021	Marxism	U	4	S1	2	54.1001** (CR); *or* 54.1005*** (CR); *or* 52.203 (CR)		54.3001
54.3022	The British Labour Party	U	4	S2	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005*** (CR) *or* 51.593 *or* 51.935	54.2004*	54.3002

Political Science (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
54.3023	International Security	U	4	S2	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***	54.2005**	54.3003
54.3024	Australian Foreign Policy	U	4	S1	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***	54.2006** *or* 54.2005**	54.3004
54.3025	Methodology and the History of Political Thought	U	4	S1	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* 54.1005*** (CR) *or* 52.203 (CR)		54.3005
54.3027	Theories of Contemporary Soviet Politics	U	4	S2	2	54.2001** (CR) *and either* 54.1001** (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***		54.3007
54.3028	Perspectives on US Politics	U	4	S2	2	54.2002 (CR), *or* 54.2002 and 54.1001** (CR); *or* 54.2002 and two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***		54.3008
54.3029	Chinese Political Thought	U	4	S1	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR) 54.1005 (CR)***		54.3009
54.3030	Theories of Revolution	U	4	S1	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***		54.3010
54.3031	Political Thought in Italy and England: 1150-1550	U	4	S2	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***		54.3011
54.3032	The Party System in Australia	U	4	S2	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* 51.542 (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***		54.3012
54.3033	Federalism: an Australian Perspective	U	4	S2	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***		54.3013
54.3034	Politics of Economic Management in Australia	U	4	S1	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***		54.3014
54.3036	Political Metaphor	U	4	††	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***		54.3016
54.3037	Revolutions and Republic: English Political Thought 1640-1690	U	4	††	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* two of 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)***		54.3017
54.3038	Mass Culture and Power	U	4	††	2	54.1001** (CR) *or* 53.001* (CR)		54.2012, 54.2007, 54.3018

Political Science (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
54.3039	Politics of China 2: The Politics of Readjustment	U	4	S2	2	54.2003†††		54.3019
54.4000	Political Science (Honours)	H	—	F	—	*See below*		

Major Sequence

Any student who wishes to pursue a major sequence in Political Science must obtain at least 12 Level I and 24 Upper Level credit points in Political Science subjects.

Special Honours Entry

Any student seeking admission to the Honours program in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 48 credit points in Political Science subjects. This total must include 12 Level I credit points and at least 4 subjects entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better performance at Level I. A minimum cumulative average at Credit Level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

§S1 has evening lectures. Repeated in S2 during the day
§§S1 has daytime lectures. Repeated in S2 during evenings.
*Normally students may take only one Level I subject in each session
**Or equivalent
***Except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003
†Offered in alternate years
††Not offered in 1983
†††May also be taken as co-requisite

Psychology

Psychology Level I							
12.100	Psychology I	I	12	F	5		12.001
Psychology Upper Level II							
12.200	Research Methods II	U	4	F	3	12.001* *or* 12.100*	12.152
12.201	Basic Psychological Processes II	U	4	S1	4	12.001* *or* 12.100*	12.052
12.202	Complex Psychological Processes II	U	4	S2	4	12.001* *or* 12.100*	12.062
12.204	Human Relations II	U	4	S1	4	12.001* *or* 12.100*	12.072
12.205	Individual Differences II	U	4	S2	4	12.001* *or* 12.100*	12.082
Psychology Upper Level III: Group A							
12.300	Research Methods IIIA	U	4	S1	4	12.152 *or* 12.200	12.153
12.304	Personality and Individual Differences III	U	4	S1	4	2 Psychology Level II subjects	12.303
12.305	Learning and Behaviour III	U	4	S1 *or* S2	4	12.052 *and* 12.152, *or* 12.200 *and* 12.201	12.253
12.322	Abnormal Psychology III	U	4	S1	4	12.052 *and* 12.152, *or* 12.200 *and* 12.201	12.603

Psychology (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
Psychology Upper Level III: Group B								
12.301	Research Methods IIIB	U	4	S2	4	12.152 *and* 12.153, *or* 12.200 *and* 12.300		12.163
12.310	Physiological Psychology III	U	4	S1	4	12.052 *and* 12.152, *or* 12.200 *and* 12.201		12.413
12.311	Perception III	U	4	†	4	12.052 *and* 12.152, *or* 12.200 *and* 12.201		12.473
12.312	Language and Cognition III	U	4	S1	4	12.062 *and* 12.152, *or* 12.200 *and* 12.202		12.453
12.314	Motivation and Emotion III	U	4	S2	4	12.052 *and* 12.152, *or* 12.200 *and* 12.201		12.323
12.320	Social Psychology III	U	4	S1	4	12.062 *and* 12.152, *or* 12.200 *and* 12.202		12.503
12.321	Developmental Psychology III	U	4	S2	4	12.062 *and* 12.152, *or* 12.200 *and* 12.202		12.553
12.324	Experimental Psychopathology III	U	4	S2	4	12.322 *or* 12.603		
12.325	Social Behaviour III	U	4	S2	4	12.062 *and* 12.152, *or* 12.200 *and* 12.202		
12.330	Psychological Assessment III	U	4	S1	4	12.152 *or* 12.200 *and* 1 other Psychology Level II subject		12.042, 12.203 *and* 12.373
12.331	Counselling Psychology III	U	4	S2	4	2 Psychology Level II subjects		12.623
12.332	Behavioural Change III	U	4	†	4	12.052 *and* 12.152, *or* 12.200 *and* 12.201		12.713
12.333	Ergonomics III	U	4	S1	4	12.152 *or* 12.200		12.663
12.334	Behaviour in Organizations III	U	4	S2	4	2 Psychology Level I subjects		12.653
12.335	Behavioural Evaluation and Assessment III	U	4	S2	4	12.322 *or* 12.603		
12.340	Special Topic III	U	4	†	4	12.153 *and* 12.303, *or* 12.300 *and* 12.305	12.253 *or* 12.304	
Psychology Honours Level IV								
12.403	Psychology IV (Research)	H		F		12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects including 12.300, 12.305 and *either* 12.304 *or* 12.322 from Group A and 12.301 from Group B at an average level of Credit or better		12.035
12.404	Psychology IV (Course Work)	H		F		12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects, including 12.300, 12.305 and *either* 12.304 *or* 12.322 from Group A, at an average level of Credit or better		12.025

Psychology (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded

Major Sequence

A major in Psychology is obtained by the completion of 36 credit points which consists of either:
1. 12.100 (12 credit points), 8 Psychology Level II credit points including 12.200, and 16 Psychology Level III credit points.

or

2. 12.100 (12 credit points), 12 Psychology Level II credit points including 12.200, and 12 Psychology Level III credit points.

Special Honours Entry

The prerequisite for entry to Psychology Honours is completion of 56 credit points at an average level of Credit or better. The 56 credit points consist of:

1. 12.100 (12 credit points).

2. 12.200, 12.201 and 12.202 (12 credit points), and
3. 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects including 12.300, 12.305 *and either* 12.304 *or* 12.322 from Group A (a total of 32 credit points). Additionally, 12.301 from Group B must be included in the 8 subjects for entry to 12.403 Psychology IV (Research).

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

*A Pass Conceded result is not acceptable as a prerequisite
†Not offered in 1983

Notes
1. A student may not enrol in more than 16 Psychology Level II credit points.
2. A student may not enrol in more than 12 Psychology Level III credit points (3 subjects) unless 12.200 Research Methods II has been passed.
3. A student may not enrol in more than 24 Psychology Level III credit points (6 subjects) unless 12.300 Research Methods IIIA has been passed.
4. A student may not enrol in more than 3 Psychology Level III subjects selected from 12.304 Personality and Individual Differences III, 12.322 Abnormal Psychology III, 12.324 Experimental Psychopathology III, 12.331 Counselling Psychology III and 12.335 Behavioural Evaluation and Assessment III.

Russian

Details of subjects to be offered in 1983 will be posted on the Faculty of Arts noticeboard. Further information may be obtained by contacting the Administrative Assistant, Faculty of Arts Office.

Sociology

53.001	Introduction to Sociology	I	12	F	3		
53.012	Methods of Social Investigation A	U	3	S1	2	53.001	53.032 *or* 53.052 *or* 53.072

Sociology (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
53.022	Methods of Social Investigation B	U	3	S2	2	53.012		
53.032	Comparative Industrial Societies A	U	3	S1	2	53.001	53.012 *or* 53.052 *or* 53.072	
53.042	Comparative Industrial Societies B	U	3	S2	2	53.032		
53.052	Social Anthropology A	U	3	S1	2	53.001	53.012 *or* 53.032 *or* 53.072	
53.062	Social Anthropology B	U	3	S2	2	53.052		
53.072	Sociological Theory A	U	3	S1	2	53.001	53.012 *or* 53.032 *or* 53.052	
53.082	Sociological Theory B	U	3	S2	2	53.072		
53.512	Sociology II Advanced Seminar A	U	3	S1	2	53.001*	53.072 *and* 53.012 *or* 53.032 *or* 53.052	
53.522	Sociology II Advanced Seminar B	U	3	S2	2	53.512 *and* 53.072 *and* 53.012 *or* 53.032 *or* 53.052	53.082 *and* 53.022 *or* 53.042 *or* 53.062	
53.3033	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A	U	6	S1	3	2 of 53.022, 53.042, 53.062, 53.082		
53.3043	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.3033		
53.3053	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology C	U	6	S1	3	As for 53.3033		
53.3063	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology D	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.3033		
53.3073	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology E	U	6	S1	3	As for 53.3033		
53.3083	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology F	U	6	S2	3	As for 53.3033		
53.513	Advanced Studies in Sociology A	U	4	S1	2	53.522*		
53.523	Advanced Studies in Sociology B	U	4	S2	2	53.513*		
53.533	Advanced Studies in Sociology C	U	4	S1	2	53.522*		
53.543	Advanced Studies in Sociology D	U	4	S2	2	53.533*		
53.525	Sociology IV	H		F	4	*See below*		

Sociology (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded

Major Sequence

Basic Major: 12 Level I credit points and at least 24 Upper level credit points, including at least two of 53.012, 53.032, 53.052, 53.072 and two of 53.022, 53.042, 53.042, 53.062, 53.082.

Additional Major: 12 Level I credit points and 36 Upper Level credit points including at least two of 53.012, 53.032, 53.052, 53.072 and two of 53.022, 53.042, 53.062, 53.082.

Special Honours Entry

To qualify for entry to 53.525 students must have completed 53.001*, 53.072, 53.082 and 53.012 (or 53.032 or 53.052) and 53.022 (or 53.042 or 53.062), *plus* 53.512 *and* 53.522 *as well as* 53.513, 53.523, 53.533 *and* 53.543 *plus* an additional 12 Upper Level credit points.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

*Admission depends on satisfactory progress as determined by the School

Spanish and Latin American Studies

Key to Prerequisites and Co-requisites

1. For students intending to major in language and literature
2. For students intending to take honours in language and literature
3. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature

Language

65.1000	Introductory Spanish A	I	12	F	6			65.1100 *and* 65.1200
65.1200	Introductory Spanish B	I	12	F	4	2 unit A Spanish (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) or equivalent qualifications		65.1000 *and* 65.1100
65.2001	Intermediate Spanish A	U	4	S1	4	65.1000	**1.** 65.2005 **2.** 65.2005 *and* 64.2003	
65.2002	Intermediate Spanish B	U	4	S2	4	65.2001	**1.** 65.2006 **2.** 65.2006 *and* 65.2004	
65.2003	Modern Spanish Syntax A	U	2	S1	1	65.1000	**1.** *and* **2.** 65.2001 *and* 65.2005	
65.2004	Modern Spanish Syntax B	U	2	S2	1	65.2003	**1.** *and* **2.** 65.2002 *and* 65.2006	
65.2201	Intermediate Spanish C	U	4	S1	3	65.1200	**1.** 65.3003 **2.** 65.3003 *and* 65.3301	
65.2202	Intermediate Spanish D	U	4	S2	3	65.2201	**1.** 65.3004 **2.** 65.3004 *and* 65.3302	
65.3001	Advanced Spanish A	U	4	S1	3	65.2002	**1.** *either* 65.3003 *or* 65.3005 *and* 65.3301 **2.** 65.3005 **3.** *either* 65.3003, *or* 65.3005, *and* 65.3301	

Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.3002	Advanced Spanish B	U	4	S2	3	65.3001	**1.** *either* 65.3004 *or* 65.3006 **2.** 65.3004, 65.3006 **3.** *either* 65.3004 *or* 65.3006 *and* 65.3302	
65.3201	Advanced Spanish C	U	4	S1	3	65.2202	**1.** *and* **2.** 65.3005	
65.3203	Advanced Spanish D	U	4	S2	3	65.3201	**1.** *and* **2.** 65.3006	

Literature and Civilization

1. For students who enrol in 65.1100

65.1100	Introduction to Spanish Literature and History	I	12	F	3	2 unit Spanish (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 3 unit Spanish (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100) or equivalent qualifications		65.1000 *and* 65.1200
65.2101	Spanish American Literature 1800-1970A	U	6	S1	3	65.1100	**2.** *and* **3.** 65.2103	
65.2102	Spanish American Literature 1800-1970B	U	6	S2	3	65.2100	**2.** *and* **3.** 65.2104	
65.2103	The Writer and Society in Latin America	U	2	S1	1	65.1100	**1., 2.** *and* **3.** 65.2101	
65.2104	Modern Literary Movements	U	2	S2	1	65.2103	**1., 2.** *and* **3.** 65.2102	
65.3101	Major Prose Works of the Spanish Golden Age	U	6	S1	3	65.2102	**2.** 65.3301 *and* 65.3103 **3.** 65.3301	
65.3301	Literary Theory and Criticism A	U	2	S1	1	65.2102	**2.** 65.3101 *and* 65.3103 **3.** 65.3101 *or* 65.3103	
65.3302	Literary Theory and Criticism B	U	2	S2	1	65.3301	**2.** 65.3102 *and* 65.3104 **3.** 65.3102 *or* 65.3104	
65.3102	The Contemporary Spanish Novel	U	6	S2	3	65.3101 *or* 65.3103	**2.** 65.3302 *and* 65.3104 **3.** 65.3302	
65.3103	Modern Spanish American Fiction	U	6	S1	3	65.2102	**2.** 65.3301 *and* 65.3101 **3.** 65.3301	
65.3104	Modern Spanish American Poetry	U	6	S2	3	65.3101 *or* 65.3103	**2.** 65.3302 *and* 65.3102 **3.** 65.3302	

Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
2. For students who enrol in 65.1000 or 65.1200								
65.2005	Introduction to Literature in Spanish A	U	2	S1	2	56.1000	**1.** 65.2001 **2.** *and* **3.** 65.2001 *and* 65.2003	
65.2006	Introduction to Literature in Spanish B	U	2	S2	2	65.2001 *and* 65.2005	**1.** 65.2002 **2.** *and* **3.** 65.2002 *and* 65.2004	
65.3003	Modern Spanish Literature	U	3	S1	2	65.2002 *and* 65.2006	For students who enrol in 65.1000 **1.** 65.3001 **2.** 65.3001, 65.3005 *and* 65.3301 **3.** 65.3001 *and* 65.3301 For students who enrol in 65.1200 **1.** 65.2201 **2.** *and* **3.** 65.2201 *and* 65.3301	
65.3004	Spanish Golden Age Literature	U	3	S2	2	65.3003 *or* 65.3005	For students who enrol in 65.1000 **1.** 65.3002 **2.** 65.3002, 65.3006 *and* 65.3302 **3.** 65.3002 *and* 65.3302 For students who enrol in 65.1200 **1.** 65.2202 **2.** *and* **3.** 65.2202 *and* 65.3302	
65.3301	Literary Theory and Criticism A	U	2	S1	1	65.2002 *and* 65.2006	For students who enrol in 65.1000 **1.** 65.3001 *and either* 65.3003 *or* 65.3005 **2.** 65.3001, 65.3003 *and* 65.3005 **3.** 65.3001 *and either* 65.3003 *or* 65.3005 For students who enrol in 65.1200, **1.**, **2.** *and* **3.** 65.2201 *and* 65.3003	
65.3005	Modern Spanish American Literature A	U	3	S1	2	65.2002 *and* 65.2006	For students who enrol in 65.100 **1.** 65.3001 **2.** 65.3001, 65.3003 *and* 65.3001 **3.** 65.3001 *and* 65.3301 For students who enrol in 65.1200 **1.**, **2.** *and* **3.** 65.3201	
65.3006	Modern Spanish American Literature B	U	3	S2	2	65.3003 *or* 65.3005	For students who enrol in 65.1000 **1.** 65.3002 **2.** 65.3002, 65.3004 *and* 65.3302 **3.** 65.3002 *and* 65.3302 For students who enrol in 65.1200 **1.**, **2.** *and* **3.** 65.3202	
65.3302	Literary Theory and Criticism B	U	2	S2	1	65.3301	For students who enrol in 65.1000 **1.** 65.3002 *and either* 65.3004 *or* 65.3006 **2.** 65.3002, 65.3004 *and* 65.3006 **3.** 65.3002 *and either* 65.3004 *or* 65.3006 For students who enrol in 65.1200 **1.**, **2.** *and* **3.** 65.2202 *and* 65.3004	
History								
65.2401	Spain and Latin American 1400-1810	U	6	S1	4			
65.2402	Latin America 1810-1980	U	6	S2	4			

Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.2403	Brazil since 1500	U	6	S2	3	65.2401 *and* 65.2402††		
65.2404	Latin America 1810-1914	U	6	*	3	As for 65.2403		
65.2405	Art of the Pre-Columbian World	U	6	S1	3	As for 65.2403		
65.2406	Iberian and Ibero-American Art to 1810	U	6	S2	3	As for 65.2403		
65.2407	Modern Cuba	U	6	*	3	As for 65.2403		
65.2409	Argentina since 1810	U	6	*	3	As for 65.2403		
65.2411	Spain: the Legacy of Empire	U	6	S1	3	As for 65.2403		
65.2412	Archaeology and Ethnohistory of the Maya*	U	6	S2	3	As for 65.2403		
65.2413	The Creation of the Third World	U	6	S1	3			
65.2414	The Aztecs: from Tribal Empire to National Mythology	U	6	*	3	As for 65.2403		
65.2416	Slaves, Serfs or Proletariat? A History of Labour in Latin America	U	6	S1	3	As for 65.2403		
65.3400	Reading Course in the Spanish Language†	U	4	F	2			
Honours								
65.4000	Honours in Spanish and Latin American Studies	H	-	F	8½	See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook		

Major Sequence

Major sequences are available in either Language and Literature or in History — for details see under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

Special Honours Entry

See prerequisites listed above for subject 65.4000. Further details appear in **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See **Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.**

*Not offered in 1983
†Compulsory subject for intending Honours students with insufficient knowledge of Spanish, to be taken in third year
††May also be taken as co-requisites

Graduate Study

At the graduate level the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy and Master of Arts are offered.

The Faculty of Arts offers two kinds of graduate work leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts: the MA at Honours level, which is primarily awarded for a written thesis, is intended chiefly for graduates engaged in research; while the MA at Pass level, in which there is more emphasis upon course work and formal instruction, is intended for graduates who wish to expand and extend their undergraduate knowledge by further intensive training with less emphasis upon original research work.

Applicants seeking to gain admission to a graduate course of study within the Faculty of Arts should contact initially the Postgraduate Section of the Registrar's Division to obtain the appropriate application form.

The **Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees** are set out in the following section of this handbook.

Course	
1180	Drama
1200	English
1210	French
1220	Geography
1231	German Studies
1240	History
1250	History and Philosophy of Science
1260	Philosophy
1270	Political Science
1290	Russian
1300	Sociology
1310	Spanish and Latin American Studies

Doctor of Philosophy Degree

Doctor of Philosophy Degree

Doctor of Philosophy
PhD

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in the Faculty of Arts in the following Schools:

Master of Arts Degree

Master of Arts Degree By Research

Master of Arts Degree By Research

Master of Arts (Honours)
MA(Hons)

The degree of Master of Arts by research in the Faculty of Arts is offered in the following Schools:

Course

2260	Drama
2270	Economics
2280	English
2290	French
2300	Geography
2311	German Studies
2320	History
2330	History and Philosophy of Science
2340	Mathematics
2350	Philosophy
2360	Political Science
2250	Psychology
2370	Russian
2380	Sociology
2390	Spanish and Latin American Studies

Master of Arts Degree By Research and Course Work

Master of Arts (Honours)

Master of Arts (Honours)
MA(Hons)

The degree of Master of Arts by research and course work is offered in the following Schools:

Course

2325	History
2385	Sociology

Master of Arts Degree By Course Work

Master of Arts Degree By Course Work

Master of Arts
MA

The degree of Master of Arts by course work in the Faculty of Arts is offered in the following Schools, details of which appear below:

Course

8170	English
8210	French
8200	German Studies
8180	History
8240	Interdisciplinary Studies
8160	Mathematics
8190*	Philosophy
8220	Sociology

English

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), awarded only as a research degree, the School of English offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (part-time course) (8170).

Candidates for the award of the degree must complete two programs (one in each of two years). Each involves approximately sixty hours of seminars, together with such supplementary study of criticism, research-materials and methods as may be prescribed from time to time. Candidates are expected to undertake wide reading in preparation for each seminar and must, as required, write essays and prepare papers to be presented at the seminars. Assessment is based on these essays and papers as well as on examinations to be taken at the end of each session or the end of the year.

In addition all students are required to attend a seminar, held every second week, on literary history or on problems of literary criticism.

Not all options are available in any one year; and on the evidence of studies previously undertaken by the candidate as part of an undergraduate program or otherwise, the Head of the School may direct a candidate to take or not to take a particular course as part of his/her MA degree program.

The programs from which students are required to select subjects for study are:

50.515G	The English Language: History and Theory (general) (a) History of the English Language (b) Contemporary English Linguistics
50.516G	The English Language: History and Theory (particular applications) (a) The English Language in Australia (b) Language in Literature
50.502G	Australian Literature - Nineteenth Century
50.503G	Medieval English Literature
50.504G	Major Australian Writers of the Twentieth Century
50.505G	English Fiction of the Later Nineteenth and Earlier Twentieth Centuries
50.506G	English Literature of the Earlier Seventeenth Century
50.507G	Shakespeare
50.509G	English Poetry Between the Wars

Note: Not all these subjects may be available in any given year. Intending students should consult the School of English before enrolment.

*Not offered in 1983.

French

In addition to the degrees of Master of Arts (Honours) and Doctor of Philosophy, the School of French also offers a course leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (part-time course) (**8210**).

This course consists of eight 14-hour seminars over four consecutive sessions. Candidates must also submit, no later than the end of the fifth session, a thesis on an approved subject preferably taken from an area covered by the seminars.

Subject numbers are as follows:

56.600G Thesis
56.601G Linguistics and Language Teaching
56.602G Maghrebian Literature
56.603G Methodology of Literary Analysis
56.604G History of Political Ideas
56.605G History of French Thought
56.606G Modern Novel
56.607G* 'Nouveau Roman et Poëtique Structuraliste'
56.608G* Aspects of Twentieth Century Poetry
56.609G* Methodology of Language Teaching
56.610G* 'Les Mutations dans la France Contemporaine'
56.611G* The 'Moraliste' Tradition in French Thought
56.612G* The French Novel

*Not offered in 1983

German Studies

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), the School of German Studies also offers a course leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (course **8200**). The course consists of two subjects, 64.501G and 64.502G, which may be taken either concurrently (in one year) or consecutively (in two successive years). In each subject candidates are required to attend two 21-hour seminars on literature and history and a staff-student seminar on critical method, and to undertake such practical language work as the School considers necessary. In addition, a short thesis (64.500G) of approximately 20,000 words on a literary or historical topic must be submitted.

History

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours) by research and thesis, the School of History offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (course **8180**). For qualified candidates, who must possess a four year bachelor's degree or its equivalent, a Master of Arts (Honours) by course work and thesis is also offered.

Candidates for the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts must complete over a period of at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time) *one* of the two optional programs of study.

Either

1. Complete four session-length seminars chosen from the available options and submit a thesis of not more than 20,000 words on a topic suitable to the School.

or

2. Complete six session-length subjects chosen from the available options.

In either program a student may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of History, substitute a reading program, under the supervision of a member of the School of History, for one of the session-length seminars.

Candidates for the award of the Master of Arts (Honours) by course work and thesis must complete four session-length subjects and a thesis of no more than 25,000 words on a topic acceptable to the School. Attainment in the four subjects must be at a level acceptable to the Head of the School of History before permission will be given for registration for the thesis requirement.

Subjects offered in 1983

Session 1

51.506G Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia
51.509G The Search for Order: A Social and Cultural Exploration of Australia in the Period 1880-1914
51.517G Communalism and Class in Malaysia
51.520G Women and Reform in America 1820-1970

Session 2

51.502G United States Foreign Policy in the Twentieth Century
51.513G Marxism in Southeast Asia: A Comparative Study of Communist Movements in Vietnam, Indonesia and Malaysia
51.522G Europe Since World War II: East and West
51.523G From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660

Details of these subjects appear towards the end of the History entry in the **Subject Descriptions** section later in this handbook.

Interdisciplinary Studies

In addition to the degrees of Master of Arts and Master of Arts (Honours) in individual Schools, the Faculty of Arts also offers programs of an interdisciplinary nature which lead to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (MA) (course **8240**). These cross-school programs are administered by the MA Interdisciplinary Studies Committee of the Faculty of Arts.

Candidates for the award of the degree must complete one of the following programs:

Nineteenth Century Studies
Studies in United States Civilization
Comparative and General Literature*
Culture and Society*
Australian Studies
Women's Studies
Science, Technology and Society

All programs are available to part-time students (normal period of enrolment: four sessions). Australian Studies and Women's Studies may also be taken on a full-time basis (normal period of enrolment: two sessions).

In addition to the prerequisites as determined in the regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts, an individual program may specify certain other requirements. For details of these specific requirements and descriptions of all subjects listed see under Faculty of Arts: Graduate Study in the **Subject Descriptions** section later in this handbook.

Subjects available for Study

Nineteenth Century Studies

60.500G Introduction to 19th Century Studies
60.501G Early Romanticism: The Ideology of Romanticism
60.502G Landscape, Painting and Literature of the 19th Century
60.503G Philology: The Beginnings of Comparative Study of Language in the 19th Century
60.504G Conceptions of Musical Form in the 19th Century
60.505G Imperialism in Literature
60.506G Schopenhauer and Nietzsche
60.507G Realism

Studies in United States Civilization

60.550G Major Themes in United States Studies
60.551G Resources and Environment in Modern America
60.552G Modern American Prose
60.553G Immigration and Ethnicity in the United States 1880-1980
60.554G American Labor 1880-1980
60.555G United States National Security Policy since 1945
60.557G Women and Reform in America 1820-1970
60.558G Music and American Society
60.559G Foreign Policy and Historiography
60.560G Science and Technology in the United States 1880-1980

Comparative and General Literature*

60.601G Introduction to the History, Scope and Methodology of Comparative and General Literature
60.602G Arthurian Literature
60.603G Early Romanticism: The Ideology of Romanticism
60.604G The Spanish Civil War in European Literature
60.605G Utopian Literature
60.606G The Epistolary Novel

Culture and Society*

60.700G Introduction to the History and Theory of Culture
60.701G Mass Culture/Popular Culture
60.702G Culture and Technology
60.703G Culture, Family and Contemporary Society
60.704G Literary Culture and Society
60.705G Culture and Everyday Life
60.706G Politics and Film in Post-Revolutionary Russia

Australian Studies

60.801G Power and Privilege in Australia
60.802G Style, Image and Myth
60.803G Settlement in Australia: Development and Change
60.804G Australia in the World
60.805G Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia
60.806G Australia as a Derivative Society
60.807G Language in Australia
60.808G The Performance Arts in Australia since 1950
60.809G The Search for Order: a Social and Cultural Exploration 1880-1914
60.810G Contemporary Problems in Australian Society

Women's Studies

60.901G Researching Women
60.902G The Position of Women in the Household, the Labour Market and the Social Welfare System in Advanced Industrial Societies
60.903G Women and Technology
60.904G Women and Girls in the Australian Education System

*Not available in 1983

60.905G Women and Development
60.906G The Problems of Women's History
60.907G Women in the Medieval Period
60.908G Language and Sex
60.910G Women Writers — Their Rise in English Literature
60.911G Women and Health
60.912G Looking at Writing, Looking at Women††
60.913G Feminist Theorists††

Science Technology and Society

Subjects in this program are numbered according to the School/Department in which each is taught. Their descriptions, however, appear under Faculty of Arts: Graduate Study in the **Subject Descriptions** section later in this handbook.

15.716G Science, Technology and Economic Development
26.568G Technology and Alternative Development
30.960G Technology and Organizations
53.309G Social and Technological Forecasting
62.701G Philosophy and Methodology of Science
62.709G The Scientific Community
62.710G Science, Philosophy and Social Values
62.711G Marxism and the Critique of Science†
62.714G Knowledge, Power and Public Policy
62.715G Cause, Belief and Progress in the History of Science
62.716G Science and Society in the Twentieth Century
62.718G Science in National Cultures: Comparative Historical Perspectives
62.719G Science Policy: The International Dimension

Mathematics

The School of Mathematics offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (course **8160**).

Candidates must complete over a period of at least four sessions eight subjects chosen from those listed below, or from the MStats courses, or from the pass MA degree courses offered by the School of Philosophy. The subjects 10.181G, 10.182G, 10.183G and 10.184G must be included in the eight. The choice of subjects must be approved by the Head of School, and *candidates must submit an essay (10.481G) on an approved topic.*

In addition, the Head of the School of Mathematics may prescribe as co-requisites other subjects in the School of Mathematics which he deems appropriate in each individual case.

The degree course is intended for practising teachers.

The School of Mathematics expects to offer not fewer than two of the following subjects in each session.

		Hours per session
10.181G	Advanced Analysis	28
10.182G	Characters and Crystals	28
10.183G	Geometry	28
10.184G	Number Theory	28
10.185G	Theory of Distributions	28
10.186G	Hilbert Space	28
10.187G	History of Mathematics	28
10.188G	Topology	28
10.189G	Seminar	28
10.190G	Graph Theory and Combinatorics	28
10.191G	Mathematics Education A	28
10.192G	Mathematics Education B	28
10.281G	Mathematical Methods	28
10.282G	Mathematics of Optimization	28
10.283G	Quantum Mechanics	28
10.284G	Relativity and Cosmology	28
10.372G	Statistics and Experimental Design	42
10.073G	Advanced Mathematical Analysis of Data	28
10.401G	Seiches and Tides	28
10.481G	Essay	

Philosophy*

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), the School of Philosophy also offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (course **8190**).

A program is offered in Formal Logic, with some applications to Linguistics and to Computing, for suitably qualified

*Not offered in 1983
†Not offered in 1983. For an alternative option, contact the Faculty of Arts Office
††Subject to approval

graduates in Arts with a major in Philosophy or majors in related fields, and adequate undergraduate philosophical training.

Candidates complete a course of lectures and seminars over four sessions part-time, taking two separate subjects in each session. Besides being examined on course work, candidates are required to submit a short thesis embodying the results of their own research.

The following subjects are offered, and will normally be taken in the order given. Subject to the approval of the Faculty, candidates who have covered similar subjects in their undergraduate program may be given one or more alternative subjects. Under certain circumstances permission may also be given to substitute subjects offered by the School of Mathematics.

Year 1, Session 1	52.501G Set Theory 52.502G Formal Linguistics
Year 1, Session 2	52.503G Model Theory 52.504G Automata and Computation
Year 2, Session 1	52.505G Metamathematics 52.506G Modal Logic
Year 2, Session 2	52.507G Non-standard Logics 52.508G Topics in Logic

Sociology

As well as the degrees of Master of Arts by Research (course **2380**) and Doctor of Philosophy (course **1300**), the School of Sociology offers programs leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts by Course Work (course **8220**) and the honours degree of Master of Arts by Course Work and Research (course **2385**).

Candidates for the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts by Course Work (course **8220**) shall complete over at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time) six session-length subjects selected from those available (see below), *normally* including the two core seminars 53.561G and 53.566G.

Candidates for the award of the honours degree of Master of Arts by Course Work and Research (course **2385**) shall complete over a minimum of three sessions:

1. Six session-length subjects selected from those available, normally including the two core seminars 53.561G and 53.566G; and

2. An honours thesis (53.551G) of no less than 30,000 words on a topic acceptable to the School.

Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology, both pass and honours MA students may alternatively be permitted to satisfy the abovementioned requirements **1.** by substituting a directed program of study (53.552G) for *one* of the six session-length electives; and/or **2.** by submitting a pass thesis (53.550G) of not more than 20,000 words on a topic acceptable to the School in lieu of *two* of the six session-length electives.

Subject numbers are as follows*:

53.561G	Theory and Method in the Social Sciences A (core seminar)
53.566G	Theory and Method in the Social Sciences B (core seminar)
53.550G	Thesis (Pass)
53.551G	Thesis (Honours)
53.552G	Directed Program of Study
53.562G	Community, Work and Class
53.563G	Group Structure and Process
53.564G	Social Policy and Social Theory
53.565G	Option
53.567G	Modes of Thought: Sociological Views
53.568G	Social Research
53.569G	Field Techniques
53.570G	Gender Issues in Contemporary Society

*For information about additional options please consult the School

Graduate Study

Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees

First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate **Faculty Handbooks**.

For the list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see **Disciplines of the University: Faculty Table (Undergraduate Study)** in the Calendar.

Higher Degrees

The following is the list of higher degrees and graduate diplomas of the University, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

For the list of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see **Disciplines of the University: Table of Courses (by faculty): Graduate Study** in the Calendar.

For the statements **Preparation and Submission of Project Reports and Theses for Higher Degrees** *and* **Policy with respect to the Use of Higher Degree Theses** see the Calendar.

Higher Degrees

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Doctor of Science	DSc	Calendar
Doctor of Letters	DLitt	Calendar
Doctor of Laws	LLD	Calendar
Doctor of Medicine	MD	Calendar Medicine
Doctor of Philosophy	**PhD**	**Calendar** **and all handbooks**
Master of Applied Science	MAppSc	Applied Science
Master of Architecture	MArch	Architecture
Master of Archives Administration	MArchivAdmin	Professional Studies

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Master of Arts	MA(Hons)	Arts Military Studies
	MA	Arts
Master of Biomedical Engineering	MBiomedE	Engineering
Master of Building	MBuild	Architecture
Master of the Built Environment Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)	MBEnv	Architecture
Master of Business Administration	MBA	AGSM
Master of Chemistry	MChem	Sciences*
Master of Commerce (Honours)	MCom(Hons)	Commerce
Master of Commerce	MCom	Commerce
Master of Education	MEd	Professional Studies
Master of Educational Administration	MEdAdmin	Professional Studies
Master of Engineering	ME	Applied Science
Master of Engineering *without supervision*		Engineering Military Studies
Master of Engineering Science	MEngSc	Engineering Military Studies
Master of Environmental Studies	MEnvStudies	Applied Science
Master of General Studies	MGenStud	General Studies
Master of Health Administration	MHA	Professional Studies
Master of Health Personnel Education	MHPEd	Calendar†
Master of Health Planning	MHP	Professional Studies
Master of Industrial Design	MID	Architecture
Master of Landscape Architecture	MLArch	Architecture
Master of Laws by Research	LLM	Law
Master of Librarianship	MLib	Professional Studies
Master of Mathematics	MMath	Sciences*
Master of Nursing Administration	MNA	Professional Studies
Master of Optometry	MOptom	Sciences*
Master of Paediatrics	MPaed	Medicine
Master of Physics	MPhysics	Sciences*
Master of Psychology	MPsychol	Sciences§
Master of Public Administration	MPA	AGSM
Master of Safety Science	MSafetySc	Engineering
Master of Science	MSc	Applied Science
Master of Science *without supervision*		Architecture Engineering Medicine Military Studies Sciences*§
Master of Science (Acoustics)	MSc(Acoustics)	Architecture
Master of Science and Society	MScSoc	Sciences*
Master of Science (Biotechnology)	MSc(Bio ech)	Sciences*
Master of Science (Building)	MSc(Building)	Architecture
Master of Science (Industrial Design)	MSc(IndDes)	Architecture
Master of Science (Psychology)	MSc(Psychol)	Biological Sciences
Master of Social Work	MSW	Professional Studies
Master of Statistics	MStats	Sciences*
Master of Surgery	MS	Medicine

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Master of Surveying Master of Surveying *without supervision*	MSurv	Engineering
Master of Surveying Science	MSurvSc	Engineering
Master of Town Planning	MTP	Architecture

Graduate Diplomas

Graduate Diploma	GradDip	Applied Science Architecture Engineering Sciences§
	DipFDA	Sciences*
	DipEd	Professional Studies
	DiplM-ArchivAdmin	
	DiplM-Lib	

*Faculty of Science.
†Professorial Board.
§Faculty of Biological Sciences.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be granted by the Council on the recommendation of the Professorial Board to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge and who has satisfied the following requirements:

Qualifications

2. A candidate for registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall:

(1) hold an honours degree from the University of New South Wales; or

(2) hold an honours degree of equivalent standing from another approved university; or

(3) if the candidate holds a degree without honours from the University of New South Wales or other approved university, have achieved by subsequent work and study a standard recognized by the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty or board of studies (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) as equivalent to honours; or

(4) in exceptional cases, submit such other evidence of general and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee.

3. When the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by a candidate, the Committee may require the candidate, before being permitted to register, to undergo such examination or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe.

Registration

4. A candidate for registration for a course of study leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Registrar on the prescribed form at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which registration is to begin.

5. Subsequent to registration the candidate shall pursue a program of advanced study and research for at least six academic sessions, save that:

(1) a candidate fully engaged in advanced study and research for the degree, who before registration was engaged upon research to the satisfaction of the Committee, may be exempted from not more than two academic sessions;

(2) in special circumstances the Committee may grant permission for the candidate to spend not more than one calendar year of the program in advanced study and research at another institution provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee;

(3) in exceptional cases, the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee may grant permission for a candidate to be exempted from not more than two academic sessions.

6. A candidate who is fully engaged in research for the degree shall present for examination not later than ten academic sessions from the date of registration. A candidate not fully engaged in research shall present for examination not later than twelve academic sessions from the date of registration. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

7. The candidate shall be fully engaged in advanced study and research, save that:

(1) the Committee may permit a candidate to undertake a limited amount of University teaching or outside work which in its judgement will not interfere with the continuous pursuit of the proposed course of advanced study and research;

(2) a member of the full-time staff of the University may be accepted as a part-time candidate for the degree, in which case the Committee shall prescribe a minimum period for the duration of the program;

(3) in special circumstances, the Committee may, with the concurrence of the Professorial Board, accept as a a part-time candidate for the degree a person who is not a member of the full-time staff of the University and is engaged in an occupation which, in its opinion, leaves the candidate substantially free to pursue a program in a school* of the University. In such a case the Committee shall prescribe for the duration of the program a minimum period which, in its opinion, having regard to the proportion of the time which the candidate is able to devote to the program in the appropriate University school* is equivalent to the six sessions ordinarily required.

8. Every candidate shall pursue a program under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the Committee from the full-time members of the University staff. The work, other than field work shall be carried out in a school* of the University save that in special cases the Committee may permit a candidate to conduct the work at other places where special facilities not possessed by the University may be available. Such permission will be granted only if the direction of the work remains wholly under the control of the supervisor.

9. Not later than two academic sessions after registration the candidate shall submit the topic of research for approval by the Committee. After the topic has been approved it may not be changed except with the permission of the Committee.

10. A candidate may be required by the Committee to attend a formal course of appropriate study.

11. On completing the course of study every candidate must submit a thesis which complies with the following requirements: Thesis

(1) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to registration for the PhD degree;

(2) it must be an original and significant contribution to the knowledge of the subject;

(3) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts may be required by the Faculty on the recommendation of the supervisor to write the thesis in an appropriate foreign language;

(4) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation.

12. The thesis must present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied on the candidate's part in the joint research.

13. Every candidate shall be required to submit with the thesis a short abstract of the thesis comprising not more than 350 words.

The abstract shall indicate:

(1) the problem investigated;

(2) the procedures followed;

(3) the general results obtained;

(4) the major conclusions reached;

but shall not contain any illustrative matter, such as tables, graphs or charts.

*Or department where a department is not within a School.

14. A candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award.

Entry for Examination

15. The candidate shall give in writing two months' notice of intention to submit the thesis.

16. Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses. The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

17. It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination, and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

18. There shall normally be three examiners of the thesis appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.

19. At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the merits of the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(1) The candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or

(2) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school*; or

(3) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(4) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(5) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

20. If the performance at the further examination recommended under Rule **19.** (3) is not to the satisfaction of the Committee the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to a further oral, practical or written examination within a period specified by them but not exceeding eighteen months.

21. The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the reports of any oral or written or practical examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be admitted to the degree.

22. A candidate shall be required to pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Arts (MA)

Master of Arts (Honours) (MA(Hons))

1. The degree of Master of Arts may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed an approved program of advanced study.
The degree shall be awarded in two grades, namely the Pass degree and the degree with Honours. There shall be two classes of Honours, namely Class I and Class II.

Qualifications

Honours

2. (1) (a) An applicant for registration for the Honours degree of Master of Arts shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts at a standard not below second class honours in the University of New South Wales, or other approved university, in an appropriate School or Department.

(b) Applicants for registration for the Honours degree who are graduates in Arts of this, or other approved university, with a degree at a standard below second class honours shall be required to take a qualifying examination as approved by the Committee, and if successful may then apply for registration as a candidate for the Honours degree.

*Or department where a department is not within a School.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these conditions the Committee on the recommendation of the Head of the School, may require an applicant to demonstrate fitness for registration as a candidate for the Honours degree by carrying out such work and passing such examinations as the Committee may determine. The Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned require a candidate for the Honours degree to undergo a suitable test in a relevant language, the form of such test to be recommended by the Head of School concerned.

Pass

(2) (a) Unless the Committee shall otherwise determine, an applicant for registration as a candidate for the Pass degree of Master of Arts shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, or in the case of an interdisciplinary Master program, the degree of Bachelor in the University of New South Wales or other approved university and shall have taken a major sequence, and passed at a standard acceptable to the Committee all necessary examinations, in the subject or subjects, or in a discipline related to the subject or subjects in which the candidate wishes to work for the Pass degree.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of clause (2) (a) the Committee may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School, or in the case of an interdisciplinary course, the Committee, require an applicant to demonstrate his eligibility for registration by carrying out such work and passing such examinations as the Faculty may determine.

(3) A graduate in a Faculty other than Arts of this or other approved university may be admitted to registration for the Honours or Pass degree of Master of Arts, with the approval of the Committee.

(4) In special circumstances a person may be permitted to register as a candidate for the Honours or Pass degree of Master of Arts by submitting evidence of such academic and professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee.

Registration

3. (1) An application to register as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the registrar at least two full calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the candidate desires to register.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be registered in one of the following Schools of the Faculty of Arts: Drama, Economics, English, French, Geography, German Studies, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Mathematics*, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, or if the person is a candidate for the interdisciplinary degree, in the Faculty.

(3) No candidate shall without the approval of the Head of the School concerned, or in the case of an interdisciplinary course, the Committee, be enrolled as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts at the same time as he or she is enrolled for any other degree or diploma in this University or elsewhere.

Honours Degree

3.1 (1) Every candidate for the Honours degree shall be required to submit a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation, to take such examinations and to perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned. A candidate for the Honours degree may not submit as the main content of his thesis any work or material previously submitted for a university degree or other similar award.

(2) The investigation and other work as provided in paragraph **3.1** (1) shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the Committee or under such conditions as the Committee may determine.

(3) Every candidate for the Honours degree shall in the first instance submit the proposed course of study and the subject of the thesis for the approval of the Head of the School concerned.

(4) At least once a year and at any other time that the Committee sees fit, the candidate's supervisor shall present to the Head of School or Department in which the candidate is registered a report on the progress of the candidate. The Committee shall review the report, and may, if it decides as a result of its review that the progress of a candidate is unsatisfactory, cancel registration or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(5) A candidate for the Honours degree may not be awarded the Pass degree.

*The School of Mathematics includes a Department of Statistics.

Pass Degree

3.2 (1) A candidate for the Pass degree shall attend such classes and seminars as may be prescribed, shall, except in exceptional circumstances, pass at the first attempt the required examinations, and shall complete satisfactorily such written and other work as the Head of School, or, in the case of an interdisciplinary course, the Committee, may determine.

(2) No part-time candidate shall be considered for the award of the Pass degree until the lapse of four complete sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective. No full-time candidate shall be considered for the award of the degree until the lapse of two sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective.

(3) In every case before permitting an applicant to register as a candidate the Committee shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

Thesis

4. (1) A candidate for the Honours degree shall be required to present three copies of the thesis referred to in paragraph **3.1** (1) which shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses.

(2) For each candidate for the Honours degree there shall be at least two examiners appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, one of whom shall, if possible, be an external examiner.

(3) It shall be understood that the University retains three copies of the Honours thesis submitted for examination and may allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act 1968, the University may issue the Honours thesis in whole or in part in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Recommendation for Admission to Degree

5. After considering the examiners' reports where appropriate and the candidate's other results in the prescribed course of study the Committee will recommend whether or not the candidate should be admitted to the degree.

Fees

6. An approved applicant shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Subject Descriptions

Identification of Subjects by Numbers

A subject is defined by the Professorial Board as a 'unit of instruction approved by the University as being a discrete part of the requirements for a course offered by the University'.

Each approved subject of the University is identifiable both by number and by name as this is a check against nomination of subject other than the one intended.

Subject numbers are allocated by the Registrar and the system of allocation is based on the following guidelines:

1. The authority offering the subject, normally a School of the University, is indicated by the number before the decimal point.

2. Each subject number is unique and is not used for more than one subject title.

3. Subject numbers which have not been used for some time are not used for new subject titles.

4. Graduate subjects are indicated by a suffix 'G' to a number with three digits after the decimal point. In other subjects three or four digits are used after the decimal point.

Subjects taught are listed in full in the handbook of the faculty or board of studies responsible for the particular course within which the subjects are taken. Subject descriptions are contained in the appropriate section in the handbooks.

The **identifying numerical prefixes** for each subject authority are set out on the following page.

Servicing Subjects are those taught by a School or Department outside of its own faculty, and are listed at the end of **Undergraduate Study** or **Graduate Study** of the relevant subject. Their subject descriptions are published in the handbook of the faculty in which the subject is taught.

Information Key

The following is the key to the information supplied about each subject listed below:

S1 (Session 1); S2 (Session 2); F (Session 1 *plus* Session 2, ie full year); S1 or S2 (Session 1 *or* Session 2, ie choice of either session); SS (single session, ie which session taught is not known at time of publication); L (Lecture, followed by hours per week); T (Laboratory/Tutorial, followed by hours per week); U (Upper Level); H (Honours Level); CCH (Class contact hours); CR (Credit grade); DN (Distinction grade).

HSC Exam Prerequisites

Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range refer to the **1978 and subsequent Examinations.**

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate School on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.

	School, Department etc	Faculty	Page
	*Subjects also offered for courses in this Handbook		
1	School of Physics*	Science	168
2	School of Chemistry*	Science	102
4	School of Metallurgy	Applied Science	
5	School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering	Engineering	
6	School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science*	Engineering	103
7	School of Mining Engineering	Applied Science	
8	School of Civil Engineering	Engineering	
9	School of Wool and Pastoral Sciences	Applied Science	
10	School of Mathematics*	Science	153
11	School of Architecture	Architecture	
12	School of Psychology*	Biological Sciences	172
13	School of Textile Technology	Applied Science	
14	School of Accountancy	Commerce	
15	School of Economics*	Commerce	108, 112, 150
16	School of Health Administration	Professional Studies	
17	Biological Sciences*	Biological Sciences	101
18	School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering (Industrial Engineering)	Engineering	
21	Department of Industrial Arts	Architecture	
23	School of Nuclear Engineering	Engineering	
25	School of Applied Geology*	Applied Science	100
26	Department of General Studies	Board of Studies in General Education	
27	School of Geography*	Applied Science	132
28	School of Marketing	Commerce	
29	School of Surveying	Engineering	
30	Department of Organizational Behaviour	Commerce	
31	School of Optometry	Science	
32	Centre for Biomedical Engineering	Engineering	
35	School of Building	Architecture	
36	School of Town Planning	Architecture	
37	School of Landscape Architecture	Architecture	
38	School of Food Technology	Applied Science	
39	Graduate School of the Built Environment	Architecture	
40	Professorial Board		
41	School of Biochemistry	Biological Sciences	
42	School of Biotechnology	Biological Sciences	
43	School of Botany*	Biological Sciences	101
44	School of Microbiology	Biological Sciences	
45	School of Zoology*	Biological Sciences	102
46	Faculty of Applied Science	Applied Science	
47	Faculty of Engineering	Engineering	
48	School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry	Applied Science	
50	**School of English**	**Arts**	**116**
51	**School of History**	**Arts**	**140**
52	**School of Philosophy**	**Arts**	**164**
53	**School of Sociology**	**Arts**	**174**
54	**School of Political Science**	**Arts**	**169**
55	School of Librarianship	Professional Studies	
56	**School of French**	**Arts**	**129**
57	**School of Drama**	**Arts**	**105**
58	School of Education*	Professional Studies	114
59	**School of Russian**	**Arts**	**174**
60	**Faculty of Arts**	**Arts**	**119, 120, 121**
62	**School of History and Philosophy of Science**	**Arts**	**144**
63	School of Social Work	Professional Studies	
64	**School of German Studies**	**Arts**	**135**
65	**School of Spanish and Latin American Studies**	**Arts**	**180**
66	Subjects Available from Other Universities		
68	Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics	Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics	
70	School of Anatomy	Medicine	
71	School of Medicine	Medicine	
72	School of Pathology	Medicine	
73	School of Physiology and Pharmacology	Medicine	
74	School of Surgery	Medicine	
75	School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology	Medicine	
76	School of Paediatrics	Medicine	
77	School of Psychiatry	Medicine	
79	School of Community Medicine.	Medicine	
80	Faculty of Medicine	Medicine	
81	Medicine/Science/Biological Sciences	Medicine	
85	Australian Graduate School of Management	AGSM	
90	Faculty of Law*	Law	152
97	Division of Postgraduate Extension Studies		

Area Studies

Australian Studies

The Faculty of Arts does not offer a major in Australian Studies. It is nevertheless possible to specialize in this area, since the regulations for the BA degree allow students great flexibility in their choice of subjects. Subjects which pursue an Australian theme and are available in the Faculty are listed below.

Details are to be found under the subject entries for the various Schools in this handbook. Students interested in pursuing the Australian Studies theme should be particularly careful that they check the prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions for each of the subjects listed.

Drama

57.145 Australian Drama and Theatre

English

50.552 Australian Literature 1890-1920†

50.562 Modern Australian Literature

History

51.521 Australia in the Nineteenth Century

51.901 Australia in the 1890s†

51.902 Australia 1939-45: An Oral History Project†

51.921 The Irish in Australian History

51.928 The Problem of Class in Australian History

51.941 Australia 1910-1949*

51.942 Australia since 1949*

Political Science

54.1002 Power and Democracy in Australia

54.1003 Australian Political Institutions

54.2008 Public Policy Making in Australia

54.2013 Dominant Culture in Australia

54.3004 Australian Foreign Policy

54.3012 The Party System in Australia

54.3013 Federalism: An Australian Perspective

54.3014 Politics of Economic Management

Sociology

53.513 Advanced Studies in Sociology A

53.523 Advanced Studies in Sociology B

53.3033 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A

†Not offered in 1983
*Offered subject to approval

Media and Popular Culture Studies

The Faculty of Arts does not offer a major in Media and Popular Culture. It is nevertheless possible to specialize in this area of study, since the regulations for the BA degree allow students great flexibility in their choice of subjects. Subjects taught within the Faculty which concern Media and Popular Culture are listed below.

Details are to be found under the subject entries for the various Schools in this Handbook. Students interested in pursuing the

theme of Media and Popular Culture should be particularly careful that they check the prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions for each of the subjects listed.

Drama

57.134 Drama and Television
57.138/64.2105 From Literature to Film
57.139/64.2106 From Film to Theory: From Theory to Film
57.161 Film I
57.162 Film II

German Studies

64.2105/57.138 From Literature to Film
64.2106/57.139 From Film to Theory: From Theory to Film

History

51.923 Leisure and Popular Culture†
51.950 Leisure and Popular Culture before 1850

Political Science

54.3018 Mass Culture and Power†
54.2012 Power and Mass Culture
54.2013 Dominant Culture in Australia

Sociology

53.3033/3043 Special Topics in Sociology
Media Studies and Anthropology
Special Topics: Sociology of Mass Communications; Film and Society; Sociology of Art

†Not offered in 1983.

Western European Studies

Although the Faculty of Arts does not offer a major in Western European Studies, the following subjects are grouped together in this handbook in order to draw the attention of students wishing to specialize in this area in their major subject to the wide range of 'support' subjects available in other schools. Students are reminded that the regulations for the BA degree allow them great flexibility in their choice of Upper Level subjects to supplement their major subject.

Details of the subjects listed here appear under school headings in the **Subject Descriptions** section of this handbook. Students interested in pursuing studies with a Western European theme should check carefully the prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions for any subject chosen.

Drama

57.156 Classical French Theatre††
57.406 The Comedie Francaise: 300 Years of Tradition††
57.138 From Literature to Film††
57.139 From Film to Theory – From Theory to Film††

Economic History

15.6026 Pre-Industrial Europe
15.6426 European Industrialization in a Nationalistic Framework
15.6536 The Industrial Revolution in Britain
15.6556 Capitalism and Slavery
15.6656 German Economy and Society since 1850

German Studies

64.2100 German Literature and Society in the 20th Century†
64.2101 German Literature and Society 1770 to 1900†
64.2110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students A
64.2102 Germany since 1945
64.2103 The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945†
64.2111 An Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages
64.2104 Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945
64.2105 From Literature to Film
64.2106 From Film to Theory – From Theory to Film
64.210 Fascism and Antifascism†
64.2200 The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht†
64.2201 German Drama since 1945
64.3110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students B†

History

51.511 The Emergence of Modern Europe c 1500-1850
51.593 Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the Twentieth Century†

History and Philosophy of Science

62.201 The Modern History of Western Cosmology
62.203 The Freudian Revolution
62.211 The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution
62.212 The Cultural Impact of the Seventeenth Century Scientific Revolution
62.213 Marxism and Science
62.223 The Discovery of Time
62.242 Introduction to the History of Ideas
62.243 The Darwinian Revolution
62.253 Materials, Machines and Men
62.293 Science and the Strategy of War and Peace†
62.543 The History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science

Philosophy

52.103 Introductory Philosophy A
52.104 Introductory Philosophy B
52.2020 Descartes
52.2021 Spinoza and Leibniz
52.2040 Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato
52.2050 Classical Political Philosophy
52.2060 Sartre
52.2130 British Empiricism
52.2170 Hume
52.2220 Classical Greek Ethics
52.2230 Theories in Moral Philosophy
52.2250 Plato's Theory of Forms
52.2270 Social and Political Philosophy
52.2330 Psychoanalysis – Freud and Lacan
52.2371 Plato's Later Dialogues

Political Science

54.2004 British Government
54.2010 Political Thought Plato to Machiavelli
54.3001 Marxism
54.3002 The British Labour Party
54.3011 Political Thought in Italy and England 1150-1550
54.3017 Revolutions and Republic: English Political Thought 1640-1690

Sociology

53.032 Comparative Industrial Societies A
53.042 Comparative Industrial Societies B
53.052 Social Anthropology A
53.062 Social Anthropology B

†Not offered in 1983
††May not be available in 1983

Subjects Listed Alphabetically by School

Applied Geology

Undergraduate Study

Level I subjects

25.110 Earth Materials and Processes **S1 L2T4**

Prerequisites:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit Science (any strand), or	*31-100*
4 unit Science (multistrand)	*31-100*

Constitution of the Earth: The Earth and the Solar System. The interior of the Earth: the crust and its chemical composition, gravity and isostasy. Minerals and rocks, economic mineral deposits. *Earth Processes*: The origin of igneous rocks; plutonism and volcanism. The geological cycle. Weathering processes, soil formation and landforms. The origin of sedimentary rocks; transportation, deposition, lithification. Arid, glacial and periglacial processes. Geological time. Metamorphism and metamorphic rocks. Structural geology; classification and origin of faults and folds. Quaternary stratigraphic sequences, neotectonics. *Field Work* of up to two days is a compulsory part of the subject.

25.120 Earth Environments and Dynamics **S2 L2T4**

Prerequisite: 25.110.

Earth Environments: Introductory palaeontology, including the evolution of life, invertebrates and vertebrates. Principles of stratigraphy. The stratigraphy of New South Wales: Broken Hill, Lachlan Orogen, New England Fold Belt and Sydney Basin. Introductory stratigraphy of Australia from the Precambrian to the Recent. The mineralogical study of rocks; techniques and significance of mineralogy. Structural geology; stereographic and statistical treatment of structural data. *Earth Dynamics*: The evolution of ocean basins, sea-floor spreading and sea-level changes. Climates of the past. Geophysical methods of exploration; seismology and earthquake prediction. Plate tectonics and continental drift. *Field Work* of four days is a compulsory part of the subject.

Upper Level subjects

25.211 Earth Materials I **S1 L2T4**

Prerequisite: 25.120

Mineralogy: Principles of optical crystallography and the use of the polarizing microscope. Chemical and physical properties of rock-forming minerals. Mineral identification. *Igneous Petrology*: Occurrence, classification and origin of igneous rocks. Fractional crystallization and differentiation. Partial melting. Simple binary melting diagrams. Igneous petrology relating to plate tectonics. *Practical*: Macroscopic and microscopic examination of rock forming and ore minerals and igneous rocks in the field and the laboratory. *Field Work* of one day is a compulsory part of the subject.

25.221 Earth Materials II **S2 L3T3**

Prerequisite: 25.211.

Sedimentary Petrology: The influence of transportation, deposition and diagenesis on the composition, texture and structure of detrital sedimentary rocks. The chemically formed sedimentary rocks including

the phosphates, zeolites, evaporites, ferruginous and siliceous deposits. *Metamorphic Petrology*: Origin and classification of metamorphic rocks as an aid in understanding common mineral assemblages. Petrographic studies of common metamorphic rocks. Field studies. *Structural Geology*: Origin, classification and description of structures in rocks. Techniques of stereographic projection of structural elements and analysis of simple fracture systems. Tectonics and tectonic analysis. *Field Work* of up to eight days is a compulsory part of the subject.

25.212 Earth Environments I — S1 L3T3

Prerequisite: 25.120.

Sedimentology: Flow regimes and bedding forms, sedimentary structures. Flume experiments. Modern and ancient sedimentary environments of deposition: alluvial, deltaic, coastal, shelf and deep sea. The facies concept. *Stratigraphy*: Stratigraphic classification including the Code of Stratigraphic Nomenclature. Time in stratigrapy. An introduction to radiogenic methods of age determination: ^{14}C, K/Ar, Rb/Sr and fission track methods. The evolution of continental margins and geosynclines. Geological evolution of the New England Orogen. *Palaeontology*: Morphology and stratigraphic distribution of invertebrates, including Foraminifera, Brachiopods, Mollusca, Arthropoda, Protochordata and Echinodermata. Introductory Palaeobotany. Palaeoecology. Biogeography. Trace Fossils. Reef building organisms and the evolution of reefs. *Field Work* of up to five days is a compulsory part of the subject.

25.223 Earth Physics — S2 L2T4

Global Geophysics: Principles of gravity, geomagnetism, palaeomagnetism, geothermy and seismology and their relation to shape, internal constitution, dynamic processes and major tectonic features of the earth. *Exploration Geophysics*. Physical properties of rocks and soils. An introduction to electrical, electro-magnetic, seismic, gravity, magnetic and radiometric methods of geophysical exploration. Application of these methods in the search for mineral deposits, petroleum, coal and groundwater and in civil and mining engineering projects. *Photogeology*: The use of air photos for geological mapping and geomorphological evaluation of land. Techniques and principles of photo-interpretation and multi-band photography. Photo-interpretation of folds, faults, joints, bedding, limestone, intrusive igneous rocks, volcanic rocks, alluvial fans, terraces, slopes, landslides, coastal and tropical landforms, relationships between geology, drainage, soil and vegetation, orebody expression gossans, colouration halos. An introduction to remote sensing. *Field Work* of one day is a compulsory part of the subject.

Biology

Undergraduate Study

The first course in Biology comprises subjects 17.031 and 17.041.

No more than 24 credit points from the subjects listed under Biology in the **Table of Subjects** in this handbook may be counted towards the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Level I subjects

17.031 Biology A — S1 L2T4

Prerequisites:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit Science (any strand) or	*31-100*
4 unit Science (multistrand)	*31-100*

Prerequisites for 17.031 are minimal (and may be waived on application to the Director) but students without knowledge of chemistry will find 17.031 difficult.

Students enrolled in 17.301 must obtain a Biology course guide and a laboratory seat assignment during Orientation Week.

Basic cell structure: membranes, organelles, prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, cellular locomotion; basic biological molecules; enzymes: structure and metabolic roles, cellular compartmentalization and enzyme function; diffusion, osmosis and active transport; photosynthesis and respiration; theory of inheritance, linkage, mutation; information transfer and protein synthesis.

Assessment: By essay, practical reports, tutorial worksheets and mid-session and final exams.

17.041 Biology B — S2 L2T4

Prerequisite: 17.031.

The evolution, diversity and behaviour of living things and the ways in which they have adapted to varying environments. Emphasis on structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, and their roles in Australian ecosystems. The theory covered in lectures and tutorials is illustrated by observation and experiment in laboratory classes.

Assessment: By practical reports, essay, tutorial work-sheets and mid-session and final exams.

Upper Level subjects

17.012 General Ecology — S2 3CCH*

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

Evolution and environmental selection in the Australian continent; geological, palaeoclimatological, biogeographical and historical background. Functional organization of ecosystems: energy budgets, hydrological and biogeochemical cycles. Integrated structure and function of ecosystems, including cropping and management of natural resources. Aspects of microbial ecology. Students are required to attend a field camp as an integral part of the subject.

43.101 Introductory Genetics — S2 L2T4

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

Various aspects of molecular, organismal and population genetics, including: mechanisms of recombination and mapping in higher organisms; recombination and mapping in microorganisms;

*Excluding attendance at the 5-day field course.

mutagens, structural and gene mutations, molecular structure of the gene, biochemical genetics, control of gene expression, genetic interaction, gene pools and gene frequencies, genetics and disease, genetic engineering.

43.111 Flowering Plants — S1 L2T4

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

Plant cell structure, structure and functions of the major organs in Angiosperms (flowers, roots, stems and leaves); secondary thickening and arborescence; transport systems in plants; seeds and germination. Variation in structure and function in relation to the environment. Introduction to taxonomy and identification of major Australian plant families. A weekend field excursion is part of the subject.

43.112 Plant Taxonomy* — S2 L2T4

Prerequisite: 43.111 Co-requisite: 43.101

The assessment, analysis and presentation of data for classifying plants both at the specific and supraspecific level; the emphasis is on vascular plants. Field work is part of the subject.

43.131 Fungi and Man — S1 L2T4

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

An introduction to the biology and taxonomy of fungi and their economic importance to man. Includes: fungi as pathogens of plants and animals; use of fungi as food and in the production of useful chemical products; medical uses of fungi, including drugs and hallucinogens; degradation of organic matter, particularly in soils and of timber; interaction of fungi with other organisms; chemical control of fungi.

43.132 Mycology and Plant Pathology — S2 L2T4

Prerequisite: 43.131.

A detailed study of the fungi, including both saprophytic and plant pathogenic species. Includes: hyphal structure and ultrastructure, morphology and taxonomy of members of major taxonomic groups; spore liberation, dispersal, deposition, germination, infection and the establishment of host-pathogen relationships; morphogenesis of vegetative and fruiting structures; cytology, genetics; ecological considerations of fungi in specialized habitats, survival mechanisms and methods of control of plant pathogens.

43.162 The Plant Kingdom* — S1 L2T4

Prerequisite: 43.111.

The major taxa of the Plant Kingdom emphasizing green plants. The evolution of basic vegetative structures, reproductive structures and genetic systems are studied. Field work is part of the subject.

45.101 Biometry — S2 L2T4

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

Statistical methods and their application to biological data; introduction to probability; the binomial, poisson, negative binomial, normal distributions; student's t, x^2 and variance ratio tests of significance based on the above distributions; the analysis of variance of orthogonal and some non-orthogonal designs; linear regression and correlation. Non-linear and multiple regression. Introductory factorial analysis. Experimental design. Non-parametric statistics, including tests based on x^2, the Kruskal-Wallis test, Fisher's exact probability test and rank correlation methods. Introduction to programming in BASIC.

45.201 Invertebrate Zoology — S2 L2T4

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

A comparative study of the major invertebrate phyla with emphasis on morphology, systematics and phylogeny. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course. Obligatory field camp.

45.301 Vertebrate Zoology — S1 L2T4

Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

A comparative study of the Chordata, particularly vertebrates. Includes morphology, systematics, evolution, natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement the lecture course. Field excursions as arranged.

Chemistry

Undergraduate Study

No more than two Level I subjects (12 credit points) and three Upper Level subjects (12 credit points) may be counted towards the BA degree.

Level I subjects

2.111 Introductory Chemistry† — 6CCH

Prerequisites: nil.

Classification of matter and the language of chemistry. The gas laws and the Ideal Gas Equation, gas mixtures and partial pressure. The structure of atoms, cations and anions, chemical bonding, properties of ionic and covalent compounds. The Periodic classification of elements, oxides, hydrides, halides of selected elements. Acids, bases, salts, neutralization. Stoichiometry, the mole concept. Electron transfer reactions. Qualitative treatment of reversibility and chemical equilibrium, the pH scale. Introduction to the diversity of carbon compounds.

*These units alternate each year. 43.162 is available in 1983.
†Students who have passed 2.121 may not subsequently enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. A student meeting the 2.121 or 2141 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. Once a student enrols in 2.111 he must pass 2.111 before he can proceed to 2.121 or 2.131 or 2.141.

2.121 Chemistry IA† 6CCH

Prerequisites:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit Mathematics or	*70-100*
3 unit Mathematics or	*21-100*
4 unit Mathematics and	*1-100*
2 unit Science (Physics or Chem) or	*31-100*
4 unit Science (multistrand) or	*31-100*
2 unit Science (other than Physics or Chem) or	*51-100*
2.111.	

Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. Structure of matter: solids, liquids, gases. Thermochemistry. Equilibria and equilibrium constants; entropy changes; free energy changes; the relationship between equilibrium and standard free energy changes. Ideal solutions, colligative properties. Equilibrium in electrolyte solutions; acid-base equilibria; solubility equilibria and redox equilibria. The rate of a chemical change and chemical kinetics.

2.131 Chemistry IB 6CCH

Prerequisite: 2.111 or 2.121.

Relative stability of oxidation states. Electronic structure of atoms in terms of the quantum mechanical model. Structure of the Periodic Table and its relationship to electronic configuration. Chemical bonding; hybridization. Properties of compounds of selected elements; acid-base character of oxides and hydroxy compounds. Chemistry of carbon compounds: stereoisomerism; reactions of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons, alcohols, phenols, ethers, alkyl halides, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, esters, acyl halides, anhydrides, amides, amines.

2.141 Chemistry 1M† 6CCH

Prerequisites:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit Mathematics or	*71-100*
3 unit Mathematics or	*21-100*
4 unit Mathematics and	*1-100*
2 unit Science (Physics or Chem) or	*51-100*
4 unit Science (multistrand) or	*51-100*
2 unit Science (other than Physics or Chem) or	*51-100*
2.111.	

The syllabus is an integrated one of 2.121 and 2.131.

Upper Level subjects

2.002A Physical Chemistry 6CCH

Prerequisites: 2.121 or 2.141 and 10.011 or 10.001 or 10.021.

Thermodynamics: first, second and third laws of thermodynamics; statistical mechanical treatment of thermodynamic properties, applications of thermodynamics; chemical equilibria; phase equilibria; solutions of non-electrolytes and electrolytes; electro-chemical cells. Kinetics: order and molecularity; effect of temperature on reaction rates; elementary reaction rate theory.

Surface chemistry and colloids: adsorption, properties of dispersions; macromolecules and association colloids.

2.002D Analytical Chemistry 6CCH

Prerequisites: 2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141 and 10.001, 10.011 or 10.021.

Chemical equilibria in analytical chemistry. Acid-base, complex formation, redox systems, solid/solution, and liquid/liquid equilibria with applications to volumetric, gravimetric and complexometric analysis, and to liquid/liquid extractions. Spectrophotometry, basic principles. Chromophores. Fundamentals of precision. Electrochemistry, theory and applications to electrodeposition and potentiometry; ion selective electrodes. Radioactive tracer techniques. Data evaluation in analytical chemistry. Qualitative analysis.

2.002B Organic Chemistry 6CCH

Prerequisite: 2.131 or 2.141.

Chemistry of the more important functional groups; aliphatic hydrocarbons, monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, halides, alcohols, phenols, aldehydes, ketones, ethers, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, nitro compounds, amines and sulphonic acids.

2.042C Inorganic Chemistry 6CCH

Prerequisites: 2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141

Chemistry of the non-metals including B, C, Si, N, P and S. Chemistry of the metals of groups IA, IIA, and Al. Typical ionic, giant-molecule and close-packed structures. Transition metal chemistry, including variable oxidation states, paramagnetism, Werner's theory, isomerism of six- and four-co-ordinate complexes, chelation, stabilization of valency states. Physical methods of molecular structure determination. Chemistry of Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, Ag, Au and Hg.

Computer Science

Undergraduate Study

These subjects are provided by the School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science.

Quota restrictions apply to Level III Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student's performance in first year and enrolment is subject to the consent of the Head of Department.

Major Sequence

A major in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts consists of 10.001 (or 10.011), 6.611,6.621 or 6.620, 6.631, 6.641 and at least 16 Level III Computer Science credit points.

†Students who have passed 2.121 may not subsequently enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. A student meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. Once a student enrols in 2.111 he must pass 2.111 before he can proceed to 2.121 or 2.131 or 2.141.

Level I subject

6.611 Computing I — S1 or S2 L3T3

Prerequisite: As for 10.001. Co-requisites: 10.001 or 10.011. Excluded: 6.600, 6.620, 6.021D.

Introduction to programming: design and correctness of algorithms and data structures; programming in a high level algorithmic language which provides simple, high level program control and data structuring facilities. *Problem solving:* basic ideas of problem solving; introduction to abstract structures used for computing solutions to problems. Introduction to propositional logic, computing machinery, computer arithmetic, artificial intelligence, and the axiomatic semantics of a programming language.

Upper Level subjects

6.613 Computer Organization and Design — SS L2T3

Prerequisites: 6.631 or 6.021E*, 6.021D* or 6.620* or 6.621*. Excluded: 6.0318.*

Bussing structures (asynchronous and synchronous). Input/output organization: polling, interrupt and DMA control; parallel and serial device and processor communication and interfacing. Memory organization; CPU and control unit design. Processes: synchronization and communication. Microprocessor case studies.

6.621 Computing 2A — S1 or S2 L3T2

Prerequisites: 6.611, 10.001 (or 10.011). Excluded: 6.620, 6.021D.*

For those students who intend to take further subjects in computer science. This subject expands and develops material introduced in 6.611.

Systematic program development: introduction to programming language semantics, reasoning about programs; program derivation; abstract programs; realization of abstract programs (conversion from abstract to concrete).

Practice in programming in a high-level programming language.

Data-structures: arrays, lists, sets, trees; recursive programming. *Introduction to computer organization:* a simple machine architecture. Introduction to operating systems.

6.631 Computing 2B — S1 or S2 L3T2

Prerequisites: 6.620 or 6.621* or 6.600 (CR)† or 6.021D*. Excluded: 6.021E.*

Assembler programming: programming in a low level machine oriented language in order to illustrate the mapping of higher level language constructs onto a typical machine and the interaction between operating systems and devices.

Digital logic design: register transfer description of a tutorial computer, switching algebra, minimization, combinational logic design, integrated circuits, registers, counters, and other medium scale integration (m.s.i.) devices, clocked sequential circuits, computer arithmetic.

6.632 Operating Systems — S1 L2T3

Prerequisites: 6.631 or 6.021E*, 6.641**

Introduction to operating systems via an intensive case study of a particular system, namely the UNIX Time-sharing system which runs on the PDP11 computer. Includes system initialization, memory management, process management, handling of interrupts, basic input/output and file systems. A comparison of UNIX with other operating systems. General principles for operating system design.

6.633 Data Bases and Networks — S2 L3T2

Prerequisite: 6.641. Excluded: 14.608*

Data Base Management Systems: data models: relational and network structures, data description languages; data manipulation languages; multi-schema structures. Data integrity and security: recovery; privacy. *Computer Networks:* economic and technological considerations, digital data transmission; error detection and recovery; network configurations; circuit switching, packet switching; communication protocols; current international standards; data compression; encryption and decryption.

6.641 Computing 2C — S1 or S2 L3T2

Prerequisites: 6.620 or 6.621* or 6.600 (CR)† or 6.021D*.*

Design of Data Structures: Abstraction, representation, manipulation and axiomatization. Key transformations (hashing), balanced and multiway trees; introduction to graphs. *Files:* Sequential access, random access, merging, sorting and updating. File organizations and introduction to data base systems. *Programming in Logic:* Descriptive programming languages, symbolic manipulation, pattern matching and associative programming. *Software Engineering:* Survey of some current techniques in problem specification and program design.

6.642 Design and Analysis of Algorithms — S1 L3T2

*Prerequisites: 6.641.**

Techniques for the design and performance analysis of algorithms for a number of classes of problems. *Analysis of Algorithms:* Order notation, recurrence equations, worst case and expected order statistics. *Design of Efficient Algorithms:* recursion, divide and conquer, balancing; backtracking algorithms, branch and bound, dynamic programming; set manipulation problems; fast search algorithms, balanced optimal and multiway trees; graph representations and algorithms, pattern matching algorithms. NP complete problems. *Design and Specification of Programs:* modularization, interface design, introduction to formal specification techniques.

6.643 Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages — S2 L3T2

Prerequisite: 6.641.*

1. Language description: phrase structure grammars, Chomsky classifications, context-free grammars, finite state grammars, Backus Naur Form, syntax graphs. LL(k), LR(k), LALR(k).

2. Lexical analysis: translation of an input (source) string into a (machine independent) quasi-terminal symbol string. Finite state recognizers.

*Pass Conceded not acceptable as prerequisite

3. Syntax analysis: top-down compilation for LL(1) grammars using syntax graph driven analysers or recursive descent. Bottom-up compilation for simple and weak-precedence and LR(k) grammars.

4. Semantic analysis: program translation and code generation; attributed grammars.

5. Compiler generators: automatic generation of compilers for LALR(1) grammars.

6. Code optimization by systematic program transformation.

7. Run-time organization activation record stacks, heap management.

6.646 Computer Applications — S1 L3T2

Prerequisites: 6.620 or 6.621* or 6.600 (CR)† or 6.021D* plus one subject chosen from 10.311A, 10.321A, 10.331 or 45.101 or equivalent. Excluded: 6.622.*

The use of computers for solving problems with a substantial mathematical and operational research content; includes use of some standard software packages. Topics selected from: discrete event simulation; the SIMULA programming language; pseudo random number generation; simple queueing theory; applications of mathematical programming; statistical calculations; critical path methods; computer graphics; artificial intelligence.

6.647 Business Information Systems — S1 L3T2

Prerequisites: 6.641 and 14.501. Excluded: 14.603, 14.604, 14.605.*

Introduction to accounting systems: general ledger, debtors and creditors; auditing and internal system controls; models of business information systems; intergrated business systems. System specification, system analysis, system design and implementation; testing and debugging. Managing a project team; project control. The COBOL programming language. *File organization and design*: sequential, indexed sequential, random, inverted, B-tree file organizations; file updating. The course includes an invited lecture strand presented by guests from commerce and industry. A major project, written in COBOL, is undertaken as a team exercise.

6.649 Computing Practice*** — S2 L3T2

Prerequisite: 6.641. Co-requisites: 6.633 or 6.643 or 6.647.*

Not offered in 1983.

For students majoring in Computer Science who seek a programming career in government or commercial industry. Topics related to current computing practice, include: comparative study of computer hardware in current popular use; comparative study of the 'popular' programming languages, eg COBOL, RPG, BASIC, FORTRAN, PL/1, APL. Job control languages. Data preparation procedures. Key-board entry. Verification. Word processing; report preparation; documentation. Social implications of computing. Professional responsibilities and ethics. Project management; software engineering; psychology of computer programming.

Drama

Undergraduate Study

Drama courses offered within the Faculty of Arts are not primarily intended to equip a student for the profession of theatre.

The School of Drama is therefore concerned with the history and evaluation of the theatre arts including film. Practical work is undertaken in the School, not in order that students may achieve proficiency as actors or directors, but in order that they may acquire a fuller understanding of the theatre.

Students should note that a 'pass conceded' grade in a Drama subject does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level within the School.

Level I subjects

57.401 The Nature of Theatre — F 5CCH

Session 1: introduces drama as a performance art. Includes: the nature of dramatic dialogue, stage forms, the relationship between actor and audience, and production process. *Session 2*: concentrates on the theory and practice of the major dramatic forms in the modern theatre.

Assessment: Tutorial work and assignments, essays and end of year examination.

Upper Level subjects

57.115 Victorian Popular Theatre — S2 3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.401.

Theatrical forms in England from the rise of Gothic melodrama to society plays of the 1890s. The social environment, the personalities of actor-managers, and the physical and visual conditions of performance.

57.123 Play in Performance I (to 1600) — S1 4CCH

Prerequisite: 57.401.

The visual and physical language of the theatre within the context of four major periods of theatrical development: the Greek, Roman, Mediaeval and Elizabethan. Intensive study of select plays with their artistic, philosophical and social background.

Assessment: Based on written work, specific projects, tutorial assignments, formal examination.

*Pass Conceded not acceptable as prerequisite.

***Can only be counted with at least 3 other Level III Computer Science subjects.

57.124 Play in Performance II (to 1900) **S2 4CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401.

Studies in European classic theatre of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries and in popular theatrical forms of the nineteenth century.

Assessment: By written work, specific tutorial assignment and 1 examination.

57.134 Drama and Television **S2 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401

Drama within the television medium: the nature of the medium, the translation of plays from stage to screen, and original drama scripts. Examination of demands of commercial and non-commercial use of television drama.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays, 1 informal examination.

57.138 From Literature to Film* **S1 1.5CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.161. Co-requisite: 64.2105 (1.5CCH3CP).

Students wishing to count 57.138 towards a major sequence in Drama must enrol in both courses.

Analyses of selected films in terms of their relationship to their literary sources. Two aspects of adaptation examined: the technical and the socio-cultural. The technical dimension considers the problems associated with transforming the verbal into the visual. The socio-cultural locates both the literary and the filmic texts in the contexts of their production and reception.

Assessment: Written work, tutorial participation and specific project assignments.

57.139 From Film to Theory: From Theory to Film* **S2 1.5CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.161. Co-requisite: 64.2106 (1.5CCH3CP).

Students wishing to count 57.139 towards a major sequence in Drama must enrol in both courses.

Theory of film production, distribution and reception. Social functions of film. Film theories and their function within the theory. Models used include German Expressionist films and documentaries. Practical exercises.

Assessment: By written work and specific projects.

57.145 Australian Drama and Theatre **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401 or an Australian Studies subject in the School of English, History, Political Science or Sociology.

Representative Australian drama from the early nineteenth century to the present. Special emphasis on recent drama, and on the theatrical context.

Assessment: Tutorial paper and major essay/project. No examination.

57.146 Theatre Arts in Education* **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401 or 57.502.

The theatre arts in education, fundamentals of oral interpretation of text and stage design. Developments in Children's Theatre and Theatre-in-Education movements. Investigation of practical problems related to the safe-handling of projection, recording and lighting equipment.

Assessment: Written assignments and completed practical projects.

57.150 Puppetry* **S2 5CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401.

A history of puppet forms, traditions and texts in the European theatre from mediaeval times to the present, with special studies of the conventions and techniques of the Japanese, Chinese and Indonesian puppet theatres and their traditional plays.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, project and essay. No examination.

57.155 Radio Drama* **S1 5CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401.

The nature of the medium and its development.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, major project and essay. No examination.

57.156 Classical French Theatre* **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401 or appropriate subjects in the School of French.

The dramatic theory, practice and stage conventions of tragedy and comedy in seventeenth century France, with special reference to the palys of Corneille, Racine and Molière.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essay. No examination.

57.161 Film I **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401 or 48 credit points in the Faculty of Arts.

A study of various national cinemas and cinematic conventions, including detailed analyses of particular films.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments and participation, informal examination.

57.162 Film II **S2 3CCH**

Prerequisites: 57.161 and 57.401

This subject analyses and tests a number of film theories such as those of authorship and realism. Practical work may be incorporated.

Assessment: Written work, tutorial assignments and participation. No examination.

57.402 Dramatic Criticism* **S1 2CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401 and any two Upper Level Drama subjects at Credit level or better.

Practical and comparative drama criticism with special reference to the Australian theatre.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments and papers, essay. No examination.

*May not be offered in 1983

57.403 Stage, Style and Structure I* **S2 2CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.402 at Credit level or better.

Special studies are offered in Greek theatre and Aristotelian theory, the French neo-classic theatre and the well-made play.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, essay and 1 examination.

57.406 The Comédie Française: 300 Years of Tradition **S1 2/3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401 or appropriate subjects in the School of French. Excluded: 56.320.

The dramatic traditions of France's national theatre and its history as an institution over the past 300 years. Attention is given to the work of those dramatists closely associated with the Comédie Française, and to the part played by this institution in the history of French theatre and society.

Assessment: Written work and practical projects.

57.410 Modern Theories of Acting **S2 5CCH**

Prerequisites: 57.401 and any two Upper Level Drama subjects.

Certain influential theories relating to the actor's craft from 1890 to the present dy. The backgrounds to the theories together with their function and importance in relation to 20th century theatre. Stress on the theories of Stanislavsky and Brecht, but students are expected to familiarize themselves with the theories and practice of such exponents as the Living Theatre, Grotowski, Wilson and Foreman.

Assessment: By essay, tutorial projects and participation.

57.411 The Script: Theory and Practice **S2 5CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401.

The theory and practice of dramatic writing. Prominent theoreticians and their influence on contemporary theatre practice. Students are expected to familiarize themselves with the principles of dramatic construction and to participate in practical experiments in selected elements of playwriting.

Assessment: Projects, seminar assignments and participation.

57.501 Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama and Theatre **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401 or appropriate subjects in the School of English.

Performance conditions and dramatic forms in the English theatre during the later sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essay. No examination.

57.502 The Uses of Drama **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401 or 48 credit points in the Faculty of Arts.

Drama as a communicative and creative process and its implications for learning. Introduction to socio-drama concepts. Tutorial work in simulation, games and role-taking.

Assessment: Written work, 1 examination.

57.503 Drama in the Community **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.502.

Theory and application of dramatic techniques in work with ethnic and disadvantaged groups in the community.

Assessment: Written work and 1 examination.

57.507 Contemporary Theatre: British and American **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401 and any two Upper Level Drama subjects.

Investigations of contemporary theatre. Students are expected to make extensive use of such theatre journals as *The Drama Review, Plays and Players, Theatre Quarterly* and *Gambit*.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, essay and individual projects. No examination.

57.508 Dramatic Principles of Music Theatre **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401.

Discussion of characteristic forms of lyric drama and of the difference entailed in their structure and format by their musical elements. Comparison with relevant play structure, notably in the adaptation of plays as operas.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays.

57.509 Contemporary Theatre: Eastern European **S2 3CCH**

Prerequisite: Either 57.401 and any two Upper Level Drama subjects or appropriate subjects in the School of Russian.

A study of Eastern European Theatre since 1945.

Assessment: Tutorial papers and individual projects. No examination.

57.510 The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401.

A study of some of the major forces in modern theatre from the growth of realism to the early 20th century. Topics: innovations in playwriting, stage-design, theatre technology, performance style and directing; changing views on the nature and role of theatre.

Assessment: Essay, project work and participation.

57.511 20th Century Avant-Garde Theatre **S2 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 57.401.

A study of forms of theatrical experiment since the time of Jarry, including such forces as expressionism, futurism, dada, surrealism and the absurd and of such figures as the later Strindberg, Meyerhold, Piscator and Artaud. Study of contemporaneous experimental film may be incorporated into the course.

Assessment: Essay, project work and participation.

*May not be offered in 1983.

57.536 Documentary Drama and Documentary Film* — S1 3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.401.

Selected plays from German documentary drama of the 1960s and selected documentary films. Issues include: relationship of documentary drama to other kinds of drama, use documentary drama makes of the documents from which it draws; compatibility of such factual material with conventional dramatic forms; differences between documentary drama and documentary film; conventions of documentary film and differences between these and those of documentary drama. Practical work may be incorporated.

Assessment: Major project, tutorial paper, oral participation.

57.537 Studies in Methodology and Dramatic Theory — F1½CCH

Prerequisite: 57.403 at Credit Level or better.

An introduction to the methodology of theatre research followed by a study of selected topics in dramatic theory, such as the nature of theatrical illusion and empathy and the relationships of drama to ritual and to play.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial projects and participation.

Students are advised that with the permission of the School they may credit **64.2201 German Drama since 1945 S1 3CCH** offered by the School of German Studies towards a major in Drama. For subject description see entry under the School of German Studies.

Honours Level subject

57.526 Drama Honours — F

Prerequisites: 57.403 and either 57.537 (CR) or 57.405 (CR).

Special studies in methodology and theatre forms. Students are required to write a thesis on a topic largely of their own choice.

Economic History

Economic History as a discipline seeks to provide an understanding both of the present and the past through the study of economic developments. It uses the methods of analysis of both economics and history. Students majoring in other disciplines (and those concerned with area studies) will find Economic History subjects that complement their major sequence. In certain circumstances Economic History subjects may also be counted towards a major sequence from another School in the Faculty of Arts. For details see under School of **History, History and Philosophy of Science** and **Spanish and Latin American Studies.**

Undergraduate Study

Level I subjects

Assessment of first year subjects in the Department of Economic History comprises written work, tutorial participation and an examination carrying at least 40 per cent of the total mark.

15.6016 The Making of Modern Economic Society — S1 or S2 L2T1½

Prerequisite:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit A English or	*31-100*
2 unit English or	*21-100*
3 unit English	*11-100*

An analysis of the forces that have determined the pattern and course of economic and social development in the twentieth century. Modern problems placed within a historical perspective including the relationship between economic growth, the emergence of the Corporate Economy, and the changing quality of life. The development of interdependence in modern economies in terms of the growth of big business, multinational enterprise, and changes in the distribution of income since the nineteenth century. Use of historical material as the basis of understanding of the background to the contemporary economic world.

15.6026 Pre-Industrial Europe — S1 L2T1½

Prerequisite:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit English or	*31-100*
2 unit English or	*21-100*
3 unit English	*11-100*

European economy and society before the Industrial Revolution: famine, disease and population change; feudal and capitalist labour systems; agrarian organization and technique; peasant revolt and social change; urbanization and industrial growth; religion and the rise of capitalism; overseas expansion, trading empires and colonization. Europe on the eve of the Industrial Revolution.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in Spanish and Latin American history.

15.6116 Australian Economic Development in the Twentieth Century — S1 or S2 L2T1½

Prerequisite:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit A English or	*31-100*
2 unit English or	*21-100*
3 unit English	*11-100*

The development of the Australian economy from the Long Boom and the deep depression at the end of the nineteenth century to the present day. Topics: a general over-view of Australian economic development and its main features; economic fluctuations and their consequences, especially the Great Depression of the 1930s; the rise of Australian economic institutions; changes in the philosophy of development and the role of the State; the impact of war on the Australian economy; the growth of manufacturing and the creation of an industrial base; problems of the rural sector; and changes in the Australian standard of living. Throughout the course particular attention is given to Australia's changing economic relations with other countries.

*May not be offered in 1983.

15.6426 European Industrialization in a Nationalistic Framework — S2 L2T1½

Prerequisite: 15.6026.

Agrarian change and industrial growth; the industrial revolution in Britain and Belgium; the paradox of French development; the unification and rise of Imperial Germany; the modernization of Tsarist Russia; Europe's less developed economies and mass emigration; European imperialism and the origins of the First World War.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in Spanish and Latin American History.

Upper Level subjects

In order to enrol in a 6-credit-point Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

In order to enrol in a 9-credit-point Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed two Level I Economic History subjects totalling 12 credit points at Credit Level or better, in addition to completing any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

15.6036 Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.011 or 15.6426 or 15.6116 or 15.6626.

The basic features of the growth of the colonial economies up to Federation. Areas of special attention include: the consequences of the European conquest of the South Pacific and South-East Asia; the growth of trade, capital and labour markets, the impact of imperial policy; the effects of the Gold Rushes and the long boom; the causes and effects of major economic fluctuations; class structure, demographic change, and regional differences. Australia's relationship with the international economy, and some longer-run consequences of growth in this period.

15.6136 Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century (Advanced) — S1 L2T2

Prerequisites: 15.011 or 15.6426 or 15.6116 or 15.6626.

As for 15.6036, with additional work.

15.6226 American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War — S1 L2T1

Economic and social life in Colonial America; land, labour and capital. The impact of the American Revolution and an economic interpretation of the Constitution. The growth of regional differences in the USA: analysis of the slave plantation economy in the South; the development of manufacturing enterprises in the North-East, and the influence of the migration West upon American growth. Other subjects include: the role of the State in stimulating economic development; innovations in transportation and in manufacturing production; and the response of the American worker to industrialization.

15.6236 Transformation of the Japanese Economy — S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.6016 or 15.6426.

Growth and sectoral change in the Tokugawa economy; cities, handicrafts and population. The low-level equilibrium trap. Dynamics of the Meiji Restoration; government, trade, development. The interpretation of 'relative backwardness', 1880-1914. Classical models and capitalist development. The economic history of political change during the inter-war years. Capitalism and colonies. 'Economic miracle' and structural change; exports, the yen and the international economy.

15.6326 American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War (Advanced) — S1 L2T2

As for 15.6226, with additional work.

15.6336 Transformation of the Japanese Economy (Advanced) — S2 L2T2

Prerequisites: 15.011 or 15.6926 and 15.6016 or 15.6426.

As for 15.6236, with additional work.

15.6436 British Imperialism in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.6016 or 15.6426 or 51.511.

Theories of imperialism; informal empire mid-19th century; imperial rivalry and the scramble for Africa; the nature of British colonial rule in the 20th century and comparisons with that of other imperial powers; racism and cultural imperialism; the impact of the second world war and changes in the international economy after 1945; national liberation struggles and formal decolonization; imperialism without colonies.

15.6536 The Industrial Revolution in Britain — S2 L2T1

The origins and course of the Industrial Revolution in Britain; nature of the factory system; role of agriculture and foreign trade in the genesis of the Industrial Revolution; capital, transport and economic change; war and the economy 1793-1815; formation of a labour force and labour discipline; changes in living standards, housing conditions and life styles; women and children in the early factories; responses to industrialization from Luddism to Chartism; ideology and policy (laissez-faire, free trade and State intervention).

15.6556 Capitalism and Slavery — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.6016 or 15.6426 or 51.511.

Development of British capitalism in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; roots of British Imperialism; joint-stock companies and expansion in Asia; origins of African slavery; development of the Atlantic slave trade; consequences for Africa; the West Indian interests; Caribbean and American slave economies and societies; the value of slavery to Britain; abolition of the slave trade and slavery; consequences of abolition.

15.6626 Economic and Social Change in the United States since the Civil War — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.6226.

Agrarian protest movements; industrial concentration and combination; American business leaders in the late nineteenth century; the American standard of living prior to the First World War. Immigration and the development of unionism 1890-1950. Problems of twentieth century agriculture; the 1920s; cause of, and responses to, the Great Depression. Demographic changes since 1880; the role of the Negro in American economic life; the concept of an American 'working class'. Business interests and war; government interventionism and the American 'welfare state'.

15.6636 Economic Change in Modern India 1750-1950** — S2 L2T1

An explanation of the elements of stagnation and areas of change in the Indian economy from 1750 to the present day. Trends in population, output, national income, international trade and other economic indicators are studied. The impact of land tenure systems economic policies and social structure on the course of economic development in India.

15.6656 German Economy and Society since 1850 — S2 L2T1

The origins, course and consequences of modern industrialization in Germany; the State and the Industrial Revolution, banking, industry and the emergence of finance capitalism; cartels and vertical integration; agriculture in an industrializing economy; the rise of the labour movement; women in economy and society; imperialism and the origins of the First World War; hyperinflation and reparations in the 1920s; the impact of the Great Depression 1929-33; the Nazi economic recovery and social change; the German war economy and allied occupation; the economic and social development of East and West Germany since 1945.

15.6726 Economic and Social Change in the United States since the Civil War (Advanced) — S2 L2T2

Prerequisite: 15.6326.

As for 15.6626, with additional work.

15.6736 Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949 — S1 L2T1

The evolution of pre-industrial Chinese economy and its significant characteristics: agricultural development, population growth, the family farm, marketing and commercialization, distribution of wealth and income, and the role of the State. The interaction of indigenous forces of change and the impact of imperialism in transforming the Chinese economy in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The emergence of alternative strategies, forces, and ideologies for national economic development in the twentieth century with a close examination of the performance of the Nationalist government during the Nanking Decade 1927-1937 and the reasons for its failure, and of the Communist government during the Yenan Decade 1935-1945 and the reasons for its success.

15.6756 Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China — S2 L2T1

The Chinese people's struggle to build socialism since 1949. Rehabilitation of the devastated economy, early socialist transformation of agriculture and industry, competing demands of ideology, political control and economic construction, and the rejection of the Soviet model. The evolution of a Chinese development model in the course of the Great Leap Forward, readjustment and recovery in the Post-Leap Collapse, the Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution, the New Long March toward the four Modernizations in the post-Mao era. An examination of changing priorities, exemplars and strategies. Assessment of recent performance and emerging problems. The prospect for Australia in China's economic future.

15.6836 The Economic History of Russia since 1861 — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.011 or 15.6926.

Relative and absolute 'backwardness' in Russia in 1850s. Emancipation, agriculture and industry; the growth of social differentiation. Planning under the Tsars. Witte and his economic system. Industry in the 1890s. Capitalism, class formation and the intellectuals. The revolution of 1917. Pragmatism and ideology; the period of War Communism. The problem of capital; the New Economic Policy and the economic debates of the 1920s. Solutions; collectivization, industry and planning. Invasion, war and recovery. Imperialism and international economic policy in the post-war years. Planning and the New Economics. Convergence?

15.6856 Introduction to Econometric History** — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.6116 or 15.6426.

A survey of major topics in econometric history, including 'counterfactual' economic history, the slavery debates, technological change in Britain and America, railroads and British economic growth, development models in Japanese and Chinese history, and Australian-European models of migration. A critical examination is made of the assumptions of econometric historians. Students are introduced to elementary statistical techniques and have an opportunity to use the computer.

15.6926 Theories and Models in Economic History — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.6426 or 15.6016.

Presents an outline of the main traditions of economic analysis and relationships between economic theory and economic history. Emphasis on types of economic theory most suited to the study of economic change. Discussion of key macro-economic relationships is built on micro-economic foundations and concentrates upon production relations. Various approaches to the study of growth and development. Quantitative techniques for historians. Students are encouraged to relate economic theory and quantitative techniques to problems in economic history.

15.6956 Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis** — S1 L2T1

Statistical concepts and methods most frequently encountered in economic and social history. The aim is two-fold: (a) to illustrate the application of basic statistical techniques to historical problems, and (b) to aid critical analysis of the quantitative data encountered in history texts.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

**Not offered in 1983.

15.7036 The Origins of Modern Economics S1 L2T1

The development of classical economic thought from its scholastic origins to the writings of John Stuart Mill. Contributions to economic analysis, and policy of David Hume, Adam Smith, Quesnay, Ricardo, Malthus, Senior and Mill. Impact of classical economics on later developments in economic thinking as well as on the economic policy of some countries.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

15.7136 Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes** S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.7036 or 15.011 or 15.6926.

Economic thought from Marx to Keynes. Emphasis is placed on the main personalities, the intellectual and social climate of the period, and the lasting impact of the work of Marx, Jevons, Walras, Menger, Wieser, Bohm Bawerk, Pareto, Marshall, Wicksell, Pigou and Keynes on the future development of the discipline.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

15.7436 The Economic History of Urbanization S2 L2T1

Studies in the main the growth of cities during the last two centuries in Britain, North America and Australia. Economic, social and institutional structures, networks and interrelations between urban centres; capital and labour; residential patterns and mobility; political control. Theories of metropolis with particular reference to London, Chicago and Melbourne.

15.7456 Government and Economy in the Twentieth Century** S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.6016 plus any Year II Economics subject.

The range, costs and benefits of government activities with reference to the working of federalism in Australia. Topics include: the economics of the birth of the Commonwealth; trade and wage regulation; States' rights and Commonwealth initiatives; migration of capital and labour; Loan Council and growth of central banking; monopoly regulation and government micro-economic policy; the reform of Australian intergovernmental relations and taxation, public choice, planning and the State.

15.7536 Science, Society and Economic Development** S2 L2T1

The rise of modern science and its relationship to other cultural movements, the growth of applied science after 1700, science and technology in the Industrial Revolution; industrial research; analysis of models designed to link science and education with modern economic development. Students are expected to participate in detailed case studies.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

Honours Level subject

In order to enter Fourth Year Honours, a candidate must have completed a total of 54 credit points (minimum) – 60 credit points (maximum). These are as follows:

1. (15.6026 + 15.6426) or (15.6016 + 15.6116) = 12 credit points.

2. (15.6926 + one other 6-credit-point subject) or (15.001 + 15.011) = 12 credit points.

3. At least two of the following: 15.6326*, 15.6726*, 15.6136*, 15.6336*, 15.6856* = 18 credit points.

4. Two other subjects = 12-18 credit points.

A student who has passed 15.011 may only enrol in 15.6926 with permission from the Head of the Department of Economic History.

15.7046 Ecnomic History IV S1 and S2 L2T2

1. Special Subject—The Economic Development of Britain since 1870

Source material: The Balance of Payment Accounts: Capital Account items. Changes in the composition and direction of overseas trade. Foreign investment. Overseas development and fluctuations. Terms of trade. Migration. The Gold Standard and sources of disequilibria.

Source material: An aggregate analysis of short- and long-term economic trends. The demographic transition. Technological change. Capital accumulation and invesment. Entrepreneurs. Labour force. Studies of particular industries; agriculture, coal; steel; cotton textiles and the 'new industries'. Class structure, and the standard of living question.

†2 Approaches to Economic and Social History S1 L2T2

The perspectives, themes and tools involved in the study of modern economic and social history. Shows that the historian concentrates upon particular problems and methods of analysis which define the subject of history as a discipline in its own right. One function of the course is to provide a degree of unity to the varied knowledge gained by students in other economic history courses; another is to allow students to come to grips with important problems of a general nature.

3. Seminar in Research Methods

4. Thesis

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20 000 words which must be submitted before the final examinations in November. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the Department of Economic History before the end of the August recess in the year preceding the candidate's entry into the 7th and 8th sessions of study.

* These are 6-credit-point subjects and in order to enrol in them a student must have completed two Level I Economic History subjects (12 credit points) at a grade of Credit or better.

**Not offered in 1983.

†A candidate may be allowed by the Head of the Department of Economic History to substitute an Upper Level subject in place of this subject.

Economics

Undergraduate Study

Assessment in the Department of Economics is by essays, tutorial participation and an end of session examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session.

Level I subjects

15.001 Microeconomics I **S1/S2 L2T1½**

Prerequisite:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit A English or	*31-100*
2 unit English or	*21-100*
3 unit English	*11-100*

An introduction to microeconomic analysis and its application to contemporary policy issues. The indifference curve approach to consumer behaviour, income and substitution effects, market demand, consumer surplus. Isoquants, cost concepts, supply curves. Perfect and imperfect product markets, agricultural intervention schemes. Partial and general equilibrium, concept of efficiency, international trade and tariffs. Productivity of factors of production, labour markets, bilateral monopoly, wage fixing in Australia. Public goods, pollution and property rights.

15.011 Macroeconomics I **S1/S2 L2T1½**

Prerequisite: 15.001

The economics of output, employment and inflation, including social accounting, consumption and investment functions, the Keynesian goods market model, supply and demand for money, interactions between the goods and money markets in equilibrium and disequilibrium situations, inflation and the balance of payments.

15.401 Quantitative Methods IA (Advanced) **S1 L2T1½**

Co-requisite: 15.001	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
Prerequisite	
3 unit Mathematics or	*41-100*
4 unit Mathematics	*1-100*

Matrix Algebra: Operations with matrices; determinants, matrix inverse, linear dependence and rank; solution of matrix equations; characteristic roots and quadratic forms.
Calculus. Sets; functions of several variables, limits; continuity; partial derivatives; total derivatives; higher derivatives; concavity; Taylor's expansion; unconstrained and constrained optimization; indefinite and definite integration.

Application of the above concepts and methods in accountancy and economics.

15.411 Quantitative Methods IA **S1/S2 L2T1½**

Co-requisite: 15.001	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
Prerequisite:	
2 unit Mathematics or	*51-100*
3 unit Mathematics or	*21-100*
4 unit Mathematics	*1-100*

Matrix Algebra: Matrices in economics, operations with matrices; matrix inverse; determinants and solutions of linear equations. *Calculus:* Sets; functions and relations; the concept of a limit and continuity; the derivative of a function, tangents; maxima and minima, technique of integration; area and definite integral.

Application of the above concepts and methods in accountancy and economics is emphasized.

15.421 Quantitative Methods IB **S1/S2 L2T1½**

Prerequisite: 15.411. Co-requisite: 15.011.

Frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, dispersion and skewness, introduction to probability theory, the binomial distribution, the normal distribution, estimation of population parameters and confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, the t distribution.

Upper Level subjects

In order to enrol in an Upper Level subject, a candidate must have passed any four Level 1 Arts subjects (totalling 24 credit points) and completed any specific Prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

15.012 Microeconomics II (Honours) **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 15.011.

Revealed preference theory of demand, index numbers and aggregation; externalities, time preference, consumer surplus and compensation concepts. Short and long-run costs, returns to scale, producer surplus and quasi-rents. Monopolistic competition, oligopoly, cartels, public enterprise. Investment criteria, benefit-cost analysis. Efficiency and equity tradeoffs, microeconomic policy in a second best framework.

15.013 Macroeconomics III (Honours) **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisite: Credit or better in 15.052 or consent of the Head of the Department.

Macroeconomic theory and policy, including an introduction to the theory of economic policy, the structure and dynamic characteristics of macro-models, recent developments in monetary theory and policy, theories of inflation and policy in a dynamic setting. The theory of economic growth.

15.043 Marxian Political Economy **S1 L2T1**

Prerequisite: 15.011.

Varieties of political economy, Marx and the classics, the Marxian system, Marxian economics since Marx, Marx and socialist planning, Marxian analysis of current economic problems.

15.052 Macroeconomics II (Honours) S2 L2T2

Prerequisite: Credit in 15.011 or consent of the Head of Department.

Extensions to the Keynesian model of income determination to include the government and overseas sectors and a more detailed examination of both demand and supply functions; money and financial institutions; an introduction to dynamic economics.

15.053 Economics of Developing Countries S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113.

Aspects of economic development in the less developed countries. The characteristics of these countries and the policies available to them, simplified models of underdevelopment, the phenomenon of structural change in the development process, the role of industrialization in promoting structural change, the international relationships of developing countries and strategies of development based on industry or agriculture.

15.062 Economics IID S1 L2T1½

Prerequisite: 15.011.

Unemployment and inflation and the balance of payments; goals of macroeconomic policies; introduction to monetary, fiscal and incomes policies; money, credit, and financial institutions; monetary policy in Australia; theory of fiscal policy; fiscal policy in Australia.

15.072 Economics IIE S2 L2T1½

Prerequisite: 15.011

Positive and normative economics; value judgements in the competitive model and its role as a benchmark for evaluating microeconomic policies. Consumer and producer surplus as welfare criteria. Investment decisions in private and public sectors. Monopolistic markets, oligopolies, cartels, mergers, advertising and non-price competition, research and development, public regulation and control. International economic issues, including effects of government intervention in agriculture, mining and manufacturing. Foreign investment, including multi-national corporations and joint ventures.

15.082 Labour Economics* S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.062 or 15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421.

Theories of the labour market and segmented labour markets and applications to the Australian situation, including labour supply and demand with emphasis on structural changes in the labour force, and the effects of technology and migration; work-leisure preferences; job satisfaction and worker participation; unemployment and underemployment; wage theory and practice, with reference to market forces, collective bargaining and government regulation; the Australian arbitration system and its interaction with other wage determinants; wage differentials.

15.083 Public Finance S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421.

General aspects of public sector expenditure and its financing with special reference to Australia, including the role of government in the economy, principles and types of public expenditure; tax sharing and revenue systems; economic and welfare aspects of different types of taxes and social service systems; inflation and tax indexation; loan finance and the public debt; fiscal policy, the Budget and the economy.

15.092 Post-Keynesian Political Economy S2 L2T2

Prerequisite: 15.011.

Introduction to Post-Keynesian economics, ie, that branch of economic theory which attempts to integrate the short-run analysis of Keynes and Kalecki with aspects of the classical tradition deriving from Ricardo and Marx. Major theoretical points at issue between Post-Keynesian and neo-classical economics; policy implications.

15.093 Public Sector Economics S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.072 or 15.012.

Public goods and social issues, such as poverty, health, education, transport and conservation. Theory and application of benefit-cost analysis. The pricing policies of public utilities.

15.103 International Economics S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.011 plus 15.402 or 15.421.

The international economy; the Australian balance of payments; international institutions. Comparative costs, gains from trade, effects of resource endowments on trade. Government intervention, including tariffs and quotas. Customs unions. Foreign exchange markets. Foreign investment. Balance of payments adjustment mechanisms, internal and external balance. International monetary system. Foreign aid. Proposals for a new international economic order.

15.113 International Economics (Honours) S2 L2T2

Prerequisite: 15.012.

15.103 at greater depth.

15.123 Regional and Urban Economics S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.062 or 15.052 plus 15.072 or 15.012

The theory of urban and regional economics and its policy implications. Topics: regional income and growth, location theory, urban land values and structure, urban growth, the economics of city size, urban transportation and fiscal problems.

15.153 Microeconomics III (Honours) S2 L2T2

Prerequisite: 15.012.

Characteristics approach to demand theory, uncertainty, portfolio choice. Linear programming approach to the theory of the firm. Managerial and growth models of the firm. Multinational firms. Technological change. Market dynamics, expectations, speculation and futures markets. Input-output analysis, general equilibrium and welfare. Classical and neo-classical theories of income distribution. Income distribution in Australia.

15.163 Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy* S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.402 or 15.421 plus 15.072 or 15.012.

An analysis of the structure of industry, interrelationships between the role of the business firm and industrial structure; multi-national corporations; factors affecting size-structure and performance such as

*Not offered in 1983.

economies of scale; barriers to entry, vertical integration, diversification and mergers, patents, the development and transmission of technology; industrial policy in Australia with special reference to competition policy, foreign investment and mergers, and some specific industry policies (such as on motor vehicles, electronics, steel, petroleum).

15.173 Economic Thought and Methodology — S1 L2T2

Prerequisite: 15.052.

The nature of scientific method, the scope of economics and its relation to the other social sciences and ethics. Theory construction and validation in economics. An examination in historical context of aspects of the work of some prominent economist or economists, such as Smith, Ricardo, Malthus, Marx, Walras, Marshall or Keynes.

15.213 Japanese International Economic Relations — S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.011 plus co-requisite 15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113.

Japan's international trade, investment and balance of payments policies. Present and anticipated problems relating to external economic policies, including alternative strategies for international economic relations.

15.203 Japanese Economic Policy — S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: 15.062 or 15.052 plus 15.072 or 15.012.

The postwar Japanese economy and economic policy, including an analysis of the postwar economy in historical perspective; Japanese long-term economic planning, and the nature of principal economic policies such as agricultural, industrial, monetary and fiscal.

15.402 Introduction to Economic Statistics — S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 15.011, plus HSC Mathematics at a level specified below or an equivalent mathematical qualification.

	Percentile Band Required
2 unit Mathematics or	*Top 60 per cent*
3 unit Mathematics or	*Top 90 per cent*
4 unit Mathematics	*Top 100 per cent*

Students may not count both 15.402 and 15.421 for their degree. 15.402 should not be regarded as an Economics subject for the purpose of Rule **11.** (3).

Statistical Sources – Census and Surveys (Australian Bureau of Statistics publications); Statistical Presentation: Tables, Graphs, Lorenz Curves, Measures of Central Tendency and Dispersion; Index Numbers – General – C.P.I. and National Accounts Deflators; Time Series – Trendlines and Deseasonalization; Introduction to Probability and Statistical Inference; Correlation; Simple Regression; Interpretation of Multiple Regression.

15.412 Quantitative Economic Techniques A — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.421 or 10.001.

The nature, purpose and construction of index numbers. Simple and multiple regression analysis with applications in economics. Breakdown of the classical assumptions and introduction to specification errors.

15.416 Applied Business Statistics — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.421.

An introduction to applied statistical techniques useful in economics, finance and marketing. Time series analysis involving trendline fitting, forecasting, leading indicators, exponential smoothing etc. Simple survey design and analysis with emphasis on non-parametric methods useful in this area.

15.422 Quantitative Economic Techniques B — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.412.

Applied aspects of econometric methods using cross-section and time series data. Applications are in the areas of consumption, demand, investment and production. Introduction to simultaneous equations and simple macroeconometric models.

Honours Level subject

15.044 Economics Honours (Arts) — F 6CCH

Prerequisites: 15.012, 15.031, 15.052, 15.013, 15.033, 15.173, all Credit Level, plus 15.402 or 15.421.

Consists of advanced topics in macroeconomics including monetary economics and international economics as well as advanced topics in microeconomics including welfare economics and a thesis. Students enrolled in this subject are required to attend regular seminars in Session 2 at which each student will present a seminar on the thesis topic.

Note: Students are expected to do a substantial amount of work on their thesis before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of the School of Economics before the end of the August recess in the year *preceding* their entry into Economics IV.

Education

These subjects may be undertaken only by students enrolled in course **3410** (BA DipEd concurrent course).

58.702 Theory of Education I — S2 L1½

Educational Psychology, includes learning, cognition, individual differences and cognitive development; detailed classroom applications; experimental demonstration of phenomena where possible.

58.703 Theory of Education II — S1 L2½ S2 L2

Prerequisite: 58.702

Educational Psychology, extension of introductory studies of learning, cognition, individual differences, cognitive development with concen-

tration upon child development; classroom applications emphasized and phenomena experimentally demonstrated where possible.

Philosophy of Education: exploration of philosophical questions concerning teaching and learning with particular reference to the various subjects taught in schools; issues concerning the relationships between school subjects, a connection between knowledge and the development of mind, the value of school subjects in relation to other activities which could compose education and the social and ethical context of education. Focus on logical and epistemological questions which are internal to the various teaching subjects. Students are assigned to one of the following Philosophy of Education groups: Philosophical Issues in: Mathematics and Education, Literary Appreciation and Education, History and Education, Science and Education, Curriculum and Education, Language and Education, Social Sciences and Education, Industrial Arts Education.

Sociology of Education: includes socialization, the family, the role of education in society, inequality of educational opportunity, multi-cultural education.

58.704 Theory of Education III — S1 L1½ S2 L3

Prerequisite: 58.703

Sociology of Education: includes sociology of the school and classroom, deviance, knowledge and the curriculum, sexism in schools, social trends and problems and their implications for education; technology, work and lifelong learning.

Selected Studies in Education: two education theory options to be selected from among a number available, some deal with the separate disciplines of philosophy, psychology, sociology, others may draw from more than one. In any given year the options offered depend on the staff available and on student demand. Topics may include: computer assisted instruction, the talented child, learning disabilities, social trends and problems, sociology of the school and classroom, methodology for criticism, ethical theory and moral education, science and religion in education

58.712 Teaching Practice I — F 10 days

A gradual introduction to teaching in the school situation.

58.713 Teaching Practice II — F 15 days

Prerequisites: 58.712, 58.722 or 58.732 or 58.742 or 58.752 or 58.762
Co-requisites: 58.723 or 58.733 or 58.743 or 58.753 or 58.763.

Extensive opportunities for students to develop teaching competence; each student is placed in a high school for 15 days and works in close association with a teacher.

58.714 Teaching Practice III — F 15 days

Prerequisites: 58.713, 58,723 or 58.733 or 58.743 or 58.753.
Co-requisites: 58.724 or 58.734 or 58.744 or 58.754 or 58.764.

Provision for further opportunities for students to develop teaching competence; each student is placed in a high school for 15 days and works in close association with a teacher.

58.752 Arts Curriculum and Instruction I — S1 L3 S2 L1

Prerequisite: a first year subject in the Faculty of Arts in the area of the student's teaching subject. eg English IA, History IA.
Co-requisite: 58.702.

Introduction to the application of educational studies to the teaching of Arts subjects in secondary schools, lesson planning and classroom management. Special attention given to the subject which will be taught in Teaching Practice I. *Communication and Microteaching*: techniques and problems of communication, development of teaching skills by peer-group microteaching. *Classroom Issues and Strategies*: includes mixed ability groups, streaming, individual instruction, children with special needs (eg handicapped, talented, immigrant, aboriginal children), language in learning, discipline and class control.

58.753 Arts Curriculum and Instruction II — S1 L2 S2 L3

Prerequisites: 58.702 and 58.752. Co-requisite: 58.703.

Continued work in the application of educational studies to the teaching of Arts subjects in secondary schools, including planning sequences of lessons, use and development of audio-visual media, the implementation of syllabuses. Special attention given to the subject taught in Teaching Practice II. *Classroom Issues and Strategies*: aspects relating to classroom and community including the primary school, the teacher in the school community, teachers and parents, legal responsibilities and rights, transition, unemployment, leisure, support facilities.

58.754 Arts Curriculum and Instruction III — S1 L3 S2 L2

Prerequisites: 58.703, 58.713, 58.753

Advanced work on the application of educational studies to the teaching of Arts subjects in secondary schools, two such subjects being selected by each student; development of teaching skills which are specific to the teaching subjects being studied; elaboration of some of the current educational issues which have implications for classroom practice.

Classroom Issues and Strategies: aspects relating to assessment and measurement including test planning, standardized tests, marking and reporting, essay-type tests, scaling of test scores, uses and effects of assessment.

58.793 Advanced Education I

Philosophy of Education segment: some connected issues in social and political philosophy, and their implications for educational theory and practice. Includes: freedom, compulsion and the aims of education; neutrality of education systems, schools, teachers and courses, and justice and equality. *Educational Psychology segment*: introduction to selected aspects of on-going research activities in educational psychology. The area is selected following discussions with staff members. *Sociology of Education segment*: more detailed and extensive examination of central topics studied in the pass strand. Selected issues to do with social theory, the nature of the sociological enterprise and sociological methods.

58.794 Advanced Education II

Each student engages in twenty-eight hours of supervised study appropriate to his or her proposed research, as approved by the Head of School.

58.795 Advanced Education III

Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

In their full-time honours year, all students enrol in four 28 hour units of study appropriate to their research, as approved by the Head of School.

58.799 Thesis

English

Undergraduate Study

English is not a compulsory subject within the Faculty of Arts: the subjects are therefore planned for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it, including an ability to write English without obvious error. The prerequisite is normally either 3 unit English in the Percentile Range 1-100 at the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination, or else 2 unit English in the Percentile Range 31-100 at the same examination. Admission to subjects in English on the basis of any other qualifications (including qualifications from outside New South Wales, qualifications held by mature age students, etc) is only by permission of the Head of School; and written application must be made to the Head of School for such waiving of the prerequisite - preferably before the date for final enrolment.

Students who wish to take an Honours degree in English are advised to include in their program courses in a foreign language.

The major sequence in English is:

	Credit Points
Level I	
50.511 *or* 50.521	12
and	
Upper Level	
50.602 *plus* 50.603 (in either order)	12 + 12
or	
50.532 followed by 50.603	18 + 12
or	
50.542 followed by 50.543	12 + 12

Honours students should follow the sequence

Level I	
50.511 *or* 50.521	12
and	
Upper Level	
50.532	18
and	
50.533 *plus* 50.603	18 + 12
and	
Honours Level	
50.514 *or* 50.524	

Pass students may, in addition, take 50.542 English Linguistics and Medieval Literature Advanced I *or* 50.552 Australian Literature 1890-1920 *or* 50.562 Modern Australian Literature, and Pass students not proceeding to a major in English may take either 50.602 Nineteenth Century Literature in English and Twentieth Century American Literature *or* 50.603 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century English Literature *and/or* 50.542 English Linguistics and Medieval Literature Advanced I, 50.552 Australian Literature 1890-1920, 50.562 Modern Australian Literature.

Each prescribed text must be read *before* the lectures on it are given. In each part of the English I lecture courses, the texts will be taken in roughly chronological order.

Assessment. In all English subjects assessment is by essays, class tests, tutorial participation, and examinations.

Level I subjects

English I

Students take *either* English IA, 50.511, *or* English IB, 50.521. Both include introductory study of language.

50.511 English IA — F L3T1½

The subject consists of:
(i) an introduction to twentieth century literature through the study of selected plays, novels and poems; 2 lectures and one tutorial a week;
(ii) language and medieval literature: 1 lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. (Assignments may be set at these tutorials, and they may count towards the student's final assessment in English IA.)
In Session 1, all students in English IA take (a) a common course concerned with the uses of English: it includes a segment on writing skills. In Session 2, students will choose *either* (b) An Introduction to Middle English literature *or* (c) An Introduction to English Linguistics.

Textbooks
(i) Twentieth Century Literature
(a) *Drama*
Shaw. *Major Barbara.*
Synge. *Riders to the Sea.*
O'Neill. *Long Day's Journey into Night.*
Eliot. *Murder in the Cathedral.*
Beckett. *Endgame.*
Pinter. *Old Times.*
Stoppard. *Jumpers.*
(All these in any unabbreviated edition, except where specified otherwise.)

(b) *The Novel*
Conrad. *Heart of Darkness.*
Joyce. *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man.*
Lawrence, D. H. *Women in Love.*
Faulkner. *As I Lay Dying.*
Bellow. *Mr. Sammler's Planet.*
Stow. *The Merry-go-round in the Sea.*
(Each of these in any unabbreviated edition.)

(c) *Poetry*
Yeats. *Selected Poetry*, ed. A. N. Jeffares, Macmillan.
Eliot. *Selected Poems.* Faber.
Frost. *Selected Poems.* Penguin.
Auden. *Selected Poems* (Selected by Auden). Faber. 1968.
Murray. *Selected Poems: The Vernacular Republic.* Angus and Robertson.

(ii) Language and Medieval Literature.
(a) Randolph Quirk. *The Use of English.* Longmans.
(b) Malory. *Le Morte Darthur. The Seventh and Eighth Tales*, ed. P. J. C. Field. Hodder and Stoughton.
Chaucer. *The Franklin's Prologue and Tale*, ed. A. C. Spearing. C.U.P.

50.521 English IB — F L3T1½

The subject consists of:
(i) the study of texts representing the principal kinds, and development, in English literature of (a) drama, (b) the novel, (c) poetry; 2 lectures and one tutorial a week.
(ii) language and medieval literature: 1 lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. (Assignments may be set at these tutorials, and they may count towards the student's final assessment in English IB.)
In Session 1, all students in English IB take (a) a common course concerned with the uses of English: it includes a segment on writing skills. In Session 2, students will choose *either* (b) An Introduction to Middle English literature *or* (c) An Introduction to English Linguistics

Textbooks
(i) Literature
(a) *Drama*
— *Everyman*, ed. A. C. Cawley, Manchester U.P.
Marlowe. *Dr. Faustus*
Shakespeare. *As You Like It*.
Webster. *The Duchess of Malfi*.
Sheridan. *The School for Scandal*.
Shaw. *Mrs. Warren's Profession*.
Beckett. *Endgame*.
Hibbard. *A Stretch of the Imagination*.
(Each of these in any unabbreviated edition except as specified.)

(b) *The Novel*
Deloney. *Thomas of Reading*.
Bunyan. *Grace Abounding*.
Defoe. *Robinson Crusoe*.
Hawthorne. *The Scarlet Letter*.
Conrad. *Heart of Darkness*.
Vonnegut. *Breakfast of Champions*.
(Each of these in any unabbreviated edition.)

(c) *Poetry*
David, J. and Lecker, R. eds. *Introduction to Poetry: British, American, Canadian*. Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
Heseltine, H. ed. *The Penguin Book of Australian Verse*.
(ii) Language and Mediaeval Literature.
(a) Randolph Quirk, *The Use of English*. Longmans.
(b) Malory. *Le Morte Darthur. The Seventh and Eighth Tales*, ed. P. J. C. Field. Hodder and Stoughton.
Chaucer. *The Franklin's Prologue and Tale*. ed. A. C. Spearing. C.U.P.

Upper Level subjects

50.602 Nineteenth Century Literature in English and Twentieth Century American Literature — F L3T1

Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB.

The subject consists of core and optional study units. The core study units which are taken by all students include **1.** nineteenth century literature and **2.** selected plays by Shakespeare. In addition, students take one optional study unit each session. These include further study of nineteenth century texts, twentieth century American literature, Old English, Middle English and Language in Literature. Students should consult the School of English before choosing their optional study units and buying their books. A detailed list of texts is available from the School.

50.542 English Linguistics and Medieval Literature Advanced I — F L3T1

Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB.

The subject consists of:

(i) a further study of language including the study of some linguistic categories and their application to the reading of literary texts, and

(ii) a study of Middle English literature based principally on Chaucer, the miracle plays, and selected romances.

50.552 Australian Literature 1890-1920** — S2 L3T1

Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB (or by special permission).

A study of the development of Australian literature during the "nineties" and into the first quarter of the twentieth century, with special reference to:

The short stories of Lawson, "Price Warung", and other writers of the "Bulletin" school; Paterson and the "bush ballad"; selected novels by Furphy, Miles Franklin (*My Brilliant Career*), Louis Stone, William Gosse Hay and Henry Handel Richardson; the poetry of Brennan, Neilson and O'Dowd.

50.562 Modern Australian Literature — S1 L3T1

Prerequisite: 50.511 English 1A or 50.521 English 1B (or by special permission)

A study of the development of Australian Literature since the 1920s, with special reference to:

Selected novels, plays, essays, and short stories by George Johnston, Vance Palmer, Hal Porter, K. S. Prichard, Christina Stead, and Patrick White, and

Poetry and other writings by the Jindyworobaks, David Campbell, Rosemary Dobson, R. D. Fitzgerald, A. D. Hope, James McAuley, Kenneth Slessor, Francis Webb, and Judith Wright.

50.603 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century English Literature — F L3T1

Prerequisite: 50.511 English 1A or 50.521 English 1B.

The subject consists of core and optional study units. The core study unit, which is taken by all students, includes: **1.** the poetry of Milton and Dryden, **2.** 18th century literature; **3.** Shakespeare's tragedies. In addition, students take one optional study unit each Session. These include 17th century poetry, early 17th century drama, Restoration drama, 18th century theatre, Old English, Middle English, and Language in Literature. Students should consult the School of English before choosing their optional study units and buying their books. A detailed list of texts is available from the School. Students proceeding to an Honours degree in English must take the Restoration drama and the 18th century theatre options.

50.532 English IIC — F L5T1

Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English 1B, at Credit Level or better

This subject must be taken by students wishing to proceed to an Honours degree in English.

The course consists of:

(i) the core work set down for 50.602.

(ii) (a) Middle English literature, together with *either*
(b) an introduction to Old English; *or*
(c) Language in literature.

(iii) Twentieth century American Literature.

**Not offered in 1983

50.533 English IIIC — F L5

Prerequisite: 50.532 English IIC at Credit Level or better.
Co-requisite: 50.603 17th and 18th Century English Literature.

This subject must be taken by students wishing to proceed to an Honours degree in English.

The subject consists of:

(i) a study of Elizabethan literature, covering the following: Lyly, Peele, Kyd, Marlowe, Greene; Shakespeare (early plays, Comedies and 'Problem Plays'), the poetry of Wyatt, Sidney, Spenser, Shakespeare, and Ralegh; and prose, with special reference to Gascoigne, Sidney, Lyly, Lodge, Nashe, and Deloney.

(ii) (a) Middle English literature; together with *either*
(b) Old English literature; *or*
(c) Language in seventeenth and eighteenth century literature.

50.543 English Linguistics and Medieval Literature Advanced 2 — F L3T1

Prerequisite: 50.542 English Linguistics and Medieval Literature Advanced 1

The subject consists of a further study of Middle English Language and Literature; an introduction to Old English Language and Literature, the History of the English Language; and modern language study.

Honours Level subjects

Students take *either* 50.514 (IVA) *or* 50.524 (IVB).

50.514 English IVA — F L6

Prerequisites: Both 50.603 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century English Literature and 50.533 English IIIC at Credit Level or better.

The subject deals with:

(i) seventeenth-century English literature;

(ii) the materials and methods of literary scholarship.

(i) (a) *Drama*

Selected plays by Jonson, Chapman, Marston, Tourneur, Webster, Middleton, Beaumont and Fletcher; Shakespeare ("Romances" and *Henry VIII*); Massinger, Ford, Shirley; Dryden, Otway, Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve

(b) *Poetry*

Jonson, Donne, Herbert, Vaughan, Crashaw, Traherne; Herrick and the Cavaliers; Milton; Marvell, Butler; Rochester.

(c) *Prose*

Selected prose by Bacon, Donne, Burton, Milton, Browne, Bunyan, Walton, Pepys and Evelyn, and selected works of prose-fiction.

50.524 English IVB — F L6

Prerequisites: Both 50.603 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century English Literature and 50.533 English IIIC at Credit Level or better.

(i) an advanced study of Old and Middle English Literature.

(ii) linguistics.

Graduate Study

Students who enrol in the Masters Degree Course in English at the Pass level should note that in addition to studying the subjects which they choose from among those listed below, they are required to attend a fortnightly seminar on literary history or on problems of literary criticism (see the general entry on Graduate Study in this Handbook, above).

50.515G The English Language: History and Theory (general)

(a) History of the English Language.
(b) Contemporary English Linguistics.

50.516G The English Language: History and Theory (particular applications)

(a) The English Language in Australia.
(b) Language in Literature.

50.515G and 50.516G are subjects intended for graduates who have satisfactorily completed some undergraduate course work in the history of English and in linguistic theory. Such qualified students as wish to undertake a specialized study of the English language will normally take 50.515G (a) and (b) in their first year of study, and 50.516G (a) and (b) in the second. Other qualified students who are interested in taking only one of the subjects 50.515G and 50.516G in combination with another option, may do so after consultation with the School of English. It may not be possible to offer both 50.515G and 50.516G together every year; they will probably be offered in alternate years (1983: 50.515G).

50.502G Australian Literature — Nineteenth Century

A study of fiction and poetry, centred on the following authors: Tucker, Kingsley, Clarke, Boldrewood, Furphy, Lawson, Harpur, Kendall, Gordon, Paterson, Brennan, O'Dowd.

50.503G Medieval English Literature

A study of Medieval English literature, especially verse and prose of the fourteenth century. The course will pay attention to the development of such literary forms as the lyric, the romance and the drama, to the conventions of dream literature and to the currents of thought exemplified by the fourteenth century mystics.

Students' reading will be so directed as to emphasize the achievements of the major writers such as Chaucer and Langland.

50.504G Major Australian Writers of the Twentieth Century

A detailed study of some of the most important Australian writing of the first half of the twentieth century, centred on the works of Henry Handel Richardson, Martin Boyd, Christina Stead, Patrick White, Hal Porter, Kenneth Slessor, R. D. FitzGerald, Judith Wright, Douglas Stewart, A. D. Hope and James McAuley.

50.505G English Fiction of the Later Nineteenth and Earlier Twentieth Centuries

A study of the theory of the novel and chosen novels in the period 1875-1925.

The following novels are among those studied: Meredith, *The Egoist*; Hardy, *Far From the Madding Crowd*; James, *The Awkward Age*, *What Maisie Knew*, *The Golden Bowl*; Butler, *Erewhon*, *The Way of All Flesh*; Moore, *Esther Waters*, *The Brook Kerith*, *Heloise and Abelard*; Conrad, *Nostromo*, *Under Western Eyes*.

50.506G English Literature of the Earlier Seventeenth Century

A study of Drama (tragedies by Jonson, Heywood, Chapman, Webster, Tourneur, Middleton, Beaumont and Fletcher, Ford); Poetry (Donne's "Divine Poems", Herbert, Vaughan, and Milton's *Paradise Regained*); and Prose (Donne [selected Sermons], Milton [selected tracts], Browne [*Religio Medici*], Bunyan [*Grace Abounding*]).

50.507G Shakespeare

A critical study of some twelve or fifteen plays, including many not often found in undergraduate pass courses (e.g. *Titus Andronicus*, early comedies, *King John*, *All's Well*, *Troilus and Cressida*, *Timon of Athens*, *Coriolanus*, *Cymbeline*, and *Henry VIII*) together with a brief survey of the state of Shakespeare scholarship today (Shakespeare's life and times; the canon; schools of criticism; and, particularly, the problems of establishing the text).

50.509G English Poetry Between the Wars

A detailed study of the most important poets active in England between the First and Second World Wars, centred on the work of T. S. Eliot, W. B. Yeats, W. H. Auden, C. Day Lewis, Louis MacNeice and Stephen Spender.

Note: The options listed above may not all be available every year. Prospective students should consult the School of English before enrolment.

Faculty of Arts: Russian Literature

Upper level subjects in nineteenth century Russian literature are available as separate subjects outside the School of Russian. These subjects, which are concerned with the study in depth of individual Russian writers, are of two types: **1.** those based on the reading of texts in translation; and **2.** those based on the reading of texts in the original.

1. Subjects dealing with Nineteenth Century Russian Literature in Translation

Four full-year options are listed, two of which will be available in 1983. These options will be open to all Upper Level (second or third year) students enrolled for a degree course in any Faculty and no knowledge of Russian will be expected. Each option may count as three points towards the Arts degree. It is spread over two sessions and requires attendance at 28 lectures (one hour per week) and the writing of an essay of 3,000 words. An examination consisting of a three-hour paper is held at the end of the year.

60.101 Russian Literature I† F CCH1

Prerequisite: Nil.

L. N. Tolstoy

Texts for close study: *War and Peace*, *Anna Karenina*, *Resurrection*.

60.102 Russian Literature II F CCH1

Prerequisite: Nil.

A. P. Chekhov

Texts for close study: Selected Short Stories and Plays.

60.103 Russian Literature III* F CCH1

Prerequisite: Nil.

I. S. Turgenev

Texts for close study: *Rudin*, *A Nest of Gentlefolk*, *On the Eve*, *Fathers and Sons*.

60.104 Russian Literature IV* F CCH1

Prerequisite: Nil.

F. M. Dostoevsky

Texts for close study: *Crime and Punishment*, *The Possessed*, *The Brothers Karamazov*.

2. Subjects dealing with Nineteenth Century Russian Literature based on the study of texts in Russian

One full-year option dealing with Pushkin and a number of single-session options dealing with other major writers of the period are offered. These single-session options are chosen from a list of authors after consultation with students interested, but it should be noted that only one such option will be available in any given session. All the above options are open to Upper Level students enrolled for a degree course in any Faculty, provided they have sufficient knowledge of Russian (2 unit or 3 unit Russian at the Higher School Certificate or its equivalent). The full year option may count as three points towards the Arts degree. It is spread over two sessions and requires attendance at 28 lectures (one hour per week) and the writing of an essay of 3,000 words. An examination consisting of a three-hour paper is held at the end of the year. Single-session options may count as 1.5 points towards the Arts degree. They require attendance at 14 lectures (one hour per week) and the writing of an essay of 2,000 words. An examination consisting of a one-and-a-half hour paper is held at the end of the session.

*May not be available in 1983

†Students attempting Upper Level subjects in the School of Russian may be excluded from these subjects. Consult the School of Russian for advice.

60.105 Russian Literature V† **F CCH1**

Prerequisite: HSC Exam-
2 unit or 3 unit Russian or equivalent.

A. S. Pushkin

Text for close study: *Evgenii Onegin*

60.106 Russian Literature VI **S1 CCH1**

Prerequisite: HSC Exam-
2 unit or 3 unit Russian or equivalent.

60.107 Russian Literature VII† **S2 CCH1**

Prerequisite: HSC Exam-
2 unit or 3 unit Russian or equivalent.

The two authors to be studied in any given year in the above single session subjects are chosen by the Professor of Russian, after consultation with students interested, from the following list: I. A. Krylov, A. S. Griboedov, M. Yu Lermontov, N. V. Gogol, I. A. Goncharov, A. I. Gertsen, N. A. Ostrovskii, N. G. Chernyshevskii, M. E. Saltykov-Shchedrin, N. S. Leskov, M. Gorkii.

Faculty of Arts: Bachelor of Social Science

Compulsory Subjects

These subjects may be undertaken only by students enrolled in course 3420 (BSocSc).

Second Year

60.200 The Nature of Social Enquiry **F CCH4**

Credit Point Rating: 12.

Prerequisite: 12 Level I credit points in each of two of the following Schools or Departments (at Credit grade or better): Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, HPS, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics, or 6 Level I credit points in Industrial Relations plus 12 Level I credit points in one of the above subjects, or equivalent qualifications.

This subject has a strong interdisciplinary orientation and aims to introduce students to theoretical and methodological considerations which are fundamental to all social science.

Session 1: these basic issues are considered initially through an exploration of the relationship between the development of science, social thought and philosophy in Western society. Theoretical and methodological orientations of social science are then brought into sharper focus with an analysis of the contemporary situation, examining concepts such as empiricism, positivism, functionalism, behaviourism, etc. The logic of research in social science, and the nature of data and knowledge are discussed; comparisons are made between qualitative and quantitative approaches. *Session 2:* amplification of issues raised in Session 1. Visiting lecturers from different social science disciplines speak on a selected topic and discussion is oriented towards comparison of different disciplinary perspectives and elucidation of general and common issues.

This subject includes one two-hour lecture/discussion and one two-hour seminar/discussion per week.

Assessment: On the basis of written assignments.

Third Year

60.300 Research Methods **F CCH4**

Credit Point Rating: 12.

Prerequisite: Satisfactory performance in 60.200.

A recapitulation of traditional strategies for data collection and analysis with emphasis on triangulation of methods to generate comprehensive models descriptive of social structure and process.

From this introductory phase, the qualitative and quantitative character of data and current techniques for ordering and analysing the facts discovered is considered. Quantification necessarily involves an appreciation of statistical description and inference, and of the application of computer-based interpretation of statistical material. Accordingly emphasis on the application of statistics and computer programs packaged for the social sciences is developed.

Students are required to demonstrate competence in data collection and analysis including the application of statistical techniques. After preliminary lectures and assignments students undertake individual or group research into questions of interest and present a comprehensive report on that research process.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments and tutorial classes.

Fourth Year

60.400 Research Project and Associated Seminars **F**

Prerequisite: 60.300.

A research project which must be approved and commenced no later than Session 1 of the final year of study. The report on the project must be submitted before the examination period in November of the final year. Participation in associated seminars of at least two hours' duration per week is also required of each student in the fourth (final) year of study.

This subject has no credit point rating.

†Students attempting Upper Level subjects in the School of Russian may be excluded from these subjects. Consult the School of Russian for advice.

Faculty of Arts: Graduate Study

Master of Arts: Interdisciplinary Studies Programs

Nineteenth Century Studies

Program Requirements: two seminars of 1½ contact hours weekly over 4 sessions. By arrangement of electives, the program may be spread over a maximum of 6 sessions. The program consists of a compulsory core, occupying the first session, and six electives.

Core Seminar

60.500G Introduction to Nineteenth Century Studies

1. Background history of the nineteenth century including the French Revolution, the Napoleonic Wars, nationalist movements, the rebellions of the 1840s, colonialist movements, the Franco-Prussian War, the Crimean War, some social history, the industrial revolution, greater interest in the social conditions of the poor.

2. Nineteenth century intellectual movements and theory of history: general topics: historicism, the idea of progress; utilitarianism; naturalism (and its impact on theology); the dialectical theory of historical development; evolutionary theory in biology (both Lamarckian and Darwinian); the notion of 'will to power'; and grand cosmic evolutionary theories such as that of Herbert Spencer. Nineteenth century conceptions and practice of historical writing within the general context of evolutionary and progressive theories of change. The treatment seeks to be both expository and critical and will also take up problems of aetiology — as to why such doctrines arose as and when they did. Such factors as: population pressures; colonial expansion; medical, technological, educational and scientific developments; and the role of individual writers such as Marx and Spencer. A consideration of the extent to which the nineteenth century categories still shape modern thought.

3. Theories of Literature. The development of interest in literature and theories of literature in the nineteenth century, including the ideas of the Romantics, the concepts of 'folk literature' and 'world literature', the controversy concerning rules versus 'natural poetry', doctrines of realism and naturalism, and their emergence from the involvement with the social environment of literature.

Electives

All electives will not necessarily be offered in any one year.

60.501G Early Romanticism: the Ideology of Romanticism

The ideas of Romanticism probably permeated the nineteenth century more profoundly than any other body of thought. The origins and the development of those ideas up to about 1805 in England, Germany and France. Emphasis on the historical background and on manifestations of Romantic ideas and theories rather than on biographical influences of the authors on each other. Topics include: definitions of Romanticism and their limitations; the rise of the Romantic Ideal in terms of both a reaction to the Augustan Age and of early reactions to rationalism: Berkeley, Hume, Shaftesbury, Rousseau, Lessing, Methodism, the German 'Storm and Stress' and above all the French Revolution. Characteristics of the Romantic movement: commitment to a visionary ideal or experience which was seen as beyond the finite and material world and beyond rational thought; the relation to religious experience; the relation to nature (the noble savage concepts, Gothic and demonic elements); the relation to society (and especially urban society); the cult of the self (romantic egotism); the belief in inspiration and imagination as the highest human experiences mirroring God's creation; attitudes to the child, death, love, beauty and pain.

60.502G Landscape, Painting and Literature in the Nineteenth Century

Literary selections from the following poets, novelists and prose writers: Blake, Scott, the Brontes, William and Dorothy Wordsworth, Radcliffe, Byron, Shelley, Keats, Clare, Tennyson, Ruskin, Pater, George Eliot, Morris, Arnold, Browning, Rosetti, Hopkins, Hardy, Meredith and Swinburne.

These works studied in relation to nineteenth century theories of landscape and selected works of the following painters: Blake, Turner, Girtin, Ward, Constable, John Varley, Linnell, Landseer, Cox, Cotman, Martin, Danby, Palmer, Calvert, Holman Hunt, Brown and Millais.

60.503G 'Philology': the Beginnings of the Comparative Study of Languages in the Nineteenth Century

One of the lasting achievements of the nineteenth century was the development of the comparative study of language, which gave rise to modern linguistics. It is representative of the period both because it reflects the optimism for the future stemming from painstaking decipherings of the past and because of its preoccupation with texts from a romantically idealized past. Growth of knowledge in this field from early guesses and intelligent conjectures, through the systematic study in the positivist phase when scholars corresponded in 'Indo-European' to the beginnings of the modern science. Discoveries of the connections between the various languages, of the 'Laws' of phonetic and other change and the introduction of techniques and methods such as phonetics to assist in the unravelling process. Although obviously some acquaintance with other languages would be helpful, the course assumes no previous knowledge: examples are translated and explained.

60.504G Conceptions of Musical Form in the Nineteenth Century

Although music theory is an ancient discipline, being the oldest of the liberal sciences, modern music theory emerged only in the last 200 years after the so-called 'scientific revolution' of the 17th century. A principal aim of modern music theory is to explain the structure of music. To accomplish this aim, two general hypotheses have been employed, one of which may be denominated 'mechanist' and the other 'vitalist'. The mechanist hypothesis was introduced into musical theory at the end of the seventeenth century and continued to be employed throughout the nineteenth century. However, the vitalist hypothesis came into prominence only at the end of the eighteenth century, so that the nineteenth century was sometimes a battleground between those who advocated one or the other interpretation of musical reality. A survey of modern theories of musical form, a particular tradition of music theory stemming from the work on morphology of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe and from the philosophy of Arthur Schopenhauer, whose conceptions of form and music are examined in some detail.

Theories of music, whether mechanistic, vitalistic or based on other hypotheses must be referred to the data they purport to explain. Consequently, emphasis on listening to specific pieces of music and to developing the students' ability to hear — and to describe what they are hearing — according to the interpretations under scrutiny. No specific musical skills are requisite for taking this course. However, students' work is facilitated by access to a cassette or record player.

60.505G Imperialism in Literature

The growth and climax of imperialist thought in the later nineteenth century, by means of texts by the following primary authors: Tennyson, Ruskin, J., Seeley, J.R., Haggard, Sir H. Rider, Churchill, Kipling, Henty, G. A., Conrad, J., Hobson, J. A., Cromer, Lord.

60.506G Schopenhauer and Nietzsche

Basic concepts of Schopenhauer's philosophy, particularly in Nietzsche's interpretation, eg. nihilism, have become well-known and notorious through their adoption and partial perversion by nineteenth and twentieth century anti-rational, nationalist or racist ideologies. Re-examination of the philosophical and cultural tradition which is specifically based upon the works of both these outsiders in nineteenth century philosophy. A small number of major works are examined in regard to their critique of central values of the nineteenth century ('nation', 'progress', 'ideals'), and their overthrowing of dominant systems of speculation (Hegel) and social theory (Marx), their turning away from dominant trends both political and cultural of the nineteenth century, and their attempts to reveal hidden psychological motives of social action.

The emphasis on the sceptical and destructive aspects of this tradition of philosophical and social thought which was stimulated by a dissatisfaction with the existing reality and its reflection in philosophical systems, and which was directed towards alternatives to the real course of events. Works of both authors in the social as well as intellectual contexts of their origins. A few examples of their impact on philosophers and artists (eg Bergson, Spengler, Sartre, Wagner, Th. Mann, Dostojewski)

60.507G Realism

History and use of the term 'Realism' which was first applied to painting, and the connotation of 'low' subject matter as in the writing of the French Realists and their successors, the Naturalists. The other implication of photographic realism. The close link between realist assumptions and the novel form: realism can be seen not as an optional extra but an obligatory pre-condition for novel writing; the inclusion of a wealth of materialistic details as evidence of the novelist's credentials rather than, as in Romantic literature, a revelation of finite truth; related to this desire to portray the truth of experience with the utmost accuracy is the increase in autobiographical and pseudoautobiographical novels. Factors leading to this emphasis on Realism in the second half of the nineteenth century: the growth of scientific materialism which resulted from the success of mechanical explanations of natural phenomena in making viable predictions. In the nineteenth century this was especially true in the fields of engineering and biology; the implications of Darwinian theory for the nineteenth century view of Nature, for concepts of free will and determinism, and especially for the view of Man's place in the universe; population movements from rural to already crowded urban areas and the sociological problems arising from the urban environment; the rise of the social conscience and pre-occupation with social conditions reflected in the novel of social propaganda; the influence of Utilitarianism.

Studies in United States Civilization

This program is designed to accommodate the interests of candidates who wish to pursue the study of the United States at an advanced level without necessarily undertaking extensive thesis work. The subjects have been designed to form a coherent and co-ordinated program in the study of the history, politics, literature, economics, music and society of modern United States. All seminars are offered in the late afternoon or early evening to make part-time participation possible.

All subjects will not necessarily be available in any one year.

Core Seminar

60.550G Major Themes in United States Studies

Significant elements in American culture through the perspective of various disciplines. The central literature in American Studies.

Electives

60.551G Resources and Environment in Modern America

The changing nature of the American perception of the environment from the nineteenth through to the twentieth centuries. The emergence and re-emergence of popular environmental myths, eg the great American desert; American attitudes towards the nation's resource base and their changes and the change from an open-ended concept of resources (land, people and minerals) to the concept of finite resources and limited exploitation.

60.552G Modern American Prose

The ways in which American prose reflects and modifies such aspects of the American experience as the Puritan ethic, violence, advertising, urban tensions, consciousness of race, the cult of individualism. The modern American novel, with particular attention to the various ways in which it has responded to what appears to be the increasingly random and fragmented nature of experience. Other prose forms, such as journalism, documentary fiction, the short story, and popular periodicals.

60.553G Immigration and Ethnicity in the United States 1880-1980

The great wave of immigration to the US which began in the 1880s and which has continued throughout the past century. Migration within the United States, especially that of black Americans, and changes brought about by recent Hispanic migration. The political, cultural and economic issues (mobility, class, assimilation etc) raised by the existence of the diverse range of ethnic groups in the United States.

60.554G American Labor, 1880-1980

The economic and social history of the American labor movement, and its present-day characteristics and problems. The emergence of the AFL-CIO, and the various radical alternatives which have, at times, emerged. Non-institutional aspects of American labor such as class-consciousness, affluence and poverty, the tradition of violence, social mobility and ethnicity.

60.555G Political Issues in Modern America

Some major issues such as Civil Rights, Watergate, the 'New Politics' of the 1960s, the Radical Right, the New Right. The relationship between these issues and political institutions, public opinion and political culture.

60.556G United States National Security Policy since 1945

The development of US foreign and defence policies from the onset of the cold war to the present. The domestic determinants of national security formulation including the role of the President, Congress, the National Security Council, the Departments of State, Defence, and the intelligence agencies.

60.557G Woman and Reform in America 1820-1970

The role of women in social reform movements such as temperance, anti-slavery, and feminism. The origins of reform agitation among women related to such factors as family backgrounds and domestic situations, education, religious beliefs, experience in work and voluntary organizations, and changing cultural concepts of the role of women. The various appeals and social functions of reform for women, the changing roles of women in reform over time, and the impact of women reformers on the larger society.

60.558G Music and American Society

Music in American society as a determinant and reflection of certain kinds of social behaviour from the time of the earliest colonies, clearly related to successive waves of European migration, and to the search for a national identity in American cultural life. The relationship of black music to the social and economic conditions of American negroes, the structure of the gigantic American concert industry, the role of jazz, regtime and other popular music as an identifying factor of American culture and society, and the economic and social bases of rock and pop.

60.559G Foreign Policy and Historiography

The nature and determinants of US foreign policy since the 1890s with particular reference to **1.** popular notions about US uniqueness as an anti-imperialist, isolationist, and essentially idealistic great power, and **2.** the bitter debate between orthodox and revisionist historians over the nature and purpose of American policies. Stress on the internal economic, social and ideological determinants of US behaviour throughout the world. Subjects include: the initial phase of 'Open Door' expansion into East Asia; the Pacific and Central America's participation in the First and Second World Wars; the nature of 'isolationism'; 'containment' activities during the Cold War; and involvement in such post-war crises as the Chinese revolution, Korea, Cuba, Vietnam, Latin America and the Middle East. Finally formal or official aspects of policy and also such subjects as covert military and espionage activities, the role of foreign aid and trans-national corporations, the economic dimensions of foreign policy, the responses of other states to American initiatives; and the consequence of American policies for these states.

60.560G Science and Technology in the United States 1880-1980

The rapid and spectacular development of the United States as a dominant scientific and technological power. The historical roots of organized research in universities, industrial corporations and government organizations. The uses of science in Progressive ideology, the war-born relationship of science, government and the military, the critique of the scientific establishment in the 1960s and 1970s and the technocratic response.

Comparative and General Literature*

Additional Prerequisites: Reading ability in two (in exceptional cases, one) foreign languages.

Program Requirements: students must, over a period of four sessions, complete four session-long seminars of three hours per week in a program approved by the convenor. All candidates must complete 60.601.

The electives from which candidates may choose are below. All electives will not necessarily be offered in any one year.

Core Seminar

60.601G Introduction to the History, Scope and Methodology of Comparative and General Literature*

During the nineteenth and in particular the early twentieth century, the period when Comparative Literature was established as an academic discipline, a wide range of different approaches were developed and discussed in terms of their theoretical significance. The specific linguistic and cultural characteristics of nations, which are expressed and can be compared by studying their literatures, have been emphasized to the same extent as has the observation that a large number of themes, styles and genres exist in all developed literatures alike and can be examined across political and linguistic borders. It was in this context that the concept of a literature générale was developed which has recently become very influential. A further distinction can be made between a diachronic approach, which deals with the metamorphoses of themes, genres and literary forms and conventions, and a synchronic approach, which focuses on the reflection of cultural, social and political events in literature or the shape which periods and epochs take in various national literatures.

Major trends in the development of the discipline, and implications for the practical work. In particular, the relationship between language and literature and history discussed in terms of a foundation for all further study in the discipline.

Electives

60.602G Arthurian Literature*

Probably the greatest literary achievement of the Middle Ages was the courtly epic of romance. Many of these poems have King Arthur and his court as a spiritual centre which serves as a reference point for all the figures aspiring to perfection in all matters from dress and manners to knightly prowess and moral and spiritual growth. For this reason, it is convenient to group these epics under the name 'Arthurian', even though Arthur himself may not take an active role. French, German and English texts associated with some of the great mediaeval heroes. A close study of individual texts (some linguistic help will be provided if required) to show the unique qualities of each work as a piece of literature, its place in the development of a theme and tradition and as an example of the medieval mind. In some cases, it may be appropriate to pursue a theme to modern times.

*Not offered in 1983.

60.603G Early Romanticism: The Ideology of Romanticism**

The ideas of Romanticism probably permeated the nineteenth century more profoundly than any other body of thought. Origins and the development of those ideas up to about 1805 in England, Germany and France. Similarities in the historical background and manifestations of Romantic ideas and theories rather than biological influences of the authors on each other. Topics include: definitions of Romanticism and their limitations, the rise of the Romantic Ideal in terms of both a reaction to the Augustan Age and of early reactions to rationalism – Berkeley, Hume, Shaftesbury, Rousseau, Lessing, Methodism, the German 'Storm and Stress' and above all the French Revolution. Characteristics of the Romantic movement: commitment to a visionary ideal or experience which was seen beyond the finite and material world and beyond rational thought; the relation to religious experience; the relation to nature (the noble savage concepts, Gothic and demonic elements); the relation to society (and especially urban society); the cult of the self (Romantic Egotism); the belief in inspiration and imagination as the highest human experiences mirroring God's creation; attitudes to the child, death, love, beauty and pain.

60.604G The Spanish Civil War in European Literature*

The Spanish Civil War (1936-39) was not only a decisive event in the history of Spain but quickly gained an international dimension. The involvement of Italy, Germany, the Soviet Union and the formation of International Brigades made the Civil War part of the world wide political and ideological constellation of the time. The fascist threat to the western world, the ambiguous role of the USSR and the western democracies, as well as the cruelty of the War, roused the international intelligentsia. Numerous literati actively took part in the fighting and simultaneously or during the next few years reflected and commented on it.

Some fine examples of this literature, particularly poems and songs (Hernandez, Alberti, Busch etc) and novels (Orwell, Hemingway, Kantorowicz, Malraux etc.) and the different literary forms used, the views of the war, and the socio-cultural circumstances under which they were produced.

60.605G Utopian Literature*

The Utopian tradition in literature is one of the oldest, dating back at least as far as Plato's *Republic* which proposes a society based on the principle of justice. Since Plato there have been repeated attempts by authors of many countries to modify or redefine ideas about an ideal society, while the twentieth century has seen the emergence of a stream of anti-Utopian literature intended to satirize current socio-political trends. The emergence of Utopian and anti-Utopian ideas through the study of six representative works which are studied and criticized both as works of literature and in terms of the ideas proposed.

60.606G The Epistolary Novel*

The evolution of the letter-novel from Lavergne de Guilleragues's *Lettres d'une religieuse portugaise* (1669) and its relatively close rival in English, *Love-letters between a Nobleman and His Sister* (1683) by Aphra Behn, to the height of its vogue in the late eighteenth century. The intention is to concentrate on seven representative European novels which highlight the limitations and elaborate shifting conventions of the epistolary form. Later experiments in the letter-novel, such as Christopher Isherwood's *A Meeting by the River* (1967), and possible reasons for its decline in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Culture and Society*

Program Requirements: students must, over a period of at least four sessions, complete four session-long three-hour seminars. The program contains a core-seminar and electives. Each student's program must be approved by the convenor.

Core Seminar

60.700G Introduction to the History and Theory of Culture*

Basic concepts and problems of the area so that students will be able to make use of this knowledge for their work in the more practically oriented electives. Concepts of 'culture' as they have been developed within the framework of epistemological theories, and empiricist, structuralist, phenomenological, dialectical and psychoanalytical definitions of and approaches to culture compared. The seminar designed to lead to both a general problem awareness concerning culture as a part of our own society as well as to an ability on the part of the students to investigate systematically specific areas of cultural tradition and contemporary activities.

Electives

All electives are not necessarily available in any one year.

60.701G Mass Culture/Popular Culture*

1. The causes for the emergence of mass-culture in the nineteenth and twentieth century; **2.** the impact of the mass-media on traditional popular culture and on the literate forms of communication; **3.** the various theories of mass-culture and the debates on high culture versus popular culture; **4.** some of the more important forms of leisure activities (such as sport, popular music and rock, adventure and romance in fiction and film) and their role in contemporary society.

60.702G Culture and Technology*

Basic sociological and anthropological investigations of culture and technology, to identify the 'boundary' between culture and technology and then explain how basic correlations and tensions between culture and technology in contemporary industrial society are related to social and economic structures. Contemporary readings in this general area are chosen with the aim of clarifying some of the following fundamental questions and issues: How is culture (national, local, 'common', 'high' and 'low') displaced and dissipated by the development of science and technology? Why, and in what respects, are some cultural orders more conducive to technological development than others? In what respect does the development of science and technology depend on cultural presuppositions and values and, conversely, in what respects are technological developments independent of cultural meanings and values?

These basic questions are further clarified with empirical studies of three particular topics: **1.** *education*: aspects of the school curriculum and of teaching practice are used to explain how education fixes the boundary between technology and common cultures, and 'mediates' between the

*Not offered in 1983.

This elective may also be available to students taking the program **Nineteenth Century Studies.

one and the other; **2.** *bureaucracy and organization:* studies of particular organizational settings are used to explain how organizational structures and processes mediate between cultural pre-suppositions and 'hard' technological knowledge; **3.** the role of intellectuals in the legitimation of technology and culture illustrated with contemporary studies of the role of intellectuals in the creation, protection, and legitimation of both technological knowledge and cultural forms.

60.703G Culture, Family and Contemporary Society*

The distinctive culture of modern family relationships. The separation of home and work and the consequences of this change, the development of romantic love as the basis for marriage, the increasing significance of childhood as a social status and the changed relation between state and family. The characteristics of intra-family communication that develops within this structural context, and the outcomes (effects and consequences) of this social-psychological field for personal development and social character.

60.704G Literary Culture and Society*

1. *The English Romantic movement:* a strong tradition dating from the eighteenth century, heavily critical of industrialism, and favouring Utopian alternatives. Writers: William Blake, Thomas Carlyle, William Morris, Thomas Hardy, Aldous Huxley, George Orwell, D. H. Lawrence. **2.** *The tradition of letters:* the literary intellectual tends to look to ideas of Culture or Art as a means of retaining a human perspective in a technological society. Some, though, are proponents of science as itself an ethical, even spiritual, code. Writers: Matthew Arnold, T. H. Huxley, C. P. Snow, F. R. Leavis, Tom Stoppard. **3.** *The absorption of the traditional cultures of aristocracy and rural labourers into middle-class society.* Writers: Charles Dickens, John Ruskin, Henry James, George Gissing, Thomas Hardy, E. M. Forster, T. S. Eliot. **4.** *Attitudes to war:* one of the oldest literary conventions is that of the 'happy warrior.' Such writers as Tennyson and Kipling perpetuated it; the war poets of the twentieth century virtually eliminate it. Writers: Siegfried Sassoon, Wilfred Owen, Robert Graves, Edmund Blunden.

60.705G Culture and Everyday Life*

Major theories of culture from the point of view of their attitudes towards social structures and the reality of 'life worlds' as they are experienced by people as individuals and groups. A few theories based on the hypothesis that social reality in industrialized societies is characterized by a sharp and growing division 'from the sphere of' culture; then primary focus on the emergence and development of attempts to define culture as part and parcel of social life in developed as well as in traditional communities. Specific issues: changing sets of *expectations* towards cultural production; the *triviality* of everyday life; the *two cultures* theories; systems of *relevance* and their importance for the definition of culture in a society; *subcultures* and the wish for a surveyable reality; culture and *identity*: the feeling of belonging; social rituals; the outsider; migration.

60.706G Politics and Film in Post-Revolutionary Russia*

The 1917-34 period of USSR history offers a significant case study for the analysis of the relationship between culture and society. This is for two reasons: firstly, because the revolutionary transformation of the country's social structure raised explicitly questions of the social function of culture; and secondly, because the rapid political and economic changes within the 1917-34 period led from very radical notions of art to the standardizations of Soviet Socialist realism. These two issues as a central topic. The period's three strands in aesthetic thinking — the social realist, the Proletkult line and the Lef Line — analysed in terms of their social function. Films by Eisenstein, Vertov, Pudovkin and others used to illustrate these three tendencies, and located in their industrial and cultural contexts. Comparisons made with the culture and society of Weimar Germany.

Australian Studies

Program Requirements: candidates must complete over a period of at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time) six session-length, two-hour seminars, in a program approved by the convenor. There is a core seminar to be attended by all students, and a number of electives. The electives from which seminars may be chosen are below. All electives are not necessarily available in any one year.

Core Seminar

60.801G Power and Privilege in Australia

Structures of power and the processes by which power is attained and maintained. Readings and discussion consider the character and performance of dominant groupings in Australian society; particular regard should devolve on politicians and public servants, chief executives and managers, professionals and academics, churchmen and community leaders, journalists and artists, trade unionists and activists, the armed forces and the media, science and the arts, the welfare bureaucracies. Theory that projects explanation of the gaining and holding of power. Enquiry into prevailing paradigms that account for hegemonic dominance in Australian society. In manifold ways the question is posed: Is there an elite in Australia?

Electives

60.802G Style, Image and Myth

Ways in which writers and painters in Australia have portrayed the rural and urban environments and major interests of people in them. Comparisons centre on the handling of problems of seeing and representing, and of finding and giving value. Three main areas of study: **1.** matters of recurring interest such as the influence of European tradition and innovation, art in isolation, regional differences, and developments in vernacular, idiom and symbol; **2.** specific images of groups and preoccupations including convicts, aborigines, itinerants, explorers, work and leisure, the sexes, England, the future, intellectuals, the artist; **3.** issues for debate. Taste as censorship. Is there no tragedy? Has the need to 'identify' served to institute a rigid tradition of pictorialism?

60.803G Settlement in Australia: Development and Change

Problems and issues relating to urbanization in Australia. External influences on town planning, city design, and architecture, and subsequent modifications to urban structure; pattern of settlement, displacement and the role of immigration. Planned developments and the concept and critique of growth centres; core-periphery frameworks; settlements in remote areas and differential urban growth. Socio-economic issues relating to inner city redevelopment and gentrification; outer suburban locations; and critical perspectives on the realization between population density, housing conditions, and behaviour patterns.

*May not be available in 1983

60.804G Australia in the World

Australia's place in the world, particularly in terms of resources, economic development, strategy and international politics, with emphasis on the perceptions and misperceptions Australians have of the world, contrasted with the way the world sees Australia.

60.805G Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia

Forces of consensus and division in Australian society since about 1890. Issues: class conflict, Laborism, Liberalism, Communism, anti-Communism, religion and nationalism, sectarianism. The place of group, party and ethnic conflict, institutional cohesiveness and ideological consensus in shaping modern Australia. Related problems of historical explanation.

60.806G Australia as a Derivative Society*

Australia as a 'new' society transplanted from Europe and of the creation of concepts of an Australian nation. Selections from: literary work, investment policies, constitutional doctrines, the visual and performing arts, political institutions and political rhetoric, school textbooks, religion, education, foreign policy and military strategy, popular culture, architecture, advertising, monuments, public ceremonies, festivals, iconography and emblems.

60.807G Language in Australia*

The origins, development and nature of 'Australian English' with particular attention to the accent and to distinctive elements in lexis and idiom. Such topics as: attitudes towards Australian English, both within and outside Australia; the use of English in Australian literature; standard versus non-standard English in Australia; other languages represented in Australia.

60.808G The Performance Arts in Australia since 1950

Theatre and drama, film and television, in Australia since 1950, focussing on the reasons for the revitalization of the performing arts in Australia, and the changing images of Australian society which they present. Areas include: the effects and implications of subsidy; the emergence of the 'new wave' of playwrights of the 1970s; the emergence of the Australian film industry; 'alternative' and minority theatre forms; television drama, from serious drama to soap opera; 'popular' theatre forms such as theatre restaurants and the 'superstars' Barry Humphries and Reg Livermore; theatre magazines, and the reviewing of drama and film; and the changing attitudes to censorship. Opera, ballet and children's theatre may be included depending on the interests of the class.

60.809G The Search for Order: a Social and Cultural Exploration of Australia 1880-1914

Major themes in the social and cultural history of the period from 1880-1914: the process of urbanization, the debate over the decline of the birth rate, race and white Australia, the drink question, the concept of health and disease and the search for cultural identity. Comparisons with Britain and America in the period under consideration. Primary sources at the University of New South Wales and the Mitchell Library.

60.810G Contemporary Problems in Australian Society*

The varying themes and perspectives conveyed in the other seminars within the program, with a particular focus on problems perceived as central to an understanding of contemporary Australia. Mainly political and economic dimensions but a trans-disciplinary stance encouraged. Themes for discussion may include: the development/preservation dilemma; city/country schisms and interdependence; economic nationalism in a multinational context; urban change, specifically the outer suburb/inner suburb 'reversal'; contradiction or conflict as the black/white dimension; animate or inanimate energy as a basis for the future; and localities versus the states versus the nation.

Women's Studies

Program Requirements: candidates should complete the program over a period of at least two sessions (full time) or four sessions (part time). They are required to do 60.901G and five electives in a program approved by the Women's Studies co-ordinator.

Each subject lasts for one session and consists of weekly two-hour seminars. All electives are not necessarily available in any one year.

Core Seminar

60.901G Researching Women

A methodological basis for doing research in the general area of women's studies. Some major works about women. The methodological basis of a variety of writings — feminist, anti-feminist and 'objective'. Some major theoretical critiques of mainstream methodologies from a feminist perspective. Readings drawn from a number of sources in both the humanities and social sciences, however the topic is grounded within the discipline of sociology.

Electives

60.902G The Position of Women in the Household, the Labour Market and the Social Welfare System in Advanced Industrial Societies

Recent research and writings on the interconnections between women's position in the family, the economy, and the tax and welfare system in advanced industrial societies (UK, USA and certain other OECD countries but with major emphasis on Australia). The current situation, some major historical accounts of the origins of the current position of women in these three institutional contexts, and some recent attempts to introduce social changes, examining the initiatives of women's groups and government legislation (eg anti-discrimination legislation).

60.903G Women and Technology

Historical background including education tendencies towards arts rather than sciences and a brief theoretical study of gender as a factor in social inequality. The position of women in an advanced industrial society. Women in professions such as medicine, engineering, agriculture, computing in Australia and the developing countries. Women in trades, eg motor industry. Attitudes of establishments in employment of women in jobs formerly considered to be male oriented.

*May not be available in 1983

60.904G Women and Girls in the Australian Education System

Part 1: the education of girls and women in Australian society. Data indicates the kinds and levels of schooling of girls compared with boys. The curriculum and the 'hidden' curriculum for sexist assumptions which may underlie them. Topics: vocational advice given to girls, co-education vs single sex schools, the work of the Non-Sexist Resource Centre. Part 2: the female teacher in the School system. Topics: promotion, Teacher's Federation and teaching as an 'appropriate' career for women.

60.905G Women and Development

The integration of women in development in third world countries. The role of women in economic life in traditional and developing societies, drawing from demographic, anthropological, and sociological data in particular. The impact of economic and political change on women. The ways in which individual countries and advisory bodies have approached the integration of women into development programs, and a number of specific development programs devised for individual communities and for women as a group. In addition to published secondary source material, students are encouraged to use English-language newspapers from third world countries, government documents and reports, material published by intergovernment and non-government organizations, and aid-agencies' reports.

60.906G The Problems of Women's History

The general theoretical and methodological questions which have arisen around the concepts 'women and history', 'women's history' and 'feminist history' drawing on American and British literature and linked to a practical investigation of these questions in Australian history.

60.907G Women in the Medieval Period

The roles and expectations of women in medieval society. The structure of medieval society, especially the hierarchies of Church and State, and its relationship to: the quality of life experienced by women; attitudes towards women; their function within the system; vocational and recreational opportunities. Issues: life-expectancy, education, marriage, child-bearing, healing, witchcraft, anti-feminism, religion, war, inheritance, law, work, culture and the arts.

60.908G Language and Sex

The sexual differentiation of language from two perspectives: linguistic (focusing on the intersection of language, gender and society) and social (focusing on the relationship between sex differences in language and the social differentiation of the sexes, the structure of male dominance and the division of labour by sex). Questions: How extensive are the differences in male and female speech? Does women's speech contain more prestige linguistic forms and, if so, why? Can the 'generic *he*' be justified and, if not, then replaced? Does language help to enact and transmit inequality between the sexes? How is sex-typed language learned?

60.910G Women Writers: Their Rise in English Literature

The rise of women writers of poetry and prose in English during the 18th and 19th centuries, focussing on the way they saw themselves as women and as writers, their struggle for acceptance, and the way their situation affected their writing. Stress on representative women writers including Fanny Burney, Mary Wollstonecraft, Maria Edgeworth, Ann Radcliffe, Jane Austen, Mary Shelley, Mrs Gaskell, the Bronte sisters, Elizabeth Barrett Browning, George Eliot, Harriet Martineau, Charlotte Yonge and Christina Rossetti. Reference also to lesser female writers of these centuries, to their continental counterparts and to many 20th century women writers whose careers have benefited from the experiences of earlier female authors.

60.911G Women and Health

The role of women as health care producers; as lay healers and midwives, as pioneers in the nursing and medical professions and in present day traditional and alternative women's health services. Women's experiences as consumers of health care in both the conventional and the feminist alternative health services. Reference to issues of mental and physical health, including fertility control, pregnancy, birth, depression, occupational health and health of older women.

60.913G Feminist Theorists†

Tradition of intellectual thought among women from the 17th century until the present day. Women from England, the United States and Australia who have written with different emphases on philosophy, sociology anthropology, history, economics and literature. The major contributions that women have made to the now substantial body of feminist theory.

60.912G Looking at Writing Looking at Women†

A study of 20th century women writers who have concerned themselves with the articulation of female experience. Beginning with Virginia Woolf and her commentary on women and writing in *A Room of One's Own* the contributions of individual women writers are studied and assessed in both a literary and a social context. Inevitably, the course will deal with the idea of a female, literary sub-culture and with the impact of the current women's movement on literature and society.

Science, Technology and Society

Course Requirements: Students must, over a period of not less than 4 sessions, complete 7 subjects including the compulsory core subject and 6 optional subjects. The core subject (62.716G) is of 2 sessions duration and optional subjects are session-length. Each subject has one 2-hour class per week.

Core Seminar

62.716G Science and Society in the Twentieth Century

An introduction to the key issues raised by the interaction between science and society in the twentieth century. The subject consists of six topic modules drawn from the following list, each presented over a period of four weeks.

1. *The Social and Economic Relations of Technology.* Fundamental concepts concerning the imperatives of technology, the techno-structure, the political dimensions of technological change, technological determinism, the technological fix, the ideology of industrialization, alternative technology.

†Offered subject to approval

2. *Theories of Social Change*. A comparative analysis of leading theories of social change, including Marxism and theories of industrial and post-industrial society, stressing the role of science and technology.

3. *Technology and Social Change*. A case study of the social impact of (1) energy technologies on Australia and/or the developing world; or (2) the microelectronic revolution on commerce and industry.

4. *Historical Dimensions of Scientific Change*. A case study of a major conceptual advance in 20th century science (eg the development of relativistic physics or of genetics and molecular biology) as an introduction to problems of (1) scientific change and 'progress', (2) scientific community relations, and (3) science, ideology and responsibility.

5. *The Philosophy of Science*. Contemporary issues in the philosophical analysis of science. Stress on (1) the dynamics of conceptual change, (2) theories of 'progress', (3) models of scientific reasoning and 'method', and (4) external relations of scientific theory and practice.

6. *Science as a Social Enterprise*. Scientific institutions, patterns of communication; norms and values; social determinants of conformity and innovation; the internal and external politics of science.

7. *Social Responsibility in Science*. A history of the 'Social Responsibility movement'; ethical and political dimensions of the problem of responsibility in science.

Electives

15.716G Science, Technology and Economic Development

The several functions of science and technology in development, past, present and possible future. An introduction to development economics and sociology is followed by a series of case studies, ranging from 19th century Japan to China since 1950. The place of technology in contemporary development and the role of international institutions (eg multinational corporations) in transferals of scientific and technical knowledge. The 'appropriateness' of introduced technique and the concept of alternative technology and alternative development patterns. The 'grand irony' — as many underdeveloped nations seek modern technologies, so too are significant elements in developed economies regarding such knowledge and achievement with scepticism.

26.568G Technology and Alternative Development

The need for alternative theories and models of development. Trends in economic development theory; development in practice. Current choice of technology in developing countries. The results of development. The professed goals of development plans. A preferred model of development and the technology appropriate to it. The social, political and economic implications of choosing alternative goals and technologies.

30.960G Technology and Organizations

The relationship between technological change, employment and organizations. Students specialize in particular areas of interest within this focus, eg the origins, nature, rate, industrial distribution and prevailing ideologies of technological innovation; adaptation and diffusion; and their relationship to **1.** major organizational variables such as organizational size and structure; centralization and decentralization of control and power; employment, underemployment and unemployment, and the design of work; **2.** the interests of key groups such as technical specialists (eg engineers), management, general employees, industrial tribunals, unions, and disadvantaged groups such as immigrants, women, youth and aged; and **3.** factors affecting the quality of working life such as alternative patterns of work, industrial accidents and occupational health, work satisfaction, formal and informal learning and recurrent education.

53.309G Social and Technological Forecasting

The nature of various contemporary approaches to the forecasting of social and technological change, and the use of forecasting in particular sectors of economic, social and technological activity. The course examines a number of commonly held views about the future and their connection with theories about relations between science, technology and society.

62.701G Philosophy and Methodology of Science

Until quite recently, philosophers of science and sociologists of science believed that their legitimate areas of interest did not overlap to any significant extent. The province of philosophy of science was thought to extend over so-called cognitive aspects of science. Examples of topics in this area are the structure of laws and theories, the nature of explanation and prediction, scientific method, etc. The sociologist's concern with professionalization, social roles, norms and values and the like complements that of the philosopher. Recently, however, sociologists of knowledge such as Mulkay, Barnes, Bloor and others, have claimed that the social and the cognitative should not be distinguished in this way, and that sociologists can contribute to our understanding of the cognitive aspects of science. This claim, if true, has considerable implications for the way we study the relations between science and society. This unit examines the basis for this claim by discussing two topics in the philosophy of science: the structure of theories and the nature of explanation, and seeing whether essential reference to the social is necessary for an adequate analysis of the concepts of scientific theory and scientific explanation.

62.709G The Scientific Community

A sociological analysis of the pure science community, which establishes the characteristics of this subgroup of society by examining its internal and external social relations. The internal relations refer to cognitive and behavioural factors within the community itself that promote (or retard) the advancement of science. The external relations refer to the political, ideological, economic and bureaucratic forces in society that shape and control the scientific community and the knowledge it produces.

62.710G Science, Philosophy and Social Values

Exposition and appraisal of some of the classical ethical theories. Examination of the claims of science to be able to provide a basis for moral judgements. Attempted establishment of an ethical framework which may serve as a basis for decision-making when problems of an ethical nature arise in science. Selected case studies in which decisions as to the most appropriate form of action are evaluated in the light of the ethical framework previously established. The social responsibility in science movement and its problems.

62.711G Marxism and the Critique of Science*

Topics: introduction to the basic concepts of historical and dialectical materialism; the Marxist theory of the interdependence of scientific knowledge and social development; the Marxist critique of the economic, political and ideological functions of science under capitalism; the 'Stalinist' approach to science in the Soviet Union 1930s to

*Not offered in 1983. For an alternative option contact the Faculty of Arts Office.

1950s; the 'Maoist' approach to science in China 1966-1977; the convergence of the capitalist 'Science Policy' approach with the Soviet and Chinese 'State Planning'; approach in the 1970s; and the Western Marxist critique of bureaucratic technocracy.

62.714G Knowledge, Power and Public Policy

An introduction to the relationship between science and politics in the twentieth century; the nature and consequences of government support for research and development; the freedom vs planning debate in science policy; decision-making frameworks and the attempts to establish criteria of choice in a no-growth situation; science and technology policy - international perspectives.

62.715G Cause, Belief and Progress in the History of Science

An historical perspective on general ideas relating to scientific knowledge in the modern period, including the idea of Progress from Bacon to Social Darwinism; the relations between religion, theology and science; historiographical interpretations of revolutionary episodes in the history of science; the historical roots of contemporary issues in the philosophy of science.

62.718G Science in National Cultures: Comparative Historical Perspectives

Historical and contemporary aspects of the comparative development of scientific institutions and research styles in different national contexts. Other themes: the modes of interaction and mutual perceptions of scientific communities in Western industrializing nations from the nineteenth century; the question of convergence in systems of scientific organization in East and West; the implications of science 'transfer' to developing nations.

62.719G Science Policy: The International Dimension

1. Origins of the concept of science policy; the work of Sir Francis Bacon, where the proposal for exploitation by the State of the connection between knowledge and power is first made; elements of the concept of science policy in the 18th and 19th centuries is seen in the works of Rene de Condorcet, Charles Babbage, Alexander Strange; events in France, Germany, Great Britain and the USA that set the pattern for government intervention in the research system; 20th century developments in Great Britain and the United States that, through the influences of war, establishes science as an instrument of national policy; the influence of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development in introducing science policy to the European mainland. **2.** Justification for government intervention in the research system; the market failure theory and the theory of public goods; criticism of the market failure theory; the linear model of innovation and criticisms thereof; types of intervention that are justified by these theories; failure of the theories to provide the information by which the central problem of science policy - the allocation of resources between competing sectors - can be tackled. **3.** Priorities in science and technology; the need to set priorities; priority identification in pure research - the high civilization and overheads doctrines; criteria for choice - the republic of science; socio-economic criteria; Weinberg's criteria; priority identification in policy machinery in the United States, Great Britain, Australia, Canada, France, West Germany, Holland, Belgium and Sweden; types of science policy machinery and their efficiency; science policy in the new economic and social context.

French

Undergraduate Study

Subjects offered by the School are made up of studies in four areas: the French language; French literature and thought; French civilization and society; Francophone studies.

Most classes are of seminar or tutorial type. Assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of the following type of assignment: class tests, written or oral exposés, essays, weekly assignments.

The emphasis in the teaching of the language is on helping students to acquire a command of everyday modern French, and most teaching is done in the French language. An attempt is made to integrate the various linguistic skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing through correlated programs involving the use of audio-visual aids, oral practice in tutorials and in the language laboratory, and later in discussion groups on issues of contemporary interest as well as a wide variety of written exercises. Subjects are also offered in stylistics and linguistics, both pure and applied.

In the sections of the syllabus devoted to literature, training is given from first year onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism through the close study of individual texts. In later years, more general methodological questions are raised concerning the various ways in which literature may be approached.

Students are invited to collect from the secretary of the School of French information sheets, course descriptions, book lists, sequences of subjects and general information about the School.

Students should note that a 'pass conceded' grade does not allow progression to higher level subjects.

Level I subjects

At first year level, four streams are offered to students:

1. 56.501 *French IA – Introductory French*, designed for students with no knowledge of French.

2. 56.510 *French IB – Bridging Subject*, designed for students with some knowledge of French (eg HSC 2 unit 'Z' French or School Certificate level).

3. 56.511 *French IC – Contemporary French Language, Literature and Civilization (Stream C) and 56.521 French IT – French Language*, designed for students with a good knowledge of French (eg HSC 2 unit French at percentile range 71-100 or HSC 3 unit French at percentile range 51-100).

4. 56.511 *Contemporary French Language, Literature and Civilization (Stream D)*, designed for Francophone students with a Baccalauréat or equivalent qualifications.

Students wishing to take First Year French should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate to their qualifications. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional. Final streaming is determined by the School after an aptitude and attainment test which will take place on 8 March 1983. All students except those with no knowledge of French (56.501) are required to sit the test.

56.501 French IA–Introductory French F 6CCH

Excluded: Students qualified to enter 56.510, 56.511 or 56.521.

Designed for students from the Faculty of Arts or other faculties who have *no* knowledge of French. The most recent audio-visual methods are used to give students a sound basis in spoken and written French. The subject also includes an introduction to contemporary French civilization, and a graded reading program. All teaching is by tutorial groups.

Students who obtain a good pass in 56.501 may proceed to 56.220 (French IIA). Students who obtain a distinction in 56.501 may proceed to 56.223.

Continuous assessment, including a Mid-year recess assignment. All students enrolled in 56.501 must attend a first meeting for information and organization of tutorial groups on Monday 7 March 1983. (For time and place see School of French notice-boards.)

56.510 French IB–Bridging Subject F 5CCH

Excluded: Students qualified to enter 56.511 or 56.521.

Designed for students who have not mastered the basic language skills and who need extra help. In session 1, 4 hours out of 5 are devoted to an intensive study of French language with the help of audio-visual methods, language laboratory work and other practical work; the fifth hour is devoted to civilization studies. Literature is introduced in Session 2. Assessment is continuous and by classwork and exercises.

56.511 French IC–Contemporary French Language, Literature and Civilization F 5CCH

Prerequisites: See notes **3** *and* **4** *above.*

C stream: The C stream is designed for students who have acquired a sound knowledge of spoken and written French. In Session 1, 3 Hpw are devoted to an intensive study of language, 1 Hpw to literature (contemporary fiction), and 1 Hpw to Francophone civilization. In Session 2, there are 3 Hpw of language studies and 2 Hpw of literature (contemporary theatre and poetry.)

D stream: Francophone students with the Baccalaureat or equivalent level take the same literature and civilization courses as C students but a different language program.

Continuous assessment.

56.521 French IT–French Language† F 3CCH

Entry to this course is open to students who have demonstrated their admissibility to 56.511 at the test.

For students from the Faculty of Arts (other than those taking 56.511) or from other faculties who wish to develop skills in spoken and written French.

The subject consists of tutorials devoted to practical language work, and also, through the texts studied and subjects discussed, introduces students to aspects of contemporary French civilization.

Continuous assessment.

Upper Level subjects

Immediately after first year exam results are released, students will be advised by the School in which second year stream they are placed if they wish to pursue their studies in French.

56.220 French IIA Language F 4CCH

Prerequisite: 56.501.

Intensive study of French Language with particular emphasis on oral skills, with consolidation and extension of oral comprehension and expression.

Continuous assessment.

56.221 French IIA Written Expression 1 S1 2CCH

Co-requisite: 56.220.

Tutorials devoted to the acquisition of writing skills, and to an initiation into the study of syntax and the various registers of written expression.

Continuous assessment.

56.222 French IIA Written Expression 2 S2 2CCH

Co-requisite: 56.220.

Tutorials designed to consolidate and extend reading and writing skills. Special emphasis on the study of syntax and on introduction to literary text analysis.

Continuous assessment.

56.223 French IIB Language F 4CCH

Prerequisites: 56.510 or 56.501 DN or better or with the permission of the Head of School).

Intensive study of French language.

Continuous assessment.

56.224 French IIB Advanced Reading Skills 1 S1 2CCH

Co-requisites: 56.223.

Continuous assessment.

56.225 French IIB Advanced Reading Skills 2 S2 2CCH

Co-requisite: 56.223.

Continuous assessment.

56.226 French IIC Language F 2CCH

Prerequisites: 56.511, 56.510 (DN or better, or with the permission of the Head of School).

Continuous assessment.

56.227 17th Century Comedy S1 2CCH

Co-requisite: 56.226 or 56.223.

Continuous assessment.

†Terminating subject

56.228 Idées Nouvelles **S2 2CCH**

Co-requisites: 56.226 or 56.223.

Continuous assessment.

56.229 Language Elective 1 **S1 2CCH**

Co-requisites: 56.226 or 56.223.

Not available to students from 56.511, Stream D.

Continuous assessment.

56.230 Language Elective 2 **S2 2CCH**

Co-requisites: 56.226 or 56.223.

Not available to students from 56.511, Stream D.

Continuous assessment.

56.209 18th Century Drama **S1 CCH2**

Co-requisites: 56.226 or 56.223.

A seminar on Beaumarchais and Marivaux.

Continuous assessment.

56.210 19th Century Novel **S2 CCH2**

Co-requisites: 56.226 or 56.223.

A seminar on selected novels.

Continuous assessment.

56.301 Syntax and Stylistics A **S1 CCH2**

Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (DN or better or with the permission of the Head of School) or 56.520 (CR or better, or with the permission of the Head of School).

Core language.

Continuous assessment.

56.302 Advanced Language Studies A **S1 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.301.

Continuous assessment.

56.303 Political Theatre **S1 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.301.

Seminar on Sartre's and Adamov's political theatre.

Continuous assessment.

56.304 Maghrebian Novel **S2 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.310.

A study of the North African novel in French, based on selected contemporary works.

Continuous assessment.

56.305 Socio-Political Aspects of France since 1870 **S1 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.301.

Continuous assessment.

56.306 Montaigne **S1 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.301.

A seminar on the *Essais* of Montaigne.

Continuous assessment.

56.307 Rabelais and 16th Century Civilization **S2 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.310.

Seminar on the works of Rabelais and on some aspects of the French Renaissance.

Continuous assessment.

56.308 16th Century Poetry **S2 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.310.

The origins of modern lyric poetry in the works of Clement Marot and Pierre de Ronsard.

Continuous assessment.

56.309 Linguistics A **S1 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.301.

Introduction to French and general linguistics.

Continuous assessment.

56.310 Syntax and Stylistics B **S2 CCH2**

Prerequisite: 56.301.

Core language course.

Continuous assessment.

56.311 Advanced Language Studies B **S2 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.310.

Continuous assessment.

56.314 Popular Novel **S2 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.310.

Analysis and discussion of San-Antonio and Science-Fiction as popular literature.

Continuous assessment.

56.315 Classical Tragedy **S1 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.301.

A seminar on selected tragedies of Corneille and Racine.

Continuous assessment.

56.317 17th Century Prose **S1 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.301.

A seminar on 17th century prose writings.

Continuous assessment.

56.318 Poetry **S2 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.310.

Continuous assessment.

56.319 Linguistics B **S2 CCH2**

Co-requisite: 56.310.

Introduction to applied linguistics.

Continuous assessment.

56.321 Introduction to Research Methods **F 1CCH**

Co-requisite: 56.301 (S1), 56.310 (S2).

56.330 The Literature of Self-Definition **S2 2CCH**

Co-requisite: 56.310.

Seminar on a major contribution to the literature of self-definition, with particular emphasis on the role of writing in the constitution of the concept of the self.

Continuous assessment.

56.331 The Literature of the French Enlightenment **S1 2CCH**

Co-requisite: 56.301

A study, through representative texts, of the main features of the Enlightenment in France. Emphasis on themes which reflect the temper of the period.

Continuous assessment.

56.332 Contemporary Theatre **S2 2CCH**

Co-requisite: 56.310.

Significant developments in French theatre since the 1950s.

Continuous assessment.

56.333 19th Century Poetry **S1 2CCH**

Co-requisite: 56.301

A seminar on selected figures of importance in French poetry of the nineteenth century.

Continuous assessment.

Honours Level subject

56.401 French Honours **F 6CCH**

Prerequisites: At least 60 credit points including 12 Level I credit points gained from either 56.501 or 56.510 or 56.511 plus at least 48 Upper Level credit points gained from second and third year subjects. Further information is available from the School Secretary.

The subject consists of the following seminars:

1. 18th century controversies
2. Critical Methods
3. Modern Novel
4. Special Topic
5. Special Topic

Assessment: 'Exposés'; essays; 10,000 to 12,000 word thesis. The thesis is to be written in French on an approved subject.

Graduate Study

Subject numbers for enrolment in the MA degree course at Pass Level in French are:

56.600G	Thesis
56.601G	Linguistics and Language Teaching
56.602G	Maghrebian literature
56.603G	Methodology of literary analysis
56.604G	History of political ideas
56.605G	History of French Thought
56.606G	Modern novel
56.607G*	Nouveau Roman et poétique structuraliste
56.608G*	Aspects of 20th century poetry
56.609G*	Methodology of Language Teaching
56.610G*	Les mutations dans la France contemporaine
56.611G*	The 'moraliste' tradition in French thought
56.612G*	The French novel

Geography

Undergraduate Study

Geography is the study of variations from place to place on the earth's surface arising from the spatial relationships of the phenomena which make up man's world. Particular emphasis in human geography is placed on the spatial organization of human activities, especially within urban systems.

*Not offered in 1983.

Several subjects in Geography include laboratory and project work involving the use of quantitative techniques. Students may need a battery-operated calculator – advice on appropriate machines may be obtained from the School Office. Students may be required to supply some laboratory materials as indicated at the beginning of session.

Where a field tutorial is a compulsory part of a subject, students are required to meet accommodation costs (the School takes steps to keep these to a minimum) and may also be required to contribute towards fares.

Assessment in the School of Geography is normally by a combination of course work and examinations, although the procedure varies between subjects. Full details are given for all subjects by the principal lecturers concerned at the commencement of each session.

Students achieving graded passes may elect to study Honours Geography at the end of second year with the approval of the Head of School. Attention is drawn to the detailed notes and specification of sequences below.

Notes

1. Students intending to study at Honours level in Geography are particularly directed to the requirements for entry to Year 4. Such students should enrol in 27.2813 and 27.2814 in their Year 2, enabling them to attempt 27.880 in their Year 3 and thus qualify for entrance to Year 4. Students wishing to achieve a Pass Major sequence in Geography may enrol in 27.2813 in either Year 2 or Year 3.

2. With permission of the Head of School, it is possible to convert an Upper Level subject having a credit point rating of 6 to an Upper Level subject having a credit point rating of 9, by undertaking additional work.

3. Students not taking Honours but with a Graded Pass in 27.812 or 27.811 may be admitted to subjects having a credit point rating of 9 with the approval of the Head of School.

4. The listed requirements for entry to Year 4 are the minimum required by the School. Attention is drawn to the Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts when enrolling in an 'Intended Honours' program. See also Note **2.** above.

Approved Sequences

Pass Major. Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) *plus* at least 24 Upper Level credit points normally including 27.2813 and 27.2814.

Special Honours in Geography only (see Note **4.**): Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) *plus* 18 Upper Level credit points including 27.2813 and 27.2814 *plus* 27 Upper Level credit points in subjects having a 9 credit point rating, including 27.880 *plus* two Honours Level subjects including 27.890.

Combined Special Honours in Geography and another School (see Note **4.**): Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) *plus* twelve Upper Level credit points *plus* 18 Upper Level credit points in subjects having a 9 credit point rating *plus* one Honours Level subject from Geography, to be selected from 27.893, 27.894 or 27.895, and such additional work as shall be required by the Head of School.

Level I subjects

27.801 Introduction to Physical Geography — S1 L2T2½

Prerequisites: Nil.

The mechanism of the physical environment, with particular reference to Australia and to the Sydney region. Geologic controls of landform development; fluvial, slope and coastal processes and their landforms; cyclic and equilibrium approaches to landform studies. Global energy and atmospheric circulation, weather and climate in Australia and the Sydney region. The hydrologic cycle; processes and factors of soil formation and soil profile development. The ecosystem; controls of vegetation in the Sydney region.

Laboratory classes include the study and use of topographic maps, geological maps, and air photographs, the use of climatic data and the weather map; soil description; basic cartographic methods. Two field tutorials, equivalent to 16 tutorial hours are compulsory. Students must provide basic drawing equipment and tracing paper and are asked to contribute towards the cost of the field tutorials.

27.802 Introduction to Human Geography — S2 L2T2½

Prerequisites: Nil.

Human geography as a problem-oriented and policy-relevant endeavour. Themes from the development and current state of human landscapes in Australia including aspects of growth and decline in the settlement system, utilization of agricultural and mineral resources and associated impacts, human aspects of environmental management and the spatial impacts of economic, social and technological change.

Laboratory classes: Presentation and description of geographical data, analysis of spatial patterns, together with appropriate statistical exercises. A compulsory field excursion equivalent to 16 tutorial hours.

Upper Level subjects

27.811 Physical Geography — S2 L2T2½

Prerequisite: 27.801.

Emphasizing inter-dependence of climate, hydrology, landforms, soils and vegetation in major zones. Classification of climates and world climatic patterns. Soil zonality and world soil patterns. World vegetation types and distribution, and their controls. Studies of selected zones with particular reference to the Australasian region.

Laboratory classes: Climatic analysis and mapping, and analysis of natural landscapes, including airphoto interpretation, together with appropriate statistical exercises.

27.812 Human Geography — S1 L2T2½

Prerequisite: 27.802.

Emphasis is on the urbanization process in underdeveloped and industrialized societies. Theories, concepts and principles relating to the location, size and spacing of settlements, the economic and social structure of urban areas, and city-region relationships. Geographical perspectives on contemporary urban problems, particularly those associated with the concentration of people and activities between regions and within cities. Spatial variations in housing, employment and service provision are emphasized.

Laboratory classes: Case studies, methods of analysis and practical applications in the local region. A compulsory field excursion equivalent to 16 tutorial hours.

27.2813 Geographic Methods — S2 L1T2

Prerequisites: 27.801 and 27.802.

Statistical procedures used in both human and physical geography. Includes: measures of dispersion; samples and estimates; hypothesis testing; association, correlation and regression; tests for distribution in space; data collection and analysis.

27.2814 Geographic Field Methods **S2 T2**

Prerequisites: 27.801, 27.802. Co-requisite: 27.2813.

Field methods as used in both human and physical geography. The subject involves a three-day integrative field tutorial and associated laboratory work.

27.824 Spatial Population Analysis§ **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 27.812.

Population growth and structure in an urban and regional context. The components and processes of population change: fertility, mortality and migration set within the framework of demographic transition theory. Theories of migration and mobility and of optimal populations. Demographic and social indicators for urban and regional analysis and their implications for disparities in living conditions, residential differentiation and regional growth. The adjustment of immigrant and migrant populations to the urban environment.

27.825 Urban Activity Systems§ **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 27.812.

Interaction in time and space within cities and between regions. Relationships between transportation, mobility and the environment structure of groups and individuals. Problems of accessibility to a wide range of activities, including services and employment. Patterns of flow, transaction and linkage between economic activities. Topics include: the journey-to-work, shopping and travel behaviour, contact networks, and the optimal location of facilities.

27.826 Urban and Regional Development§ **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 27.812.

Processes of change in the distribution of settlement and economic activity at the regional and metropolitan scales, with special attention to urban and regional development in Australia. Topics include: regional balance and polarization; industrial concentration and linkages; dispersal and relocation of manufacturing and services; growth centres and regional multipliers; changes in the inner city and the urban fringe. Problems of resource allocation and equity, and regional policies and strategies for urban and regional development. Approaches to urban and regional analysis and definition of regional indicators.

27.827 Environment and Behaviour§ **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 27.812.

The recent developments in behavioural geography, particularly those relating to spatial perception. Topics include: the development of human landscapes, learning and diffusion processes, the perception, evaluation and response to environmental hazards and variations in environmental quality, mental maps, the nature of externalities, conflict, and decision-making in the context of equity and spatial justice. Concepts, principles and methods are stressed and examples are drawn from rural and urban settings.

27.860 Landform Studies§ **S1 L2T2½**

Prerequisite: 27.801. Co-requisite: 27.811.

The study of landforms, with particular reference to Australian examples. Geomorphic regions. Planation surfaces and processes and associated weathering features. The evolutionary and dynamic approaches to landforms, with particular reference to fluvial landforms. Coastal processes and forms. Desert landforms. Landforms as evidence of climatic change.

27.862 Australian Environment and Natural Resources§ **S2 L2T2½**

Prerequisite: 27.801. Co-requisite: 27.811.

Continental and regional patterns of land, water and energy resources in Australia and its territorial waters, and natural factors affecting their development, including climate, soils and terrain; problems of limited surface and underground water resources and of conflicting demands, exemplified through particular basin studies; comparable reviews of energy, minerals and forest resources; human resources and development.

27.863 Ecosystems and Man§ **S2 L2T2½**

Prerequisite: 27.801. Co-requisite: 27.811.

The structure and functioning of ecosystems; man's interaction with ecosystems; Australian case studies of ecosystem management, including pastoral, cropping, forestry, coastal and urban ecosystems.

9 Credit Point subjects

27.880 Advanced Geographic Methods **F L1T2**

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 27.2813, and in 27.811 or 27.812.

Additional quantitative research techniques normally taken by intending Honours students in their third year. Research organization, computer analysis; collection and organization of data; statistical description; hypothesis testing and sampling; simple and multiple association analysis, non-parametric methods.

27.834 Spatial Population Analysis (Advanced)§ **S2 L3T3**

Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.2813.

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.824.

27.835 Urban Activity Systems (Advanced)§ **S1 L3T3**

Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.2813.

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.825.

27.836 Urban and Regional Development (Advanced)§ **S2 L3T3**

Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.2813.

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.826.

27.837 Environment and Behaviour (Advanced)§ **S2 L3T3**

Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.2813.

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.827.

§Subject to availability of staff. Check with School Office.

27.870 Landform Studies (Advanced)§ **S1 L3T3**

Prerequisite: Graded Pass in 27.811.

As for 27.860 Landform Studies, with additional and more advanced work, including selected studies of geomorphic processes and of man's influence on those processes.

27.872 Australian Environment and Natural Resources (Advanced)§ **S2 L3T3**

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 27.811.

As for 27.862 Natural Resources, with additional and more advanced work.

27.873 Ecosystems and Man (Advanced)§ **S2 L3T3**

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 27.811.

As for 27.863 Ecosystems and Man, with additional and more advanced work.

Honours Level subjects

27.890 Thesis and Associated Seminars **F T3**

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine-credit-point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.893 or 27.894 or 27.895.

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words and to attend a series of seminars on their thesis and supporting topics. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the School during the second half of the year *preceding* entry into the final year, while the thesis must be submitted before the examination period in November of the final year. It is expected that research work for the thesis is undertaken during the summer vacation preceding the final year.

27.893 Honours Physical Geography **S1 L4T4**

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine-credit-point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.890.

Advanced studies in a branch of physical geography appropriate to the area of research chosen for the thesis.

27.894 Honours Urban Geography§ **S1 L2T4**

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine-credit-point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.890.

The study of the urban environment and the changing nature of urban geography. The impact of quantification and problems of theory building are stressed. Concern is with the individual in increasingly complex urban and regional environments. Problems and issues discussed are viewed from a policy perspective.

27.895 Honours Social Geography§ **S1 L2T4**

Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine-credit-point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.890.

Changing views of social geography in the twentieth century. The decline and resurrection of humanistic perspectives in geography. The impact of quantification and problems of theory building are stressed. The above themes are developed through consideration of such substantive areas as population-resource relationships; urbanism; social problems and social change; urban and rural relationships.

German Studies

Undergraduate Study

Two distinct major sequences are offered, in German Language, Literature and Civilization, and in Central European Studies. Students majoring in either area are strongly advised to choose at least some of their supporting subjects for the degree from the Western European Studies program set out earlier in this handbook, especially the subjects in European History offered by the School of History.

Students should note that a 'pass conceded' grade does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level within the School of German Studies, except where the 'pass conceded' is granted on medical or compassionate grounds.

1. German Language, Literature and Civilization

The basic aims of this sequence are to acquire: a sound reading knowledge of German; a command of basic conversational and written German; an understanding, through the study of German literature and history of the last two centuries, of the way in which German society has developed, and in what ways it differs from, and is similar to, our own.

First Year subjects

Introductory German A is designed for students with no previous knowledge of the language. *Introductory German B* is designed for students who have studied German before, but not up to HSC 2 or 3 unit level. *Intermediate German A*, together with *Introduction to German Literature and Civilization*, make up the normal First Year program for students who have completed the HSC 2 or 3 unit courses or have equivalent qualifications. Students from all three streams may complete a major sequence in three years or an Honours degree in four.

Native Speakers enrol in Intermediate German A in their First Year, but are offered an alternative program of 2 hours per week. In later years, they may choose a further option (Advanced German for Native Speakers) from the School's option program, but do not enrol in further language subjects.

§Subject to the availability of staff. Check with School Office.

Teaching and Assessment

All teaching in the School is carried out in small groups; there are no formal lectures. Depending on the subject matter, the character of the teaching ranges from tutorial through informal lecture-tutorial to seminar. There are no formal examinations. Every effort is made to present assessment to the students as part of the learning process, and not as a competitive mechanism designed to disadvantage the weaker students and reward the gifted. Assessment is continuous and ranges from informal class tests in language and in those options where information transfer is dominant, to essay, take-home test and/or oral in seminars. Oral participation is taken into account when determining a final grade. It is encouraged through 'Referate' (often linked to the essay to be submitted at the conclusion of the seminar) and less structured discussion.

Language of Instruction

Wherever possible, language courses are conducted in German. Literature and History subjects are taught in English in First Year, although some attempt is made to introduce German in second semester. In the later years, more than half of the seminars are conducted in German; this reflects a conscious attempt to balance the obvious gain in linguistic competence achieved by discussion in German with the freer and less inhibited exchange of views, the more rapid progress and the 'external viewpoint' of discussion in English.

Major Sequences

BA Course

Any three language subjects (except in the case of native speakers, who may enrol only in Intermediate German A)
plus Introduction to German Literature and Civilization
plus German Literature and History 1830-1914*
plus German Literature and History 1914 to the present*
plus options to a *total of at least 40 credit points* or, in the case of native speakers, *37 credit points*.

Note: Subjects in the German Studies area in other Schools or from the School's Central European Studies program, may also be counted towards a major sequence provided that:
(1) a substantial proportion of texts/sources are read in German, and
(2) there is no substantial overlapping with other subjects offered by the School.

BA DipEd Course

Any four language subjects (except in the case of native speakers as above)
plus Introduction to German Literature and Civilization
plus German Literature and History 1830-1914
plus German Literature and History 1914 to the present
plus options to a *total of at least 49 credit points* or, in the case of native speakers, *42 credit points*.

Prerequisites for Honours Level

A minimum of 50 credit points, including a major sequence, completed at an acceptable standard to be determined by the School.

Students who are proceeding from Intermediate German A may be permitted to enter Honours level with a minimum of 44 credit points if they have completed related Upper Level subjects** in other Schools at an acceptable standard to be determined by the School.

Language

Level I subjects

64.1000 Introductory German A — F 6CCH

Prerequisites: Nil.

Provides students with no previous knowledge of the language with a sound basis of spoken and written German and introduces them to German literature and culture. Students wishing to proceed to 64.2000 Intermediate German B are strongly advised to undertake a vacation study program or to attend the German Summer School organized by the Goethe Institute.

Assessment: 12 short class tests and weekly assignments.

64.1001 Introductory German B — F 6CCH

Prerequisite:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
3 unit German or	*31-50*
2 unit German or	*31-50*
2 unit A German or	*31-80*
2 unit Z German or	*31-90*

equivalent qualifications.

Percentile ranges are intended as a guide only. If you are in doubt about which subject you should enrol in, please consult the School.

Designed for students with some prior knowledge of German but who need to revise fundamentals. More emphasis on the development of reading skills than in 64.1000 and a generally higher level of performance is required.

Assessment: As for 64.1000.

64.1002 Intermediate German A — F 3CCH

Prerequisite:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
3 unit German or	*51-100*
2 unit German or	*51-100*
2 unit A German or	*81-100*
2 unit Z German or	*91-100*

equivalent qualifications.
Co-requisite: 64.1003.

Percentile ranges are intended as a guide only. If you are in doubt about which subject you should enrol in, please consult the School.

Three hours per week practical language work. Native speakers of German attend an alternative program of two hours per week.

Assessment: Six short class tests and weekly assignments.

§Subject to availability of staff. Check with School Office.
*Students proceeding from Introductory German A or B require only one of these two subjects.
**eg. in subjects with a European focus in Drama, Economic History, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Philosophy, Political Science and Sociology, or in English, French, Spanish or Russian.

Upper Level subjects

Note: Native speakers of German may not enrol in the four subjects below.

64.2000 Intermediate German B **F 4CCH**

Prerequisite: 64.1000 or 64.1001. Co-requisite (for Arts students only): 64.2001.

4 hours per week practical language work.

Assessment: As for 64.1002.

64.2002 Advanced German A **F 2CCH 4CP**

Prerequisites: 64.1002 or 64.2000 or, with special permission, 64.1001.

2 hours per week practical language work.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

64.3000 Advanced German B **F 2CCH**

Prerequisite: 64.2002 or, with special permission, 64.1002 or 64.2000.

2 hours per week practical language work.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

64.4000 Advanced German C **F 2CCH**

Prerequisite: 64.3000 or, with special permission, 64.2002.

2 hours per week practical language work.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

Literature and Civilization

Level I subject

64.1003 Introduction to German Literature and Civilization **F 3CCH**

Prerequisite: As for 64.1002. Co-requisite: 64.1002.

A survey of German literature and history of the period 1770-1830, and a detailed study of selected literary texts.

Assessment: 5 essay-type assignments.

Upper Level subjects

64.2001 Introduction to German Literature and Civilization **F 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 64.1000 or 64.1001. Co-requisite: 64.2000 or 64.2002.

Assessment: As for 64.1003.

64.2003 German Literature and History 1830-1914 **F 2CCH**

Prerequisite: 64.1003 or 64.2001.

Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments.

64.3001 German Literature and History 1914 to the Present **F 2CCH**

Prerequisite: 64.1003 or 64.2001.

Assessment: As for 64.2003.

Options in Language, Literature and Civilization

64.2004 German Option Program **F 2CCH**

Prerequisite: 64.1003 or 64.2001

2 hours per week from the list of options offered each year by the School.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

64.2005 German Option Program **F 2CCH**

As for 64.2004.

64.2006 German Option Program **F 1CCH**

Prerequisite: As for 64.2004.

1 hour per week from the list of options.

Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

64.3002 German Option Program **F 2CCH**

As for 64.2004.

64.3003 German Option Program **F 2CCH**

As for 64.2004.

64.3004 German Option Program **F 2CCH**

As for 64.2004.

64.3005 German Option Program **F 2CCH**

As for 64.2004.

64.3006 German Option Program **F 1CCH**

As or 64.2006.

64.4001 German Honours **F 6CCH (approx.)**

Prerequisite: See earlier under introduction to this section.
Three 7 week-seminars on literary and historical topics, a staff-student seminar in each session and practical language work as required (with 64.4000). In addition, a short thesis must be submitted.

Typical programs satisfying the minimum requirements for a Major Sequence and for entry to Honours Level

1. Major Sequence

Year	A (Beginners)	CP	B (some German)	CP	C (HSC German)	CP	D (Native Speakers)	CP
1	64.1100	12	64.1001	12	64.1002 64.1003	6 6	64.1002 64.1003	6 6
2	64.2000	8	(a) 64.2002 or	4	64.2002	4	64.2003	5
	64.2001	6	(b) 64.2000 64.2001 (a) 64.2004	8 6 5	64.2003 64.2004	5 5	64.2004 64.2006	5 2.5
3	64.2002 64.2003 64.2004	4 5 5	(a) 64.3000 (b) 64.2002 64.2003 or 3001 64.3002	4 4 5 5	64.3000 64.3001 64.3002	4 5 5	64.3001 64.3002 64.3006	5 5 2.5
		40	(a) (b)	41 40		40		37

BA DipEd

4	64.3000 64.3001 or 3002	4 5	(a) 64.4000 or (b) 64.3000 64.2003 or 3001 or 3003	4 4 5	64.4000	4 5	64.3003	5
		49	(a) (b)	50 49		49		42

(a) = honours standard in 64.1001
(b) = all other students

2. Entry to Honours Level

1	64.1000	12		64.1001	12	64.1002/312		64.1002/312
2	64.2000 64.2001	8 6	(a)	64.2002 64.2001 64.2004 64.2006	4 6 5 2.5	64.2002 64.2003 64.2004 64.2006	4 5 5 2.5	64.2003 64.2004 64.2005	5 5 5
3	64.3000 64.2003 64.2004 64.2005 64.3001 or 3002	4 5 5 5 5		64.3000 64.2003 64.3001 or 3002 64.3003 64.3006	4 5 5 5 2.5	64.3000 64.3001 64.3002 64.3003 64.3006	4 5 5 5 2.5	64.3001 64.3002 64.3003 64.3006	5 5 5 2.5
		50			51		50		44.5
4	64.4001			64.4001		64.4001		64.4001	

2. Central European Studies

These subjects are designed primarily for students who wish to gain a thorough grounding in the history and culture of German-speaking countries without undertaking a full study of the language. All subjects pre-suppose no previous knowledge of German, though students are offered the possibility of acquiring a reading knowledge in 64.2110 and 64.3110. They may be profitably combined with a major in English or another language, or in a social science.

Major Sequence

At least 24 credit points gained in any of the subjects listed below (excluding 64.2110, 64.3110 and 64.2111) together with 12 credit points gained in approved First Level subjects in other Schools (**eg History 51.511, Sociology 53.001, Political Science 54.1001**). With the approval of the School, Upper Level subjects in the Central European Studies area in other Schools may also be counted towards a major sequence, but in any case at least 18 credit points must be gained in subjects offered by the School of German Studies.

Honours Prerequisite

The School does not offer a Special Honours Program in Central European Studies. However, a student who has completed a major sequence together with 64.2110 or 64.3110 German Reading Courses for Humanities Students A and B (or is able to demonstrate equivalent reading ability in German) at an acceptable standard may be admitted to a Combined Special Honours Program with the agreement of the other School concerned.

Upper Level subjects

64.2102 Germany since 1945* F 3CCH 12CP

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may, with the approval of the School of History, be counted towards a major sequence in History. The main topics: the war aims of the Allies and the breakdown of German Fascism (1941-45); the period of occupation, the Cold War, the Berlin crisis, and the division of Germany (1945-49); the founding and development of the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic (1949-1980) – a comparative analysis of their political, socio-cultural and economic systems.

Assessment: 2 research essays and 2 tutorial papers.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History.**

64.2104 Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945 F 3CCH

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may, with the approval of the School of History, be counted towards a major sequence in History. This subject sets up a socio-historical frame of reference in which these significant phenomena of the 19th and 20th century can be located and interpreted. At its centre stand the position and development of the Jewish minorities in Central Europe, in particular in Germany and Austria. Their traditions and attitudes are demonstrated and contrasted with the concept of a 'German-Jewish symbiosis' which was later destroyed by the Nazi persecution.

Assessment: One major research essay and 2 tutorial papers.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History.**

64.2105 From Literature to Film† S1 1.5CCH 3CP

Prerequisite (For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization): 64.1003 or 64.2001.

Focus on basic problems of adaptation, such as interpreting a literary work from a certain point of view, transformation of narrative structures

*Not offered in 1983.
†Offered subject to availability of staff

into visual sequences, shortening, restructuring, modernizing of narratives. The discussion is based on examples of contemporary German films.

Assessment: By written work and specific projects.

64.2106 From Film to Theory — From Theory to Film† S2 1.5CCH 3CP

Prerequisite (For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization): 64.1003 or 64.2001.

A general introduction to theory of film and its impact on the film production of a certain era (Weimar Republic) and genre (Documentary film). Theoretical works and films of the Weimar Republic and contemporary documentary films are studied.

Assessment: By written work and specific projects.

64.2110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students A† F 2CCH 6CP

Two hours per week for students in the humanities, presuming no previous knowledge of German. Aims to enable students majoring in humanities subjects to read and translate source material in their field of specialization. An intensive exposition of the linguistic structures of German is given, plus practical training in translation into English from a range of relevant publications.

Assessment: Weekly assignments.

64.2111 An Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages F 2CCH 6CP

Prerequisite: 12 credit points in English or a foreign language. Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the School.

One two-hour tutorial per week. Taught in English and requires no previous knowledge of German. Aims to give an introduction to the philology of the Germanic languages, based on: **1.** the history of the subject in the 19th century (Bopp, Rask, Grimm, Verner etc.); **2.** the methods employed in comparative and historical linguistics; **3.** a detailed study of texts in relevant languages.

Assessment: Several short exercises and one assignment per session.

64.2201 German Drama since 1945 S1 3CCH 6CP

A study of some of the most influential and controversial plays produced by Swiss, Austrian, East and West German writers since the war. Focus on such issues as Antisemitism and racial stereotypes, the social responsibility of the scientist in the nuclear age, the problem of revolutionary violence, language and socialization, and the problems of 'affluent' societies. The texts are discussed both as works for the theatre and as contributions to the general discussion of social and political issues in these countries since the war. No knowledge of German is assumed or required.

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper.

Note: With the approval of the School of Drama, this subject may also be counted towards a major sequence in **Drama**.

64.2100 German Literature and Society in the Twentieth Century* F 2CCH

An approach to the socio-cultural history of Germany since World War I through a series of representative literary texts. Topics for discussion: expressionism, utopianism and disillusionment; attempts to redefine the role of culture in society; the emergence of fascism and the polarization of political life; 'emigration and withdrawal'; 'coming to terms' with the Fascist past and the search for alternatives in the future.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments.

64.2101 German Literature and Society 1770-1900* F 2CCH

A study of some of the most significant works of German literature from the late eighteenth century to the turn of the nineteenth century. The texts have been chosen with a view to their social and historical relevance, and this aspect is stressed in the weekly seminar discussion.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments.

64.2103 The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945* F 3CCH

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may, with the approval of the School of History, be counted towards a major sequence in History. A description and analysis of the fate of European Jewry under Fascist rule. The history of Antisemitism, the individual phases and aims of the persecution of the Jews under the Nazis in Germany and in German occupied countries. An analysis of the causes, development, function and consequences of the policy of genocide. A consideration of the reactions of the Jewish minority and the attitude of society in general.

Assessment: One major research essay and 2 tutorial papers.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History**.

64.2107 Fascism and Antifascism* F 3CCH

The various theories of the nature of fascism and antifascism and a frame of reference within which the history of both phenomena may be described. Focuses on the German development. Origins, structures of domination and aims of National Socialism, the establishment, centres and problems of the German resistance movement. National Socialist domination in Europe and the resistance in occupied countries and in the concentration camps.

Assessment: 1 major research essay and 2 tutorial papers.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History** (see 'Major Sequence' in the School of History entry in the **Table of Subjects**).

64.2200 The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht* S1 3CCH

A study of Brecht's writings for the theatre, stressing the pre-emigration period. Brecht's plays in the social and theatrical context of the Weimar Republic especially his efforts, with Kurt Weill and Hanns Eisler, to develop a new type of music theatre which is both 'popular' and 'avant-garde'; recent discussions on Brecht's 'learning plays' of the early thirties, and to his attempts to develop a new social and political role for the theatre. The function and audience of the 'late' plays, written during Brecht's emigration, and their relation to Brecht's theatre practice in the Weimar Republic and after his return to the GDR.

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. With the approval of the School of Drama, it may also be counted towards a major in **Drama**.

*Not offered in 1983
†Offered subject to availability of staff

64.3110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students B* **F 2CCH**

Prerequisite: 64.2110 or equivalent.

Two hours per week for students in the humanities, presuming a basic reading knowledge of German. Aims to extend and deepen the students' knowledge by means of systematic vocabulary-building and extensive practice with publications in their fields of interest.

Assessment. As for 64.2110.

Graduate Study**

64.500G
64.501G
64.502G
Master of Arts

The two subjects, 64.501G and 64.502G, may be taken either concurrently (in one year) or consecutively (in two successive years). In each subject candidates are required to attend two 21-hour seminar courses on literature or history and a staff-student seminar on critical method, and to undertake such practical language work as the School considers necessary. In addition, a short thesis (64.500G) of approximately 20,000 words on a literary or historical topic must be submitted.

History

Undergraduate Study

The School of History offers a variety of Level I and Upper Level subjects, giving students a wide variety of options at all levels. Subjects are mainly concerned with aspects of modern history and related to periods and themes in Asian, Australian, British, European and American history. General theories and problems of historical explanation are also studied, and the techniques of researching and writing history.

Class contact in most subjects offered is three hours per week. (Details of lectures, seminars, tutorials etc, are available from the School of History; lecture timetables may be consulted at the Faculty of Arts office, Room G1, Arts Building.) Most of a history student's working time, however, is spent in the University library or in private study, preparing papers to be read at tutorials and seminars, and writing the required essays.

Assessment in all full-year and some session-length subjects involves one or two essays per session and an unseen examination. In some subjects student participation in tutorials and/or seminars is also assessed. For details of assessment in particular subjects, consult the School of History.

Details of a major in History, and of the requirements for entry to Fourth year Honours, are listed in the School's entry in the **Table of Subjects.** It should be noted that **1.** under Faculty rules a student may complete only one Level I History subject (12 Level I credit points) and that **2.** all Upper Level History subjects require a student to have completed a Level I History subject. Some Upper Level subjects have additional pre- or co-requisites.

In Level I subjects certain basic skills are taught in relation to the writing and referencing of papers and essays, which are then taken for granted at Upper Level. At the same time, in Level I subjects students are encouraged to extend their own initiatives in relation to the historical enquiries they undertake, and to begin to develop competence in handling a widening variety and increasing volume of source materials. Such skills are furthered in Upper Level subjects. A much greater proficiency in all these respects is required of intending Honours students, and especially of those who wish to further their studies by becoming graduate students working towards the award of a MA or PhD degree.

51.511 The Emergency of Modern Europe **F L2T1**

Some of the main formative influences in the social, economic, political and cultural history of Britain and Europe between the 16th and 19th centuries. The main theme is the transition from Old Regime to bourgeois society, and topics include: the Scientific Revolution; the English Revolution of the 17th century; the rise of absolutism; the age of Enlightenment; the French Revolution; the Industrial Revolution; the rise of nationalism; the history of climate and the history of the family.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science** to the value of 6 credit points only.

51.521 Australia in the Nineteenth Century **F L2T1**

The colonial period of Australian history from the arrival of the first fleet to the federation of the six colonies. Social, economic, cultural and political developments. Major historiographical themes and problems.

Topics include: the foundation years; the Macquarie era; the pastoral expansion; life in the cities/country; discovering the environment; recreating old environments; urbanization; immigration; responsible government; the development of ideas, political institutions; colonial liberalism; racism; the federal movement; Australia in the 1890s.

51.541 Modern Asia in Crisis **F L2T1**

Ho Chi Minh and the Vietnamese Revolution: the role of Ho Chi Minh and the Communist Party in leading the Vietnamese people through a half century of revolution and war against France and the United States, 1925-1975. Problems of French colonial exploitation, the emergence of Vietnamese nationalism, and the dynamics of US intervention.

Gandhi and the Indian Nationalist Movement: the role of Gandhi in leading the Indian people down the non-revolutionary path to national independence, 1919-1947. The theory of non-violence, communal warfare, and the British strategy of decolonization.

Sukarno and the Indonesian Revolution: a study of the five years, 1945-1950, during which Indonesia fought the Dutch for independence. Emphasis on social and political upheaval and the role of Sukarno.

*Not offered in 1983
See also **Graduate Study earlier in this handbook.

Upper Level subjects

Full Year subjects

51.562 Southeast Asian History **F L2T1**

Prerequisite: one of *51.511, 51.521, 51.541.*

The major countries covered are Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand and the Philippines. **1.** Assesses the historical development, religions and political and economic structures of traditional Southeast Asian societies. **2.** Major emphasis on social and economic changes and political developments in the 19th and 20th centuries.

51.593 Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the 20th Century* **F L2T1**

Prerequisite: As for 51.562.

1. The European states at the turn of the century: The challenge to the established order. **2.** The breakdown of the international and domestic order, World War I and its aftermath. **3.** The Totalitarian challenge in the 1930s and World War II. **4.** Europe after World War II: West vs East?

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science** to the value of 6 credit points only.

51.595 England between Civil Wars 1460-1660 **F L2T1**

Prerequisite: As for 51.562.

Some of the main political, religious, economic and social issues during the period of the Yorkist, Tudor and early Stuart monarchs, ie between the Wars of the Roses and the Great Civil War. Topics include: the breakdown of law and order in the second half of the 15th century; Henry VII and the revival of monarchy; Henry VIII, Cardinal Wolsey, Thomas Cromwell and the Reformation; the 'revolutionary' 1530s; the notion of a 'mid-Tudor crisis' under Edward VI and Mary; Elizabeth I, puritanism and catholicism; the Elizabethan and early-Stuart political system; the reinterpretation of the role of parliament in the years before the Civil War; inflation and population increase; sex and the family; witchcraft; causes and results of the Civil War; Oliver Cromwell and the Republic; the radical sects of the 1640s and 1650s.

51.598 Imperialism and Marxism in China **F L2T1**

Prerequisite: As for 51.562.

Session 1: Brief introduction to the social and institutional setup of traditional China. Modern Chinese developments under the Western impact from the mid-19th century to the early 20th century. Assessment of the political, social and economic impact of Western imperialism of China. *Session 2:* The introduction and rise of Communism in China and post-1949 developments in the People's Republic. Includes the nature, scope and epistemology of Mao Tse-tung's Thought in the light of Marxist-Leninist tradition, as well as its effects on China's development.

Session Length subjects

51.902 Australia 1939-1945: An Oral History Project* **L2T1**

Prerequisite: 51.542.

Main themes of the social history of Australia during the war of 1939-1945. Discussion of the theory and practice of oral history.

Assessment: Based on an oral history project (circa 5,000 words) and on class participation.

51.903 Rise of Japan as a World Power **S2 L2T1**

Prerequisite: One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541.

The historical dynamics of Japan's emergence as a major world power. Covers the major problems of Japan's national history from the Meiji revolution of the 1860s through the economic miracle of the 1960s. **1.** Analysis of Japanese feudalism and late 19th century industrialization. **2.** Expansion of the Japanese Empire, the failure of constitutional democracy, and the rise of the military and Fascism in prewar decades. **3.** Origins and conduct of World War II in the Pacific and General Douglas Macarthur's postwar reforms of Japanese society during seven years of US military occupation. **4.** Postwar reconstruction and the triumph of Japanese capitalism.

51.905 Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History **S1 L1T2**

Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

Most religions have some sort of chiliastic vision of the end of the world and the coming of a Messiah. Similarly most societies have at some stage experienced millenarian movements in which groups of people expect the imminent realization of their vision and act upon that expectation. Such movements are examined across different historical eras and in diverse cultural areas. Movements surveyed include the Taborites, Anabaptists and Fifth Monarchy Men in Reformation Europe; Cargo Cults in 20th century Melanesia; Mahdist movements in Sudan and Pakistan; 'Spirit' churches in sub-Savannah Africa, Ghost Dance Cults amongst Amer-Indians in 19th century North America and the Taiping movement in late Ching China. Theories explaining millenarism phenomena and the relationship between millenarian religion and orthodoxy. The propensity of millenarian adherents to oscillate between extremes of puritanism and permissiveness.

Assessment: 1 tutorial presentation, 1 optional examination and 1 research essay. In certain cases an oral History project can be substituted for the Latter.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

51.906 Ethnicity and Immigration in United States History 1880-1930* **L1T2**

Co-requisite: 51.931.

The nature of immigration to the United States and its impact upon American society during the period 1880-1930. Ethnicity and its implications in United States history.

*Not offered in 1983.

51.910 Europe since 1914 — S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: One *of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541.*

The first part deals with the 'disaster years' 1914-1945, concentrating on the two World Wars, several Revolutions and Civil Wars and the emergence and impact of totalitarianism. The attempt of the people of Europe to live in peace and co-existence under two different economic, social and political systems.

51.914 Women in the Modern World — S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: One *of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541.*

Lectures (one hour a week) and seminars (two hours a week) over one session investigating aspects of the history of women in the modern world. Approximately half of the subject is devoted to American women's history, and the remainder to Australia, Europe and Britain. Stress on relating the role and position of women to questions of social change over long periods of time. Topics include: changing family structures, sexual attitudes and practices, the role of women in feminist politics and reform movements, the position of women in contemporary western society.

51.916 The Creation of the Third World — S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: One *of 51.511, 51.521, 51.542.*

The patterns in the development of underdevelopment in three areas: Latin America, India, the Philippines, in the period 1850-1980. Topics include: creation of the dependent economy; the State and dependent development; imperialism, national liberation and the repressive state; industrialization and its limits; ideological hegemony of the metropolis.

51.921 The Irish in Australian History — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: As for 51.903

The Irish element in Australian history, its origins, character, concerns, dispositions and influence from 1788 to 1974.

Assessment: Based on one essay, one seminar paper and one unseen examination paper.

51.922 Irish History from 1800* — L2T1

Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

Major developments in Irish history 1800-1973. Emphasis on social and economic history and emigration in the 19th century, and on political problems in the 20th century.

Assessment: Based on one essay, one seminar paper and one unseen examination paper.

51.923 Leisure and Popular Culture* — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

The changing concept and organization of leisure and popular culture in selected societies from 18th century to the present. Topics: leisure in pre-industrial societies; the decline of folk pastimes and the impact of the industrial revolution; the organization of modern sport and the commercialization of leisure; leisure as a social and political issue.

Assessment: Based on a research essay, seminar paper and an optional examination.

51.925 The Modern Middle East — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: As for 51.903.

The recent history of the Middle East. Topics: the traditional Islamic background; modern Muslim society; modern religions; the rise and fall of the Pahlavis in Iran; contrasting paths to change in the area; oil and politics; several aspects of the Arab-Israeli dispute.

Assessment: Based on an essay, a seminar presentation, participation in seminars, and an optional examination.

51.928 The Problem of Class in Australian History — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 51.521 (CR) or 51.542 (CR).

Treatment of the concept of class in Australian history and scrutiny of the assumptions and the evidence from which that history has been written. Includes the growth of capital and enterprise during the convict period; the rise of a land-owning class; the age of the bourgeoisie, the rise of the labour movement; the distribution of wealth, power, and moral authority in Australian society; and the relevance of existing theoretical concepts for understanding and explaining the changes that have occurred.

51.930 Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: United States History 1790-1880 — S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: One *of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541.*

Not available to those who have already passed 51.572.

A social history of the expansion and consolidation of the new republic, with special attention to slavery, Jacksonian democracy, reform, and the coming of the Civil War. The central concern is how a social system based on physical coercion and paternalistic social relations came to be replaced by a free labour system based on principles of individual morality and self-restraint.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

51.931 Modern America — S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: One *of 51.511, 51.521, 51.541.*

Not available to those who have already passed 51.572.

The history of the United States from the 1880s to 1980. Several major themes in modern America including immigration and ethnicity; labour history; US foreign relations; and the emergence of modern American popular culture. Students are encouraged to pursue their own interests in aspects of the history of the US in the 20th century from as wide a range of sources as possible.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

51.939 Tradition and Society in South Asia on the Eve of the Industrial Age (1500-1750) — S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: 51.511 or 51.521 or 51.541.

Society and political economy in India in the two centuries preceding European direct military intervention. Stress on the Mughal Empire — the last of the great dynastic states to exercise power over the

*Not offered 1983.

subcontinent as a whole. The great regional states that emerged after the decline of that empire — the Maratha Confederacy, the Sikh Empire and the Kingdoms based on breakaway Mughal provinces. Problems include: the nature of traditional agrarian society; the nature of the Mughal City; the role of India in the emerging world market economy of mercantilist capitalism; the controversy over the decline of the empire. The origins of 'underdevelopment' in the South Asian region.

Assessment: One 5,000 word research essay (40%), one tutorial oral presentation (20%), one unseen exam [or essay equivalent] (30%), plus 10% general assessment for tutorial performance over the session.

51.941† Australia 1901-1949 **S1 L1T2**

Prerequisites: One of *51.511, 51.521, 51.541. Excluded: 51.542.*

Major developments in Australian history in the period from Federation to the beginning of the Cold War. Topics include: defence, White Australia, the Labor Party, World War I and its impact on society, the Bruce-Page government, the politics of the Great Depression, the impact of World War II, post-war reconstruction in the 1940s and change and continuity in post-war immigration policies.

51.542† Australia since 1949 **S2 L1T1**

Prerequisites: One of *51.511, 51.521, 51.541. Excluded: 51.542.*

Australian government, economy and society during the years since 1949, giving particular attention to their inter-relationships.

51.943† Experiences of Modernization: Britian 1660-1919 **S1 L2T1**

Prerequisite: One of *51.511, 51.521, 51.541.*

In the 18th and 19th centuries, English society experienced the 'first industrial revolution'. It also created the most extensive empire the world had ever seen, an empire 'on which the sun never set'. As industrial capitalism was dispossessing the inheritors of English rural civilization, the English State was engaged in transforming international relations, and, in the process, irrevocably changing the future development of peoples as diverse as Hindus, Amerindians, Aborigines, and Africans — not to mention the Welsh, Scots, and Irish. What were the sources of this global dominion? Why was England first to industrialize? These questons from three related historical perspectives — local, national, and international. Traditional topics like urbanization, the 'Westminster system' of parliamentary democracy, and class-conflict within this broad framework, and students may pursue more specialized areas of study (eg religion, family history, women's history, social protest, the impact of English culture and dominion on colonial peoples).

51.950 Leisure and Popular Culture before 1850 **S2 L2T1**

Prerequisites: One of *51.511, 51.521, 51.541.*

Changes in leisure and popular culture since 1500 in a number of societies but chiefly in England and, to a lesser extent, in Australia. Topics include: leisure in pre-industrial times; the commercialization of leisure; leisure and class conflict; the impact of the Industrial Revolution on leisure and attacks on popular culture.

Honours Level subject

51.703 History Honours **F**

Prerequisites: At least 60 credit points in History subjects, including 12 Level I credit points, and grade of Credit or better in all History subjects completed.

1. Honour students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis between 12/15,000 words which must be submitted before 1 November.

2. Students are required to read optional seminar courses as notified by the School of History. Options available in 1983 may include:

Historiography
Urban History: the City in Asia and Australia
Fifty Years of *Annales* History
The Immigrant Experience in the United States 1880-1930

Subjects from other Schools which may be counted towards a major in History

(Up to 12 credit points).

For descriptions see under the School concerned.

15.6 . . . Any Upper Level Economic History subject(s)
62.211 The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution
62.212 The Cultural Impact of the Seventeenth Century Scientific Revolution
62.223 The Discovery of Time
62.242 Introduction to the History of Ideas
62.243 The Darwinian Revolution
62.253 Materials Machines and Men
62.272 Historical Origins of the American Scientific Estate
62.302 Mind, Mechanism and Life
62.309 The History of Medical Theory and Practice
64.2102 Germany since 1945
64.2103 The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-45
64.2104 Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945
64.2107 Fascism and Antifascism
65.2401 Spain and Latin America 1400-1810
65.2402 Latin America 1810-1980
65.2403 Brazil since 1500

Graduate Study

51.509G The Search for Order: A Social and Cultural Exploration of Australia 1880-1914 **S1**

Major themes in the social and cultural history of the period from 1880-1914: the process of urbanization, the debate over the decline of the birth-rate, race and white Australia, the drink question, the concept of health and disease and the search for cultural identity. Comparisons with Britain and America in the period under consideration. Primary sources at the University of New South Wales and the Mitchell Library are consulted.

†Offered subject to availability of staff

51.513G Marxism in South East Asia: A Comparative Study of Communist Movements in Vietnam, Indonesia and Malaysia **S2**

The evolution of Marxist ideas on the nature of Asian society, from Marx through to Lenin. The efforts in Indonesia, Malaya and Vietnam from the 1910s to the 1970s to indigenize Marxist ideas and create viable party structures able to carry out fundamental social and economic change. The communist party of one of these countries in depth as well as comparative analysis.

51.517G Communalism and Class in Malaysia **S1**

Malaysian history from the pre-colonial era to the 1970s, with particular stress on the origins and perpetuation of racial tension in Malaysian society. Topics include: developments in Malaysian society under British control, the post World War II seach for a formula for self-government, the containment of the Malayan Communist Party and of other radical movements, relations with Singapore, and the strengths and weaknesses of the 'Alliance' (now National Front) system of political and social organization.

51.520G Women and Reform in America 1820-1970 **S1**

A series of seminars dealing with the role of women in social reform movements such as temperance, antislavery and feminism. The origins of reform agitation among women related to such factors as family backgrounds and domestic situations, education, religious beliefs, experience in work and voluntary organizations, and changing cultural concepts of the role of women. The various appeals and social functions of reform for women, the changing roles of women in reform over time, and the impact of women reformers on the larger society.

51.502G United States Foreign Policy in the Twentieth Century **S2**

A series of research oriented seminars in which students are encouraged to pursue their own interests in US foreign relations in the 20th century. Topics include: The Open Door in US Foreign Policy in the 20th century; the US and revolutions; ethnicity and foreign policy; dissent in wars; isolationism; containment; atomic diplomacy; ideology and foreign policy; the President, Congress and Foreign Policy.

51.506G Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia **S1**

Forces on consensus and division in Australian society since about 1890. A series of seminars and meetings throughout Session 2 discuss issues such as class conflict, nationalism, Laborism, Liberalism, Communism, anti-communism, religion and sectarianism. Topics are designed to stimulate discussion of the place of group, party and ethnic conflicts, institutional cohesiveness and ideological consensus in shaping modern Australia. Attention is given to related problems of historical explanation.

51.522G Europe Since World War II: East and West **S2**

The breakdown of traditional European society at the end of the second World War. The Cold War and the early history of Western and Eastern Europe through the 1950s. The easing of the confrontations and the search for détente throughout the 60s and 70s. The last seminar deals with Europe today.

51.523G From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660 **S2**

The major political, economic, social and religious issues between the accession of Elizabeth I and the restoration of Charles II. Topics: the political system and the re-interpretation of the role of parliament in the years before the Civil War; the threat to state from puritanism and catholicism; inflation and population increase; sex and the family; witchcraft; causes and results of Civil War; the radical sects of the 1640s and 1650s.

History and Philosophy of Science

Undergraduate Study

Subjects offered in the School have three broad aims. The first is to examine, from both historical and philosophical perspectives, the nature of scientific knowledge and method, and the dynamics of scientific change. The second is to acquaint students with the relationship between science and general cultural and intellectual development. The third is to place science and technology in their social context.

History and Philosophy of Science has traditionally been concerned with the first two of these aims. In recent years, however, there has been a subtle redefinition of the boundaries of the discipline, brought about by the demand for knowledge of the social dimensions of science and technology. Recognizing that science and technology are not always beneficial as agents of social change, there is a need to ensure that resources are effectively and efficiently utilized. The challenge to democratic control posed by the rise of scientific elites, whose power derives from their specialized knowledge, highlights the importance of the social dimensions of science to an understanding of the role of science and technology in modern society.

The contemporary preoccupation with the social implications of science should not, however, obscure the fact that throughout history the natural sciences have been an integral component of general intellectual and cultural development. In addition, the internal logic of each branch of science is an important determinant of its mode of development, and one which must be considered together with social and cultural factors in any explanation of the nature and functions of science.

In first year there are two pairs of wide ranging subjects, both of which provide a general introduction to HPS. One pair is concerned with the nature of scientific thinking as exemplified, in particular, by the history of cosmology, and the other with the scientific and intellectual revolutions of the seventeenth century. There is also a single subject, available in Session 1, which concentrates on the social context of science and technology. This subject may be combined with either of the Session 2 subjects. At Upper Level a variety of subjects is offered. Some are of general interest and serve to complement the offerings of other Schools, such as Philosophy, Sociology and History. Others are designed for students interested primarily in the history and social relations of the sciences and the principles of the philosophy and methodology of science. The only prerequisite for most Upper Level HPS subjects is the completion of Arts or other approved subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

Besides the pass courses, the School offers sequences leading to the Special Honours degree in HPS and participates in the courses leading to Combined and General Honours degrees. Because of its multidisciplinary character, HPS can be combined with most disciplines in the Faculty of Arts in programs for the award of the Combined and General Honours degrees.

Level I subjects

62.110 Science, Technology and Social Change — S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: Nil.

Relations between science, technology and society which have evolved in the twentieth century. **1.** Topics which illustrate the effects of scientific and technological development on society — especially those, such as pollution and unemployment, which are apparently unintended; and **2.** Selected theories which have been proposed to explain and evaluate the nature of technological change. Topics include: the use of pesticides; the implications of microprocessor technology; the development of nuclear energy and the debate about recombinant DNA research. Theories of Galbraith, Commoner, Dickson and others — particularly in relation to the question as to whether unintended consequences of scientific and technological development can be eliminated by 'technological fixes' or whether they are inevitable in modern industrial society.

Assessment: Essay (40 percent); tutorials (30 percent); class tests (30 percent).

62.111 Man, Megalith and Cosmos — S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: Nil. Excluded: 62.202.

The roots of scientific thinking in antiquity, and the development of the central traditions which were to form the foundations of modern science, stressing origins of mathematics, astronomy, astrology and cosmology. The interpretation of evidence from archaeology, particularly that relating to the megalithic cultures, and on the assessment of the relevance of anthropological studies, particularly of Australasia and the Pacific region. Topics include: evidence for astro-archaeological interpretations of prehistoric sites; theories of the origins of geometry; the inter-relationships of science and religion in prehistoric cultures; early calendars and concepts of time; patterns of reasoning in early times, and in primitive cultures today; cosmology and astronomy in mythology; the cosmology and philosophy of the Pre-Socratics; later Greek astronomy and cosmology; the scientific and philosophical legacy of Greek science, particularly of Aristotle, Euclid and Ptolemy; a comparative study of the astronomy and cosmology of Babylon, Egypt, China, India, Greece, America, etc; Arabic physical science, and the synthesis of Aristotelian science and Christian doctrine; art and science in the Middle Ages and Renaissance; the background to the Copernican Revolution; the Von Daniken phenomenon and the Velikovsky affair.

Assessment: 2 short essays (33⅓ percent); tests (33⅓ percent); tutorials (33⅓ percent).

62.201 The Modern History of Western Cosmology — S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: Nil.

The evolution of ideas about the structure and history of the universe at large, from the seventeenth century to the present. The genesis of contemporary theories of an expanding universe, a steady state universe and alternative scenarios of the past and future of the universe; paradoxes associated with models of an infinite universe and black-hole states of matter; the speculations of investigators such as Wright, Kant and Herschel on the origin and structure of the Milky Way 'island universe'; Newton's system of the world; the mysterious planetary cosmos of Kepler; Galileo's crusade for the Copernican world system; the confrontation between theology and cosmology, faith and reason, man and the physical world.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essay, previewed examination.

62.211 The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution — S1 L2T1

Prerequisites: Nil.

The intellectual revolution, centred upon science of the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries which led on to the Enlightenment. The Mediaeval and Renaissance background. Bacon and Baconianism; empiricism; experimentation and the virtuosi; the idea of progress. The mechanization of the world picture: Descartes and Cartesianism; rationalism; the revival of atomism; materialism. The Copernican Revolution. Locke, Hobbes.

Assessment: Essay (40 percent); tutorials (30 percent); class test (30 percent).

Note: This subject may also be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History.**

62.212 The Cultural Impact of the Seventeenth-Century Scientific Revolution — S2 L2T1

Prerequisites: Nil.

Newton and Newtonianism: the 'New Philosophy'; the implications of the new dynamics and astronomy; the mathematization of science. Science and religion: the decline of superstition and the growth of scepticism; the physico-theologists; deism and the argument from design; science and political thought; the growth of Positivism. General topics: philosophy and methodology of science; the problem of certainty; literature, language and science, the battle of the ancients and moderns; the advent of the Age of Reason.

Assessment: Essay (40 percent); tutorials (30 percent); class test (30 percent).

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History.**

Upper Level subjects

62.203 The Freudian Revolution — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology.*

After a brief survey of nineteenth century conceptions of psychology and psychiatry, the subject traces the founding and development of psychoanalysis by Sigmund Freud and his associates. The reception of psychoanalytic theory is considered, with particular attention to: the status of psychoanalysis as a science and its relation to other sciences; the development of alternative depth psychologies; and the application of psychoanalytic concepts in fields such as anthropology, history, literary criticism, and social and political theory.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial work and short class tests.

*For approved subjects see under **Table of Subjects,** History and Philosophy of Science.

62.223 The Discovery of Time — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.*

The evolution of ideas concerning time and history, including the age and history of the earth, devoting particular attention to the period from the seventeenth century to the present. Consideration is given to such questions as philosophical and scientific problems about the nature of time, historiographical ideas, the authority of the scriptures, social theories, the concept of Nature, the rise of the Romantic Movement, the growth of historical consciousness, relativity and displacement in time, the intention being to provide an understanding of the intellectual setting within which history and geological theories and philosophical, physical and speculative ideas about time developed.

Assessment: 2 essays (40 percent each); tutorials (20 percent).

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History.**

62.232 The Scientific Theory — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.*

A critical examination of the scientific theory – its origins, nature and nurture. With particular reference to selected historical examples chosen from both the physical and biological sciences, a number of philosophically interesting problems relating to scientific theories are subjected to analysis. Topics include: the principles of theory construction; perception and observation; the structure of scientific revolutions; scientific explanation; the status of laws and theoretical terms; the 'existence' of theoretical entities; relationships between theory and observation; the functions of models; the principles of theory establishment and rejection.

Assessment: One essay (33⅓ percent), test (33⅓ percent); tutorials (33⅓ percent).

62.241 Relations Between Science and the Arts† — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.*

The relationships between science, literature, painting and music, from the Renaissance to the twentieth century. The influence of scientific ideas in the work of poets such as Donne, Milton, Pope, Erasmus Darwin, Blake, Shelley, Coleridge and Tennyson, and the impact of the scientific revolution on English prose writing. Science and painting in the Renaissance. Classical and Romantic art viewed in the light of changing views of nature and theories of knowledge in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The influence of science, technology and philosophy on art forms in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The role of music in traditional education systems and the shift from music viewed as a science to music regarded purely as a means of emotional expression. The 'artistic' role and aesthetic dimension of scientific creativity, and the influence of ideas in the arts on scientific development. The 'two-cultures' debate. Consideration of the nature of the alleged cultural influences linking the Arts and the Sciences.

Assessment: Tutorial exercises (40 percent); essay (30 percent); examination (30 percent).

62.242 Introduction to the History of Ideas — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.*

The discipline of the history of ideas. The relation of the History of Ideas to other disciplines such as History, Philosophy, History and Philosophy of Science, and Literature. An examination of the various kinds and roles of ideas in history. Ideas as characterizing periods and movements. Ideas as general metaphors and conceptual models. A detailed study of some examples selected from: Deism, Materialism, Nature, Platonism, Progress, Romanticism, Reason, Utilitarianism, Social Darwinism. A discussion of some recent and contemporary works dealing with current issues in the field of ideas.

Assessment: 2 essays (40 percent each); tutorials (20 percent).

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History.**

62.243 The Darwinian Revolution — S1 T2

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.*

Scientific, philosophical, and social antecedents and consequences of Darwin's theory of evolution. The prevailing ideas in biology before Darwin in the context of the general climate of ideas in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Darwin's life and work in some detail, followed by a consideration of the work of Mendel and the establishment of the 'synthetic' theory of evolution. The impact of evolutionary ideas in such diverse fields of thought as religion, literature, music, political theory, epistemology, ethics, and the social and behavioural sciences. Conducted entirely by seminars.

Assessment: Examination (2 hours) (30 percent); seminars and tutorial exercises (40 percent); essay (30 percent).

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History.**

62.252 Scientific Knowledge and Political Power — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.*

An introduction to the political dimensions of twentieth century science. The following areas are covered: growth of expenditure on science in the twentieth century; attempts to define the social function of science in the inter-war years; the radical scientists' movement of the 1930s—the freedom *versus* planning debate; science and politics in the Second World War; government patronage and political expectations in the post-war period; science and economic growth; the science-technology relationship; the rejection of *laissez faire* in the 1960s; approaches to science policy; critiques of the role of science in contemporary society; scientists as experts; the question of social responsibility in science.

Assessment: Essays (50 percent); tutorials (50 percent).

62.253 Materials, Machines and Men — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.*

The rise of technology in its social and cultural context before, during and since the Industrial Revolution. This Revolution, which has been described as the most significant event in human history since the Agricultural Revolution of the New Stone Age, is examined in some detail, and concentrates on technology and its effects on human beings. Considers the professionalization of engineering, the spread of industrialization in Britain, in Europe and the USA, and examines the Second Industrial Revolution. Emphasis on the social and economic effects of the interactions of technology and society.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial papers and performance in class.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History.**

*For approved subjects see under **Table of Subjects**, History and Philosophy of Science.
†Not offered in 1983.

62.262 The Social System of Science† S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: Arts or other approved subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.*

An introduction to the social dimension of the practice of science. The production and application of scientific knowledge as an activity in constant interaction with its socio-economic, political and cultural environments. The principal features of this interaction in relation to each of the following aspects of scientific activity: the processes of research and discovery; the dissemination of research findings and their acceptance or rejection; the development or abandonment of accepted theories; and the technological applications of scientific knowledge.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial work.

62.263 The Development of Theories of Matter S1 T2

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects or in approved science subjects.*

The development of man's ideas about the nature of matter: 'the oldest conceptual tool in the Western speculative tradition'. A broad coverage from antiquity to the mid-twentieth century, though the emphasis is placed largely on ideas in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The main areas of study are: Greek matter theory; the 'organic' theories of the Renaissance; the 'mechanical philosophy'; Newton, Leibniz and Boscovich; eighteenth century chemistry; Dalton's atomic theory and the 'atomic debates'; the establishment of the atomic weight scale; nineteenth century theories of bonding and structure; Faraday, Maxwell, Hertz, and the origins of field theory; radioactivity; Thomson and Rutherford; the Bohr theory of the atom, the wave/particle model, the uncertainty principle and associated controversies; anti-matter; electronic theories of valency.

A set of notes is distributed each week and the subject is conducted entirely by seminars.

Assessment: 2 essays (25 percent each); weekly seminars (50 percent).

62.272 Historical Origins of the American Scientific Estate S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.*

The development of American scientific institutions and research from the early years of the Republic, when that country was a scientific backwater, to its present position of global dominance in terms of research resources. Questions about the historical roots of organized research in universities, industrial corporations and government organizations. The American case illustrates well the processes whereby the rapidly emerging scientific profession and its varied specialisms forged links between these sectors of society. Topics: the place of science in a young resource-rich democracy, the uses of science in Progressive ideology, and the war-born relationship of science, government and the military.

Assessment: Two essays (60 percent); tutorial assessment (40 percent).

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of History.

62.282 Science, Technology and Developing Countries S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.*

The disparities between the scientific and technical capabilities of industrialized and developing societies. The reasons for these disparities and their economic and social consequences. Aspects include: the problems of dependency; the product cycle and its impact on location of production; concepts of the 'learning curve'; aspects of technology choice, bargaining processes; transnational corporations and the 'truncation' of the industrial sector; efforts to define 'appropriate' technologies; modes of technology transfer; alternate models and policies for scientific and technological development; the role of traditional technology; the impact of modern technology on international relations.

Issues: the consequences of modern science and technology for the role of the military in developing countries; food and population problems; energy use; environmental impacts; class structure, etc.

The social role and function of scientific communities in less developed countries and the process of diffusion of science from the centre to the periphery and the evolution of national scientific communities and institutions are addressed through the use of case studies.

Assessment: Essay (50 percent); tutorials (50 percent).

62.285 Man, Woman and Deity S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.*

Conceptions of deity, from earliest times to the present, in relation to changing notions of sexuality, generation and inheritance; the place of human beings in relation to their environment and the cosmos; the roles of the sexes within different cultures. Topics: archaeological evidence for early ideas concerning generation and for the relations of man to the cosmos; the Earth Mother Goddess; biology and religion in mythology; religion, sexuality and generation in ancient civilizations and primitive societies, with special reference to the Australian Aborigines; the *cultus* of the Virgin Mary in relation to scientific and social change; theories of biological generation and heredity; concepts of Deity and Nature in relation to modern science and the environmentalist movement; contemporary moral and theological problems relating to sexuality, generation and heredity; the feminist critique of religious doctrine and morality.

Assessment: 1 essay (33⅓ percent); tests (33⅓ percent); tutorials (33⅓ percent).

62.293 Science and the Strategy of War and Peace† S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.*

Aims to give historical perspective to the impact of science and technology on the art of war and to contemporary problems of nuclear disarmament and the arms race. The main emphasis is upon the intellectual challenges, social consequences and moral dilemmas posed by twentieth century developments in propaganda, the mechanisation of warfare, communications, surveillance and physical, chemical, nuclear and biological weaponry; the early history of the atomic scientists and the nuclear age; Einstein and Russell and the anti-war movements, the role of the military industrial complex; the dynamics of the arms race and its limitation; the technological elaboration of armaments in the 1960s; the opportunity cost of military expenditure and limits to growth.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays.

62.302 Mind, Mechanism and Life S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points. Excluded: 62.273.*

The development of scientific ideas concerning the nature of life, mind and behaviour. While the subject includes both a brief treatment of early

*For approved subjects see under **Table of Subjects,** History and Philosophy of Science.
†Not offered in 1983.

ideas and reference to issues in contemporary biological and behavioural sciences, the main focus is on the period from the Proto-Scientific Revolution of the 16th century to the advent of the general purpose computer. Topics include: the Galenic heritage; Vesalius and the School of Padua; the biological thought of William Harvey; machines and the mechanical philosophy; Cartesianism and the mechanization of biology; classical theories of the relationship between mind and body; neurophysiology from the eighteenth to the early twentieth century; the mechanist-vitalist disputes, Wundt, Fechner and the rise of experimental psychology; Pavlov and the conditioned reflex; Behaviourism and its critics; mind, brain, life and the computer.

Assessment: Essay (33⅓ percent); tutorial assessment (33⅓ percent); tests (33⅓ percent).

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History.**

62.309 The History of Medical Theory and Practice — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points. Excluded: 62.273.*

Development of theory and practice in Western Medicine from the time of Hippocrates to the introduction of the CAT Scanner. Material covered in four sections: **1.** 'bedside' medicine from antiquity to the French Revolution; **2.** 'hospital' medicine in the early nineteenth century; **3.** 'laboratory' medicine in the late nineteenth century; and **4.** 'technological' medicine in the twentieth century, with particular emphasis on the social role of modern medicine.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial work and short class tests.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History.**

62.520 Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science — F T2

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 72 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects completed with an average grade of Credit or better.*

A weekly seminar designed to prepare students to carry out honours level research in HPS. The historiography of science, and its relations to philosophical and social studies of science, are analysed through discussion of texts representing predominant approaches to HPS during the last 30-40 years. In addition, bibliographical, editorial, and other research exercises are carried out.

Assessment: Essay, seminars and written exercises.

62.561 The Arch of Knowledge: History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science to 1800† — S1 L0T2

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points. Excluded: 62.543.*

The development of ideas concerning the nature and methods of the sciences from antiquity to 1800: Platonism and Aristotelianism; scholastic philosophy; the realist/nominalist debate; the Paduan school; Galileo and the mathematization of nature; Bacon and Baconianism; Descartes and Cartesianism; Newton and Newtonianism; Locke as an under-labourer in the Newtonian garden; criticisms of Newtonian science and Lockeian empiricist epistemology: Leibniz, Berkeley and Hume; French empiricism and philosophy of language: Condillac; Kant's Copernican Revolution and principles of Kantian philosophy.

A set of notes is distributed weekly and the subject is conducted by seminars.

Assessment: 2 essays (50 percent); 2 seminar presentations (50 percent).

62.562 Modern History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science: 1800 to the Present† — S2 L0T2

Prerequisite: 62.561 or by permission of the Head of School. Excluded: 62.543.

The development of ideas concerning the nature and methods of the sciences from 1800 to the present: Herschel, Mill and Whewell (British empiricism in conflict with Kantian Transcendental philosophy); Comte, Mach and nineteenth century positivism; Peirce, James and pragmatism; Poincaré and conventionalism; Duhem and instrumentalism; Meyerson and realism; Frege, Russell and logicism; Wittgenstein and Hanson; Einstein and the new science; Bridgman and operationism; Eddington and selective subjectivism; the Vienna Circle and logical positivism; Carnap and positivist reductionism; Hesse and modellism; Popper and falsificationism; Lakatos and 'research programs'; Feyerabend and methodological anarchism; sociologists of knowledge.

A set of notes is distributed weekly and the subject is conducted by seminars.

Assessment: 2 essays (50 percent); 2 seminar presentations (50 percent).

62.563 The Social Construction of Scientific Knowledge — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points. Co-requisite: 62.232 or 62.262 or 62.562 or 62.543. Excluded: 62.213.*

The nature and extent of the influence that social conditions have upon the formation and acceptance of scientific knowledge. Topics include: Marxist theories of science and ideology; the 'strong program' for the sociology of scientific knowledge; 'field' theories and the analysis of 'disciplinary power' in science; and epistemological problems raised by commercial and governmental direction of science.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial work and short class tests.

62.564 Computers, Brains and Minds: Foundations of the Cognitive Sciences — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.*

Introduction to contemporary discussions of the mind, thought, intelligence and consciousness. The issues which arise in connection with the various facets of the so-called 'cognitive sciences' — the disciplines which include such fields as computer science, the various neuro-sciences, cognitive psychology, linguistics and the philosophy of mind. Stress on the recent revolutionary developments in the computer simulation of thought or 'artificial intelligence' and to linguistics, since

*For approved subjects see under **Table of Subjects,** History and Philosophy of Science.
†Not offered in 1983

both these areas shed new light on traditional questions concerning the mind. Questions are: Can computers think? and Is the brain a machine?. The theories, methods and philosophical issues which arise from the 'computational' or 'information processing approach' to the mind.

Assessment: Essay (33⅓ percent); tests (33⅓ percent); tutorials (33⅓ percent).

Subjects from other Schools which may be counted towards a major sequence in HPS.

(Up to 6 credit points only)

For subject descriptions see under the School concerned.

51.511 **The Emergence of Modern Europe**
51.593 **Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the 20th Century**
51.905 **Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History**
51.929 **From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660**

Either
51.930 **Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: US History 1790-1880**
or
51.931 **Modern America**
52.2030 **Predicate Logic A**
52.2031 **Predicate Logic B**
52.2020 **Descartes**
52.2130 **British Empiricism**
52.2040 **Greek Philosophy**
52.2140 **Scientific Method**
52.2021 **Spinoza and Leibniz**
52.218 **Set Theory**
52.2411 **History of Logic**
52.2120 **Model Theory**
52.2170 **Hume**
15.6956 **Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis**
15.7036 **The Origins of Modern Economics**
15.7136 **Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes**
15.7536 **Science Society and Economic Development**

Upper Level Science subjects

Honours Level subject

62.604 **History and Philosophy of Science Honours** **F T4**

Prerequisite: In addition to general Faculty requirements, the prerequisite for admission as a candidate for Special Honours in HPS is as follows:

Combined Special Honours

Completion of at least five HPS subjects, carrying at least 36 credit points, with an average grade of Credit or better; including

1. at least one of the following subjects, as determined by the Head of School: 62.232, or 62.520, or 62.561, or 62.562; and

2. at least two additional Upper Level HPS subjects, carrying at least 12 credit points. (With the permission of the Head of School, an approved subject offered by another School may be substituted for an Upper Level HPS subject.)

Students who are considering the possibility of studying for the award of a Combined Special Honours degree involving HPS should consult the School by the end of Session 3 of study for further information and guidance.

Special Honours

Completion of at least eight HPS subjects, carrying at least 48 credit points, with an average grade of Credit or better; including

1. 62.520,

2. one subject from at least three of the following categories
(1) 62.232
(2) 62.561, or 62.562
(3) 62.263, or 62.302, or 62.309
(4) 62.252, or 62.253, or 62.262, or 62.272, or 62.282, or 62.293, or 62.563 and

3. at least two additional Upper Level HPS subjects, carryng at least 12 credit points. (With the permission of the Head of School, approved subjects offered by other Schools may be substituted for one or two Upper Level HPS subjects.)

In certain circumstances the Head of School may also require a student to complete one or more specified subjects offered by other Schools. Students who are considering the possibility of study for the award of a Special Honours degree in HPS should consult the School by the end of Session 3 of study for further information and guidance.

Special Honours candidates are required to present a thesis and to complete, as determined by the Head of School, *either* four one-session Honours Seminar subjects *or* at least two one-session Honours Seminar subjects together with additional approved work, provided that the total coursework component is at least equivalent to four Honours Seminar subjects.

Combined Special Honours candidates are required to present a thesis and to complete two Honours Seminar subjects.

The program of students taking 62.604 as the whole or part of an MA degree qualifying course is determined by the Head of School. In all cases the program, in addition to other components, includes at least two fourth year subjects and *either* a thesis or a substantial research paper or papers.

Servicing Subjects

62.012 **The Origins of Modern Science**
62.014 **History and Philosophy of Science Honours**
62.022 **Materials, Machines and Men**
62.024 **Science Studies Honours**
62.032 **The Scientific Theory**
62.033 **Development of Theories of Matter**
62.052 **Scientific Knowledge and Political Power**
62.062 **The Social System of Science**

*For approved subjects see under **Table of Subjects**, History and Philosophy of Science

62.072 **Historical Origins of the American Scientific Estate**

62.082 **Science, Technology and Developing Countries**

62.093 **Science and the Strategy of War and Peace**

62.103 **The Discovery of Time**

62.104 **The Darwinian Revolution**

62.105 **Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science**

62.106 **Mind, Mechanism and Life**

62.107 **The Freudian Revolution**

62.109 **The History of Medical Theory and Practice**

62.551 **The Arch of Knowledge: History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science to 1800**

62.552 **Modern History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science: 1800 to the Present**

62.553 **The Social Construction of Scientific Knowledge**

62.554 **Computers, Brains and Minds: Foundations of the Cognitive Sciences**

Industrial Relations

Undergraduate Study

Assessment in the Department of Industrial Relations is by essays, tutorial participation and an end of session examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session.

Level I subject

15.511 Industrial Relations IA **S1/S2 L2T1½**

Prerequisite:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit A English or	*31-100*
2 unit English or	*21-100*
3 unit English	*11-100*

A multi-disciplinary introduction to a range of important concepts and issues in industrial relations. The political, social, economic, legal, historical and psychological aspects of the evolution and operation of modern employer/employee relations. Material is drawn from both Australian and overseas experience. Topics covered include the nature and implications of: strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial conflict and alienation; the structure and policies of State and Federal trade unions; the State labor councils and such peak organizations as the Australian Council of Trade Unions; the employer industrial relations function and the structure and policies of employer associations; processes of work rule determination, such as collective bargaining, mediation, conciliation and compulsory arbitration; labour movements; and the role of the various arbitration tribunals and government instrumentalities with respect to industrial relations.

Upper Level subjects

15.525 Industrial Relations IIA **S1 L2T1½**

Prerequisites: 15.511 and 15.011 or 54.1001 or 53.001 or 12.100.

The development of industrial relations systems overseas paying special attention to collective bargaining. Topics include: the role of trade unions, employer bodies and government labour policies; the nature of industrial conflict and procedures utilized for its resolution; evaluation of alternative systems of labour-management relations at the plant, industry and national level.

15.526 Industrial Relations IIB **S2 L2T1½**

Prerequisite: 15.525.

Institutional structures, policies and procedures in industrial relations conflict resolution under arbitration and bargaining methods. Topics include: theoretical aspects, problems and issues in arbitration and bargaining; models of bargaining and arbitration; compulsory arbitration in the context of collective bargaining and the relative merits of the two methods under varying standards for evaluation. Case studies and simulation exercise material may be used.

15.528 Industrial Relations IIA (Honours) **S1 L2T3½**

Prerequisites: 15.511 plus 15.011 or 54.1001 or 53.001 or 12.001.*

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program, includes the content of 15.525, with an additional two hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of industrial relations issues in particular countries.

15.529 Industrial Relations IIB (Honours) **S2 L2T3½**

Prerequisite: 15.528.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. Includes the content of 15.526, with an additional two hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of the structure and policies of institutions important to the Australian industrial relations system.

15.534 Industrial Relations IIIA **S1 L2T1½**

Prerequisite: 15.526.

Introduction to social theory and concepts by reference to the work of Marx, Weber and Durkheim. Sociological analysis of industrialization. Social structure of Australia including the political-economic context of industrial relations institutions and processes. Corporate structure and managerial strategies. Workers' orientations and responses. Role of the State in industrial relations.

*May also be taken as co-requisite of 15.525 with the permission of the Head of Department.

15.535 Industrial Relations IIIB — S2 L2T1½

Prerequisite: 15.534.

Contemporary issues in Industrial Relations. Aims to integrate material covered in earlier courses with contemporary developments in Australian industrial relations. Draws on material generated from recent industrial relations research to examine a limited number of topics in depth. Small seminar groups are constituted; each with a set list of topics to be treated. These could cover such areas as: union amalgamation; incomes policy; manpower policy; productivity bargaining; worker participation; flexi-time and the shorter hours movement; developments in industrial relations legislation; multinationals and industrial relations; penal sanctions; labour market discrimination; or trade union training and education.

15.538 Industrial Relations IIIA (Honours) — S1 L2T3½

Prerequisite: 15.529.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. Includes the content of 15.534, with an additional two hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of theory and procedures in arbitration, bargaining, conciliation and mediation.

15.539 Industrial Relations IIIB (Honours) — S2 L2T3½

Prerequisite: 15.538.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations.

15.555 Labour Market Economics — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.525 or any Year 2 Economics subject.

The economics of the labour market. The theory of labour market operations and evaluation of this in the light of a range of research evidence from Australia and overseas. Topics: the supply of labour, including work-leisure trade offs, hours of work, occupational choice and participation rates; demand for labour by the firm and industry with evaluation of the marginal productivity doctrine; unemployment, including the identification problem. Phillips Curve and manpower policy issues; underemployment in developed and less developed countries; labour mobility and migration; theory and structure of wages including the economic philosophy, history, and machinery of Australian wage determination, wage differentials, minimum wages and earnings drift; wages and incomes policies; and the economic theory and impact of trade unions including influence of GNP shares, relative wages, hours of work, employment and resource allocation.

15.556 Manpower Policy† — S1 or S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.555 or 15.082.

May be offered in alternate years.

The origins, evolution and operation of Australian manpower policy, compared and contrasted with policies overseas. A range of issues in the development and deployment of human resources, including: human capital theory and its application; training, retraining and work assistance schemes; mobility programs covering industrial, geographical and vocational labour mobility; occupational choice theory and practice; the nature and manpower implications of various forms of unemployment, including structural, frictional, seasonal and disguised or hidden unemployment; manpower projections and manpower planning, at the enterprise and national level; and labour market discrimination.

15.557 Wages and Incomes Policy† — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.555 or 15.082.

May be offered in alternate years.

The relationships between movements in wage and salary incomes to desired economic objectives. The formulation and administration of wages and incomes policies, and the role of trade unions, employers and government institutions. Overseas Theories studies include: Bakunin's 'scientific' anarchism; Brentano's theory of Guilds and Unions; the ideas of Marx, Engels and Lenin; the Webb's concepts of Industrial Democracy; Tannenbaum's philosophy of labour; Commons' 'extension of the market'; Perlman and scarcity consciousness; Polyanyi's 'double movement'; and Kerr, Dunlop, Harbison and Myers, and the convergence theory.

The Dunlop systems approach to industrial relations theory, and the contributions of Walker and others. It also treats the government 'interventionist' model, covering the ties between labour organizations and pro-labour political parties in less developed countries.

15.566 Industrial Conflict† — S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.534.

Conceptualization of industrial conflict. Theories of industrial and class conflict. International comparisons of collective action. Inter-industry studies of strikes. Plant level analyses of management control and labour resistance. Case studies of strikes with emphasis on social psychological processes. Structures and procedures for the institutionalization of conflict with special reference to Australian materials. The mass media and the distortion of industrial reality.

15.567 Social Aspects of Work and Unionism — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.534

The application of sociological principles to the study of trade unions and to the examination of the changing nature of work in industrial society. Topics covered include: authority structures in work situations; job redesign and enrichment; occupational structures; bureaucracy and democracy in trade unions; professionalism and the growth of white collar unionism; the social role of trade unions; worker and management attitudes to industrial relations issues; and discrimination and prejudice in the work context.

15.571 Industrial Relations Theory† — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.525.

May be offered in alternate years.

Theoretical treatment of the origins, evolution and operation of industrial relations systems. A range of explanations for labour movements, covering: the origin and development of trade unions; the goals and ideologies of labour institutions; the reasons for union participation; and the social and economic impact of trade unions.

15.572 Industrial Democracy — S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.525.

Different forms of worker involvement in management decision-making in Australia, Western Europe, Yugoslavia and North America. Topics include: concepts of industrial democracy, such as joint consultation; worker participation in management; industrial co-determination and

*May also be taken as co-requisite of 15.525 with the permission of the Head of Department.
†Not offered in 1983

worker self-management; contemporary theories of industrial democracy; West Germany's co-determination system; Sweden's model of 'disciplined' democracy in industry; joint consultation in British industry; worker self-management in industrial enterprises in Yugoslavia; and Scanlon Plans and other forms of Union-management cooperation in the United States and Canada; and collective bargaining as an exercise in industrial democracy in the United Kingdom and the United States.

15.574 Industrial Relations Methods S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.526.

Designed to enable evaluation and acquisition of methods and skills utilized in industrial relations practice. Topics: the content and character of industrial awards and agreements; the preparation of logs of claim; industrial advocacy; tactics and techniques of negotiating and bargaining; data sources for wage, employment, productivity and other material important in industrial relations practice; and conciliation and arbitration procedures.

15.575 Industrial Relations Research Methodology S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.526.

Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations experience is examined to derive implications for Australian practices, institutions and policies. Topics: the evolution of wage concepts and standards; wage structure, relativities and differentials; trade union pushfulness and product pricing decisions; earnings drift; and principles and criteria for wage fixation, including capacity to pay, 'needs' elements, productivity gearing, minimum and social wage levels and manpower issues.

15.576 Labour History S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: 15.525.

May be offered in alternate years.

The origins and evolution in Australia to 1940 of labour movements, trade unions, employer bodies, conciliation and arbitration tribunals and other institutions important to the industrial relations system. Comparative attention is given to appropriate movements overseas.

Honours Level subject

15.580 Industrial Relations IV (Honours) F 6CCH

Prerequisites: A total of 50 credit points gained in respect of 15.511, 15.528, 15.529, 15.538, 15.539, 15.555 plus one other subject approved by the Head, Department of Industrial Relations.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. A thesis and six segments: **1.** Comparative Industrial Relations: Developed Countries; **2.** Industrial Relations Case Studies A, and **3.** Industrial Relations Project Seminar A, offered in Session 1, and in Session 2 **4.** Comparative Industrial Relations: Less Developed Countries, **5.** Industrial Relations Case Studies B, and **6.** Industrial Relations Project Seminar B.

1. *Comparative Industrial Relations: Developed Countries*

A comparative analysis of industrial relations issues in a number of overseas countries in advanced stages of industrialization. The origins, evolution, structure, operation, problems and philosophy of industrial relations in a select number of countries.

2. *Industrial Relations Case Studies A*

A series of case studies to highlight a range of industrial relations issues at the plant or local level. Students also prepare their own case study for seminar presentation.

3. *Industrial Relations Project Seminar A*

An individual program of study for an in-depth examination of an established body of industrial relations literature. Subject to the availability of appropriate supervision, topics can be drawn from the mainstream of industrial relations literature or from the component disciplines including labour economics, industrial psychology, industrial law, industrial sociology and labour history.

4. *Comparative Industrial Relations: Less Developed Countries*

A comparative analysis of industrial relations issues in a number of countries at early and intermediate stages of economic development: the development of industrial labour forces; the evolution and functioning of institutions important to industrial relations; the role of government in labour markets; and the emergence of alternative patterns of labour-management relations.

5. *Industrial Relations Case Studies B*

A series of case studies to highlight a range of industrial relations issues at the industry and national level. Students also prepare their own case study for seminar presentation.

6. *Industrial Relations Project Seminar B*

An individual program of study for an in-depth examination of an established body of industrial relations literature. Subject to the availability of appropriate supervision, topics can be drawn from the mainstream of industrial relations literature or from the component disciplines including labour economics, industrial psychology, industrial law, industrial sociology and labour history.

7. *Thesis*

Law

A very limited number of places in subjects offered by the Faculty of Law may be available to Arts students in 1983. Detailed information and timetables are available from the Faculty of Arts office from November 1982. Students in the Faculty of Arts who are interested in taking a law subject are asked to complete a separate application form as part of their re-enrolment procedures and are then notified by mail of the outcome of their application.

Law subjects are valued at 4 or 6 Upper Level Arts credit points.

In the case of students enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course **(4760)**, such subjects will be counted as Law subjects and not as part of the normal BA sequence.

Mathematics

While Mathematics as a major study is usually taken in the Science and Mathematics Course, it may also be taken in the Faculty of Arts.

First Year Mathematics

10.001 is the standard subject and is generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in mathematics.

10.011 is aimed at the more mathematically able students, including those who may wish to take an honours degree in mathematics.

10.021B and 10.021C is the usual course for students who do not intend studying mathematics beyond first year but whose studies require some knowledge of basic mathematical ideas and techniques.

Students who select 10.021B and 10.021C units should weigh seriously the implications of their choice because no further mathematical units are normally available. Students with meritorious performance in 10.021C may be permitted to proceed to a certain limited number of second-year mathematics subjects intended for biologists and chemical engineers.

Higher Level Mathematics

Many subjects in the School are offered at two levels. The higher level caters for students with superior mathematical ability. Where both levels are offered, the highest grade awarded in the ordinary level is Credit, except in exceptional cases.

Students with Low Mathematical Qualifications

The School of Mathematics arranges a Bridging Course in Mathematics for those students intending to enrol in Mathematics I and who have inadequate mathematical background. The Bridging Course covers the gap between 2 unit and 3 unit Mathematics and is a very useful refresher course generally. The course is held at the University during the period January to February 1982.

Attention is also directed to the Calculus Bridging Course given over the University of NSW Radio Station VL2UV. The radio course explains the ideas of calculus and assumes no previous knowledge of the subject.

Mathematics Prizes

There are prizes available for certain courses in the School of Mathematics. They are open to all Kensington students proceeding to an undergraduate degree or diploma but are not awarded if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

Details of these prizes may be found in the section **Financial Assistance to Students – Prizes** later in this handbook.

Major Sequences in Mathematics

It is possible to do a major sequence in Mathematics (general) or in each of the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. In all cases students must take the subject Mathematics I (10.001) or Higher Mathematics I (10.011) in their first year and it is also strongly recommended that they include the Level I subjects 6.611 and 10.081 in their first year. The subjects required in their second and third years for the various major sequences are listed below. It should be noted that because of the close inter-relations of subjects in the different departments some Level II subjects not in a particular major sequence may nevertheless be essential prerequisites for Level III subjects in the major sequence and so must be included in the student's program. Such essential prerequisites are noted below.

Mathematics (general)

In the second year of their course students must take the subjects 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 and 10.2212).

In the third year of their course students must take Level III Mathematics units with a total credit point value of at least 16.

Pure Mathematics

In the second year of their course students must take the Pure Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.1114 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214).

In the third year, they must take Pure Mathematics subjects 10.1111, 10.1112, 10.1121 and 10.1128 (or the higher equivalents 10.122B and 10.1321 or 10.1421), and in addition further Level III Pure Mathematics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

Note: Applied Mathematics subjects 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or the Higher equivalents 10.2211 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Pure Mathematics subjects and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

Applied Mathematics

In the second year of their course students must take the Applied Mathematics subjects 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.2113 and 10.2115 (or their Higher equivalents 10.2211, 10.2212, 10.2213 and 10.2215).

In the third year they must take the Applied Mathematics subjects 10.212A, 10.212L and 10.212M (or their Higher equivalents 10.222A, 10.222L and 10.222M) and one further Level III subject from Applied Mathematics, Statistics or Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

Note: Pure Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.1114 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Applied Mathematics units and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

Statistics

In the second year of their course students must take the Statistics subjects 10.311A and 10.311B (or their Higher equivalents 10.321A and 10.321B).
In the third year they must take four of the five Statistics subjects 10.312A, 10.312B, 10.312C, 10.312D and 10.312E (or their Higher equivalents 10.322A, 10.322B, 10.322C, 10.322D and 10.322E).

Note: Pure and Applied Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.2112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Statistics subjects and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.)

Theoretical and Applied Mathematics

In the second year of their course students must take the Theoretical and Applied Mechanics subjects 10.411A and 10.411B (or their Higher equivalents 10.421A and 10.421B).

In the third year they must take the Theoretical and Applied Mechanics subjects 10.412A and 10.412D (or their Higher equivalents 10.422A and 10.422D) and two further subjects selected from 10.212A, 10.212L, 10.212M, 10.412B (or their Higher equivalents 10.222A, 10.222L, 10.222M, 10.422B).

Note: Pure and Applied Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Theoretical and Applied Mechanics subjects and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

BA DipEd (Course 3410)

Most students enrolled in a combined BA DipEd degree course with a major in Mathematics are advised to take the Mathematics Education course (Course **4070**). However, for a limited number of students wishing to do a double major in Mathematics and some other Arts subject, Course **3410** might be appropriate. Students should choose the subjects of their Mathematics major according to the recommendation above for Course **3400**.

Honours Level Courses in Mathematics

There are four separate fourth year honours level programs. 10.123 Pure Mathematics IV, 10.223 Applied Mathematics IV, 10.323 Theory of Statistics IV and 10.423 Theoretical Mechanics IV.

The four-year program for an Honours Level degree is intended primarily for professional pure mathematicians, statisticians or applied mathematicians, but is of interest also to intending specialists in mathematical areas of social sciences, physical sciences and engineering.

For entry to these Honours Level programs students should complete a major sequence (as indicated above) in the appropriate department with all subjects of the major sequence taken at Higher Level. It is also desirable that most of the additional second year subjects noted as essential prerequisites should also be taken at Higher Level.

Students seeking an Honours Level degree in mathematics are advised to choose mathematics subjects according to their individual interests in consultation with senior members of staff in the School. In particular, since entry to fourth year is only with approval of the Head of School, students should at the beginning of their third** year discuss their third year programs with a Professor of the Department in which they intend to take Honours. In special circumstances additional prerequisites may be required or some of those listed may be waived.

Special Note for Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics Honours

Since there are no clear higher equivalents to many Pure Mathematics subjects, students intending to do Honours in Pure Mathematics should note that they should take the Higher Pure Mathematics subjects 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214 in their second year and 10.122B and either 10.1321, 10.1322, 10.1323, 10.1324, 10.1325 and 10.1326, or 10.1421, 10.1422, 10.1423, 10.1424, 10.1425 and 10.1426 in their third year.

Since there are additional Higher Applied Mathematics Level III units with no equivalents in the listed Applied Mathematics major sequence students should note that they may replace the required 10.222L by either 10.222C or 10.222F.

Undergraduate Study†

First Year Mathematics

Level I subjects

10.001 Mathematics I — F L4T2

Prerequisite:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit Mathematics or	*71-100*
3 unit Mathematics or	*21-100*
4 unit Mathematics or	*1-100*
10.021B	

Excluded: 10.011, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C.

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

Note: This is the standard subject and is generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in mathematics.

10.011 Higher Mathematics I (Day course only) — F L4T2

Prerequisite:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
3 unit Mathematics or	*71-100*
4 unit Mathematics	*11-100*

Excluded: 10.001, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C.

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

The same purpose as 10.001, but is aimed at the more mathematically able students, including those who may wish to take an honours degree in mathematics. Covers all the material in 10.001, plus other topics, at greater depth and sophistication.

While it is expected that students aiming at the Honours Level in mathematics will take this subject, it is equally valuable for any mathematically able student whose course requires a considerable amount of mathematics.

10.021A General Mathematics IA* — S1 L4T2

Number systems (including absolute value, inequalities, surds, etc); co-ordinate geometry; polynomials, quadratics; concept of the function; trigonometric functions, logarithmic and indicial functions and their laws of operation; introduction to differentiation and integration with simple applications.

†When a subject is listed as a prerequisite or co-requisite, the appropriate higher subject may be substituted.

*Entry to General Mathematics IA is allowed only with the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics, and that permission will be given only to students who do not qualify to enter General Mathematics IB. Students should note that 10.021A has no credit point value towards the BA degree.

**Students wishing to do Honours in Applied Mathematics are advised to discuss their second and third year programs at the start of their second year.

10.021B General Mathematics IB — S1 or S2 L4T2

Prerequisite:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit Mathematics or	*51-100*
3 unit Mathematics or	*11-100*
4 unit Mathematics	*1-100*
10.021A	

Excluded: 10.011, 10.001.

Functions (and their inverses), limits, asymptotes, continuity; differentiation and applications; integration, the definite integral and applications; inverse trigonometric functions; the logarithmic and exponential functions and applications; sequences and series; mathematical induction; the Binomial Theorem and applications; introduction to 3-dimensional geometry; introduction to linear algebra.

10.021C General Mathematics IC — S2 L4T2

Prerequisite: 10.021B. Excluded: 10.001, 10.011, 10.021A.

Techniques for integration, improper integrals; Taylor's Theorem; first order differential equations and applications; introduction to multivariable calculus; conics; finite sets; probability; vectors, matrices and linear equations.

10.081 Mathematics IX — F — S1 L2T1 S2 L1½T1½

Co-requisites: 10.001 or 10.011; 6.611 or 1.041.

Elementary logic, finite structures, errors in computing, simple algorithms. Problem solving as a multi-stage process: comprising Markov processes and matrices, population dynamics, electrical currents and their differential equations (interpretation of analytic and numerical solutions), data structures and semi-numerical algorithms.

Level II subjects

10.111A Pure Mathematics II— Linear Algebra — F L½T1

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Vector spaces, linear transformations and matrices, change of basis. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors, generalized eigenvectors. Functions of matrices. Linear systems of differential equations including the use of Laplace transform. Inner products, orthogonalization, projections. Unitary and self-adjoint transformations. Quadratic and Hermitian forms.

10.1113 Pure Mathematics II— Multivariable Calculus — S1 or S2 L1½T1

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

10.1114 Pure Mathematics II— Complex Analysis — S1 or S2 L1½T1

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy's Theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

10.1115 Pure Mathematics II— Finite Mathematics A — S1 L1½T½

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Logic, truth tables, boolean algebra, switching circuits. Integer arithmetic, radix representation, Euclid's algorithm, continued fractions, congruences, Chinese remainder theorem, applications to computer arithmetic. Polynomial arithmetic, division algorithm, factorization, partial fractions, interpolation, polynomials over a finite field. (Some of this material touches on topics covered in 10.081; this subject is recommended but not an essential prerequisite.)

10.1116 Pure Mathematics II— Finite Mathematics B — S2 L1½T½

Prerequisite: 10.1115 (or any other second year Mathematics subject.)

Introduction to combinatorial computing, recurrence relations, examples of divide and conquer strategies, backtrack and branch and bound algorithms. Finite fourier transforms, roots of unity, convolutions, applications to fast multiplication and the analysis of pseudo-random numbers. Codes, error-correcting codes, cryptography, public-key cryptosystems.

10.121A Higher Pure Mathematics II— Algebra — F L2T½

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN).

As for 10.111A but in greater depth and with some additional material on elementary group theory.

10.1213 Higher Pure Mathematics II— Multivariable Calculus — S1 L2T½

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN).

As for 10.1113 but in greater depth.

10.1214 Higher Pure Mathematics II— Complex Analysis — S2 L2T½

Prerequisite: 10.1213.

As for 10.1114 but in greater depth.

10.2111 Applied Mathematics II— Vector Calculus — S1 or S2 L1½T1

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Vector fields; divergence, gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface, and volume integrals. Gauss' and Stokes' theorems. Curvilinear coordinates.

10.2112 Applied Mathematics II— Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations — S1 or S2 L1½T1

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Series solution of ordinary differential equations; numerical methods. Partial differential equations: separation of variables. Fourier series, Bessel functions.

10.2113 Applied Mathematics II— Introduction to Linear Programming **S1 L1½T½**

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Mathematical expression of practical optimization problems. Calculus methods for simple problems. Feasible regions and graphical methods. Linear programming: the standard problem, basic solutions, fundamental theorem, simplex tableau, initial solution, unbounded and multiple solutions, degeneracy, duality, the dual simplex method, post optimal analysis.

10.2115 Applied Mathematics II— Theory and Applications of Discrete-Time Systems **S2 L1½T½**

Prerequisite: 10.001. Excluded: 10.2215.

Introduction to discrete-time dynamic systems. Difference equations: existence and uniqueness of solutions, general solution of linear equations. Linear systems: dynamics, stability, and oscillations, z-transforms, state-space methods. Nonlinear systems: equilibrium points, limit cycles.

Applications selected from problems of importance in engineering, biological, social, management, and economic systems.

10.211E Applied Mathematics II— Numerical Methods **F L1T1**

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Errors, their generation, propagation, estimation and avoidance. Solution of non-linear equations in one and two variables. Roots of polynomials. Lagrange interpolation. Differences and the elements of difference equations. Quadrature methods, classical and Romberg. Solution of ordinary differential equations: Taylor expansion, Runge-Kutta and predictor-corrector methods. Boundary Value Problems involving linear ordinary differential equations. Extensive practical work can be carried out either on a modern pocket calculator or on the University computer.

10.2211 Higher Applied Mathematics II— Vector Analysis **S1 L1½T1**

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN).

As for 10.2111 but in greater depth.

10.2212 Higher Applied Mathematics II— Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations **S2 L1½T1**

Prerequisite: 10.2211.

As for 10.2112 but in greater depth.

10.2213 Higher Applied Mathematics II— Introduction to Linear Programming **S1 L1½T½**

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN).

Mathematical expression of practical optimization problems. Calculus methods for simple problems. Feasible regions.

Linear programming: the standard problem, basic solutions, fundamental theorem; simplex tableau, initial solution, unbounded and multiple solutions, degeneracy, revised simplex method, duality, dual simplex method, post optimal analysis.

10.2215 Higher Applied Mathematics II— Discrete-Time Systems **S2 L1½T½**

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN). Excluded: 10.2115.

As for 10.2115, but in greater depth and with additional material on positive linear systems and Markov chains.

10.411A Theoretical Mechanics II— Hydrodynamics **S2 L3T1**

Prerequisite: 10.001. Co-requisites: 10.411B or 1.012, 10.1114.

Conservation laws and Bernoulli's equation for one-dimensional flow. Equations of continuity and Euler's equation. Kelvin's theorem. Incompressible, irrotational flow in two and three dimensions, including applications of complex variables, method of images, harmonic functions, and axially symmetric flow. Introduction to compressible and viscous fluids.

10.411B Theoretical Mechanics II— Principles of Theoretical Mechanics **S1 L3T1**

Prerequisites: 10.001, 1.001 or 10.041 or 5.010. Co-requisites: 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113.

Revision of vectors, kinematics of particles and rigid bodies. Dynamics of particles including simple harmonic and projectile motion. Systems of particles: conservation principles, collisions, rocket motion, the catenary. Work and energy. Rotating frames; moments of inertia.

Elementary problems derived from continuum mechanics including conservation laws, one-dimensional fluid flow, extension and bending of beams.

10.421A Higher Theoretical Mechanics II— Hydrodynamics **S2 L3T1**

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN) Co-requisites: 10.421B, 10.1114

As for 10.411A but in greater depth.

10.421B Higher Theoretical Mechanics II— Principles of Theoretical Mechanics **S1 L3T1**

Prerequisites: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN), 1.001 or 10.041 or 5.010. Co-requisites: 10.2211, 10.2212, 10.1113.

As for 10.411B but in greater depth

Level III subjects

10.1111 Pure Mathematics III— Group Theory **S1 L1½T½**

Prerequisite: 10.001. Co-requisites: 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112.

Mathematical systems, groups, determination of small groups, homomorphisms and normal subgroups

10.1112 Pure Mathematics III—Geometry S2 L1½T½

Prerequisite: 10.001. Co-requisite: 10.1111. Excluded: 10.1424, 10.121C.

Elementary concepts of Euclidean, affine and projective geometries.

10.1121 Pure Mathematics III— Number Theory SS L1½T½

*Prerequisites: ***. Excluded: 10.121C, 10.1421.*

Euclidean algorithm, congruences, sums of squares, diophantine equations.

10.1123 Pure Mathematics III—Logic and Computability SS L½T½

*Prerequisites: ***.*

The propositional calculus – its completeness and consistence: Turing machines; unsolvable problems, computability and Church's thesis; Godel's incompleteness theorems.

10.1124 Pure Mathematics III— Combinatorial Topology SS L1½T½

*Prerequisites: ***.*

Elementary combinatorial topology of surfaces.

10.1125 Pure Mathematics III—Ordinary Differential Equations S1 L1½T½

*Prerequisites: 10.111A.*** Excluded: 10.1425, 10.122E.*

Systems of ordinary differential equations; variations of constants formula; stability; Poincaré space; Lyapunov's direct method.

10.1126 Pure Mathematics III—Partial Differential Equations S2 L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.1113, 10.1114. Co-requisite: 10.1125 Excluded: 10.1426.

Systems of partial differential equations; characteristic surfaces; classifications; Cauchy problem; Dirichlet and Neumann problems; the maximum principle; Poisson's formula; conformal mapping.

10.1127 Pure Mathematics III—History of Mathematics S2 L1T1

Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112.

Topics from the History of Mathematics, with emphasis on the development of those ideas and techniques used in undergraduate courses. Students are expected to read widely and to present written material based on their readings.

10.1128 Pure Mathematics III— Foundations of Calculus S1 L1½T½

*Prerequisites: ***.*

Properties of the real numbers. Convergence of sequences and series. Properties of continuous and differentiable functions of a real variable.

10.1129 Pure Mathematics III— Real Analysis S2 L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.2112, 10.1128.

Taylor's Theorem. Sequences and series of functions and applications. Metric spaces and the contraction mapping principle. Fourier Series.

10.1521 Pure Mathematics III— Combinatorics and Its Applications SS L1½T½

*Prerequisites: ***.*

Generating functions, their properties and applications to partitions and recurrence relations. Branching processes, trees and the analysis of their paths, the analysis of algorithms and the Galton-Watson process. Coding theory and other design problems, Latin squares, block designs and error correcting codes.

10.1522 Pure Mathematics III— Differential Geometry S2 L1½T½

*Prerequisites: 10.1113. Co-requisites: ***. Excluded: 10.1325, 10.112C, 10.122C.*

Curves and surfaces in space. Gaussian curvature, the Gauss Theorem, The Gauss-Bonnet Theorem.

10.1523 Pure Mathematics III— Functional Analysis and Applications S1 or S2 L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.2112. Excluded: 10.122B.

Geometry of Hilbert spaces, approximation problems, linear operators, filters, spectral methods for differential equations.

10.122B Higher Pure Mathematics III— Real Analysis and Functional Analysis F L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN). Excluded: 10.1128.

The limit processes of analysis; introduction to Lebesgue integration; introduction to metric spaces. Hilbert spaces; linear operators; Fourier series.

10.1321 Higher Pure Mathematics III— Rings and Fields S1 L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.121A or 10.111A (DN).

Rings; integral domains; factorization theory. Fields; algebraic and transcendental extensions. Introduction to algebraic number theory; quadratic reciprocity.

10.1322 Higher Pure Mathematics III— Galois Theory S2 L1½T½

Co-requisite: 10.1321.

Galois fields. Galois groups. Solution of equations by radicals. Further algebraic number theory.

***Students are not normally permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of 8 from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining subjects.

10.1323 Higher Pure Mathematics III— Complex Analysis **S1 L1½T½**

Prerequisites: 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN). Co-requisites: 10.122B is strongly recommended.

Topics in advanced complex function theory chosen from the following: Conforming mapping; analytic continuation; entire and meromorphic functions; elliptic functions; asymptotic methods; integral formulae; harmonic functions.

10.1324 Higher Pure Mathematics III— Integration and Fourier Analysis **S2 L1½T½**

Co-requisite: 10.122B.

Lebesgue integration; measure theory. Fourier transforms.

10.1325 Higher Pure Mathematics III— Differential Geometry **S1 L1½T½**

Prerequisites: 10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN). Excluded: 10.1522.

Curves and surfaces in space; classificaton of surfaces. Curvature; geodesics.

10.1326 Higher Pure Mathematics III— Calculus on Manifolds **S2 L1½T½**

Co-requisites: 10.1325

Manifolds, vector fields; flows. Introduction to Morse theory. Differential forms; Strokes's theorem; the Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

10.1421 Higher Pure Mathematics III— Number Theory **S1 L1½T½**

Excluded: 10.1121.

Prime numbers; number theoretic functions; Dirichlet series; partitions. Continued fractions; diophantine approximation. p-adic numbers.

10.1422 Higher Pure Mathematics III— Groups and Representations **S2 L1½T½**

Prerequisites: 10.121A or 10.111A (DN) and 10.1111 (DN).

Abelian groups; composition series; nilpotent groups; soluble groups. Representations and characters of finite groups; induced representations.

10.1423 Higher Pure Mathematics III— Topology **S1 L1½T½**

Prerequisites: 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN).

Naive set theory; the axiom of choice. Metric and topological spaces; compactness.

10.1424 Higher Pure Mathematics III— Geometry **S2 L1½T½**

Prerequisites: 10.121A or 10.111A and 10.1111 (DN). Excluded 10.1112.

Axioms for a geometry; affine geometry. Desargues' theorem; projective geometry.

10.1425 Higher Pure Mathematics III— Ordinary Differential Equations **S1 L1½T½**

Prerequisites: 10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN). Co-requisites: 10.122B is strongly recommended. Excluded: 10.1125.

Existence and uniqueness theorems. Linearization. Qualitative theory of autonomous systems.

10.1426 Higher Pure Mathematics III— Partial Differential Equations **S2 L1½T½**

Co-requisites: 10.1425. Excluded 10.1126.

Classification. Characteristics. Cauchy problem; Dirichlet and Neumann problems. Distributions.

10.212A Applied Mathematics III— Numerical Analysis **F L1½T½**

Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.2112.

Theory of interpolation and approximation, using polynomials, splines, rational functions and Fourier methods. Numerical quadrature including Gaussian and Clenshaw-Curtis rules, adaptive methods and methods for singular and oscillatory integrands. Sets of linear equations and their numerical solution, matrix eigenvalue problems, numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations, boundary value problems, introduction to finite element methods.

10.212L Applied Mathematics III— Optimization Methods **F L1½T½**

Prerequisite: 10.1113†.

Unconstrained multivariables search procedures; including steepest descent, D-F-P method, Hooke and Jeeves method. Constrained optimization; including convexity, Lagrange multipliers, Kuhn-Tucker conditions, duality, simple constrained search methods, penalty functions. Special methods; including geometric programming, separable programming, branch and bound. Applications of these methods to resource allocation, production problems, capital investment and economic models.

10.212M Applied Mathematics III— Optimal Control Theory **F L1½T½**

Prerequisites: 10.1113 and 10.1114, 10.111A or 10.2113.

Introduction to dynamical systems and their control. Open and closed loop control systems. Mathematical description of dynamical systems. Transform methods for linear systems. Stability, feedback and control. State space, observability and controllability. Optimal control. Dynamic programming and the Bellman equation with applications. The Pontryagin maximum principle. Applications. Calculus of variations.

Examples and applications will be drawn not only from the physical sciences but also from economics, resource and financial management, social and biological sciences.

10.222A Higher Applied Mathematics III— Numerical Analysis **F L1½T½**

Prerequisites: 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.121A or 10.111A (DN).

As for 10.212A but in greater depth.

†And at least 4 further credit points gained from the following subjects: 10.111A, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and 10.2113.

10.222C Higher Applied Mathematics III— Maxwell's Equations and Special Relativity F L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.2211 or 10.211 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN), 1.001.

Electrostatic and quasi-static magnetic fields: mathematical formulation of basic laws, field equations; methods or solution, general theorems, polarization, energy and mechanical forces. Electromagnetic fields: Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, Maxwell stress tensor, electromagnetic momentum and radiation pressure, electromagnetic potentials, radiation, vector wave equation, solutions, cavity resonators, waveguides.

Relativity: relativistic kinematics, dynamics and electrodynamics, radiation from moving charges, radiation damping.

10.222F Higher Applied Mathematics III— Quantum Mechanics F L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN).

Review of physical basis for quantum mechanics, simple harmonic oscillator, hydrogen atom. General formalism, angular momentum, perturbation theory and other approximation methods. Scattering problems.

10.222L Higher Applied Mathematics III— Optimization Methods F L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN).*

As for 10.212L but in greater depth.

10.222M Higher Applied Mathematics III— Optimal Control Theory F L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN), 10.121A or 10.111A (DN).

As for 10.212M but at greater depth and including: Liapunov functions and the stability of non-linear systems. Further optimal control theory. Stochastic and Adaptive Control.

10.412A Theoretical Mechanics III— Dynamical and Physical Oceanography F L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.2111, 10.2112, 1.001. It is recommended that one of the following be taken concurrently: 10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913.

A The physical properties of the oceans and their measurement, including: salinity, temperature, density, dynamic heights. Currents, waves and tides.
B Theoretical models of current and waves.
Up to seven days field/laboratory work per year.

10.412B Theoretical Mechanics III— Continuum Mechanics F L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114. Co-requisite: 10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913.

Cartesian tensors, stress and strain in continuous media. Equations of equilibrium and motion. Equations of elasticity. Bending and torsion of beams. Plane elasticity (if time available). Viscous flow of liquids (if time available).

10.412D Theoretical Mechanics III— Mathematical Methods F L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.2112, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114.

Sturm-Liouville equation, eigenvalues, expansion in orthonormal functions. Fourier, Fourier-Bessel and Legendre series as special cases. Fourier and Laplace transforms, with application to ordinary and partial differential equations. Diffusion equation and transmission-line equation. Wave equation.

10.422A Higher Theoretical Mechanics III— Fluid Dynamics S2 L3T1

Prerequisites: 10.421A or 10.411A (DN). Co-requisite: 10.422B.

Compressible flow, viscous flow, boundary layers, hydrodynamic stability, simple wave motions in fluids.

10.422B Higher Theoretical Mechanics III— Mechanics of Solids S1 L3T1

Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.421B or 10.411B (DN), or 1.012.

As for 10.412B but in greater depth.

10.422D Higher Theoretical Mechanics III— Mathematical Methods F L1½T½

Prerequisites: 10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN).

Revision of functions of a complex variable, contour integration. Asymptotic expansions with applications to special functions. Methods of steepest descent and stationary phase. Fourier transform and Laplace transform, with applications to differential and integral equations. Generalized functions and asymptotic estimation of Fourier integrals. Applications to solutions and partial differential equations of the first and second order.

10.612 Mathematical Software F L1½T½

Prerequisites: 6.621, 10.111A, 10.2112 (or equivalent).

Review of FORTRAN 77. *Linear Algebra:* numerically stable methods for solving systems of linear equations, condition numbers and scaling, methods designed for matrices with special structure. *Calculus:* numerical quadrature methods, special methods for singular, oscillatory and infinite integrals, adaptive methods, multiple integrals. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. Initial value and boundary value methods. *Optimization:* linear programming, linearization of non-linear problems, integer programming and other special problems, non-linear methods. Further examples and assignments to be chosen from more advanced areas of the above topics.

10.123 Pure Mathematics IV

An Honours program consisting of the preparation of an under-graduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses on topics chosen from fields of current interest in Pure Mathematics. With the permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools.

*And at least 6 further credit points gained for the following:
10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN),
10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN),
10.2213 or 10.2113 (DN), 10.2214 or 10.2114 (DN).

10.223 Applied Mathematics IV

An Honours program consisting of the preparation of an undergraduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses. Lecture topics include selections from: advanced optimization and control theory; functional analysis and applications; numerical analysis; mathematics of economic models and of economic prediction; stability theory of differential and differential-difference equations; stochastic processes; statistical mechanics; quantum physics; astro-physics. With permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools.

10.423 Theoretical Mechanics IV

An Honours program consisting of the preparation of an undergraduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses on topics chosen from fluid mechanics, solid mechanics, planetary science and special mathematical and numerical techniques applied to partial differential equations. With the permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools on topics such as optimal control theory, optimization theory, thermodynamics, numerical analysis or statistics.

Statistics

10.311A Theory of Statistics II—Probability and Random Variables — S1 L4T3

Prerequisite: 10.001 or 10.021C(CR).

An introduction to an axiomatic treatment of probability. Variates (univariates, multivariates), expectations, moment generating and probability generating functions. Standard distributions. Sampling distributions.

10.311B Theory of Statistics II—Basic Inference — S2 L4T3

Prerequisite: 10.311A.

Point estimation (moments, maximum likelihood, minimum x^2, etc.). Confidence interval estimation, exact and approximate. Elementary Neyman-Pearson theory of tests of significance, standard significance tests. Regression (including curvilinear) on a single fixed variable. Analysis of variance. Non-parametric methods.

10.321A Higher Theory of Statistics II—Probability and Random Variables — S1 L5T3

Prerequisite: 10.001.

10.311A at greater depth and covering a slightly wider field.

10.321B Higher Theory of Statistics II—Basic Inference — S2 L5T3

Prerequisite: 10.321A.

As for 10.311B at greater depth, and covering a slightly wider field.

10.331 Statistics SS — F L1½T½

Prerequisite: 10.001 or 10.021C(CR).

The theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard elementary univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal; an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of x^2, t and F. Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. Experimental design; fixed, random and mixed models, involving multiple comparisons and estimation of variance components.

10.3321 Regression Analysis and Experimental Design — S1 L1½T½

Prerequisite: 10.331 or 10.311B or approved equivalent. Excluded: 10.312B or 10.322B.

A revision of linear regression with extension to multiple and stepwise linear regression. Analysis of block designs, Latin squares, factorial designs, variance component and mixed model analyses. Bioassay, logit models. Contingency tables.

10.3322 Applied Stochastic Processes — S2 L1½T½

Prerequisite: 10.331 or 10.311A or 10.321A, or approved equivalent. Excluded: 10.312A, 10.322A.

An introduction to processes in discrete and continuous time.

Markov chains and Markov Processes, branching processes. Time Series with moving average models.

10.312A Theory of Statistics III—Probability and Stochastic Processes — S1 L2T2

Prerequisites: 10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113.

Elementary treatment of probability and moment generating functions and characteristic functions. Convergence in distribution. Central Limit Theorem. Convergence in probability. Weak law of large numbers. Poisson processes. Elementary treatment of Markov chains. Birth-and-death processes. Queueing theory.

10.312B Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling — S2 L2T2

Prerequisite: 10.311B or 10.331 (normally (CR)).

Principles of good experimental design. Completely randomized experiment, randomized block experiment in detail. Latin squares. Contrasts. Analysis of factorial experiments. Multiple comparison methods. Random models. Split plot design. Sampling theory.

10.312C Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Theory) — S1 L2T2

Prerequisites: 10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113.
Co-requisites: 10.312B, plus Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics or Computer Science subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

Matrix theory. Cochran-James theorem. Multivariate normal. Quadratic forms. Independence. The General Linear Hypothesis. Gauss-Markov theorem. Hypothesis testing. Analysis of variance.

§Subject to a sufficient enrolment the evening course for 10.311A is run at 3½ hours per week throughout the year.

10.312D Theory of Statistics III—Probability Theory S2 L2T2

Prerequisites: 10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112

Rigorous treatment of probability and moment generating functions and characteristic functions. Convergence in probability. Weak law of large numbers. Almost sure convergence. Strong law of large numbers. Compound distributions. Branching processes.

Advanced treatment of Markov chains. Markov chains with continuous parameter.

10.312E Theory of Statistics III—Statistical Inference S2 L2T2

Prerequisites: 10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113.
Co-requisites: Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

Bayesian inference and decision theory. Classical inference. Contingency tables (large sample and exact tests). Order Statistics. Non-parametric methods.

10.312F Theory of Statistics III— Statistical Computing SS L2T2

Prerequisites: 10.311B or 10.321B or 10.3321, 6.621, 6.641.

Processing of data for statistical purposes: storage, retrieval, manipulation. Array and sequential processing. Standard statistical operations, and their efficient coding. Probability distributions, discrete and continuous, their inverses. Generation of (pseudo-) random variables from specific distribution and their use in simulation. Modular package construction, and the use of packages (eg STATAPL, IDAP, INSTAPAK, SPSS).

A project, to construct a small package consistent with general specifications and with safeguards against common errors.

10.322A Higher Theory of Statistics III— Probability and Stochastic Processes S1 L2½T2

Prerequisites: 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113.

As for 10.312A, but in greater depth.

10.322B Higher Theory of Statistics III— Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling S2 L2½T2

Prerequisites: 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113.

As for 10.312B, but in greater depth.

10.322C Higher Theory of Statistics III— Experimental Design (Theory) S1 L2½T2

Prerequisites: 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113.
Co-requisites: 10.322B plus Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

As for 10.312C, but in greater depth.

10.322D Higher Theory of Statistics III— Probability Theory S2 L2½T2

Prerequisites: 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113.

As for 10.312D, but in greater depth.

10.322E Higher Theory of Statistics III— Statistical Inference S2 L2½T2

Prerequisites: 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113.
Co-requisites: Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects, with a total credit point value of at least 8.

As for 10.312E, but in greater depth.

10.323 Theory of Statistics IV

Specialized study, from the topics set out, for students attempting honours in the Science and Mathematics or Arts courses with a major in Statistics. Mathematical basis. Experimental design; response surfaces. Stochastic processes. Theories of inference. Sequential analysis. Non-parametric methods. Multivariate analysis. Mathematical programming. Information theory. Discrete distributions. Project.

Graduate Study

10.062G Advanced Mathematics General

For research workers throughout the University requiring employment of advanced mathematics. Topics vary from year to year according to demand and interest.

10.073G Advanced Mathematical Analysis of Data

Develops aspects of transform, representation and distribution theory and applies them to the processing and evaluation of discrete sample values of one and two-dimensional functions. **1.** Pulse and ramp functions (sinc, Gaussian, diffraction, error, sine integral, etc). **2.** Schwartz distributions (Heaviside, delta, sign, etc); Fourier test function; Gibbs' phenomenon; generalized limits). **3.** Spectral; and other properties of functions and distributions (time and band limited functions). **4.** General nature of transforms (substitution, orthogonal, Fourier, Hilbert, and singular kernels). **5.** Sampling of functions (sampling interval, truncation effects, cotabular functions, fold frequency, aliasing.) **6.** Filters and windows; noisy data; implications of smoothing; measure of roughness. **7.** Representation of functions (Fourier, Chebychev, Lagrange, etc. Sampling Theorem and the alias.) **8.** Interpolation in one and two dimensions (truncation errors, plotting of profiles and contours).

10.181G Advanced Analysis

Functions and relations. Continuous functions on compact intervals; least upper bound and greatest lower bound, review of derivatives; the Riemann integral; sets of measure zero and the Cantor set; characterization of integrable functions, the Fundamental Theorem of

Calculus; sequences of reals – lim sup, lim inf, Cauchy sequences; Bolzano-Weiestrass and the Cauchy Principle of Convergence; sequences of functions; pointwise convergence, need for uniform convergence; Cauchy sequences of functions; interchange of various limit operations; pointwise uniform and mean convergence of Fourier series; Cauchy sequences in the mean; need for Lebesque integral; construction of the reals via Cauchy sequences; completions in general.

10.182G Characters and Crystals

Aims to show that the concepts of group, field and vector space are central to algebra and have application in other branches of mathematics and elsewhere. Topics selected from: Elementary concepts, subgroups, cosets, Lagrange's theorem, conjugacy, normality, factor groups and Sylow's theorem illustrated by examples from both finite and infinite group theory.

Field extensions as vector spaces. Relationship between field extensions and classical constructibility problems (eg trisection of angles). The Galois group of a normal extension of the rationals. Soluble groups and relationship to solubility of equations.

Group representations and characters. Properties of the character table of a finite group. Reflection of properties of the group in the character table. Applications to group theory, in physics and to the theory of crystals.

10.183G Geometry

Axiomatic treatment of projective planes up to Desargue's theorem. Pappus theorem and co-ordinatizability; Projective space of three dimensions, including deduction of Desargue's theorem from the incidence axioms. Quadric surfaces. Cubic surfaces. The 27 lines and their symmetry groups. Hyperbolic geometry (eg upper half plane) and elliptic geometry will be given as examples. Affine geometry. The projective and affine groups. The Euclidean regular solids and their symmetry groups. Symmetries of 'wall paper' designs.

10.184G Number Theory

Prime numbers, facts and conjectures, the Riemann zeta function, multiplicative functions and their generating functions.

Quadratic number fields, the unique factorization property, Pell's equation, the law of quadratic reciprocity, sums of squares, Fermat's last theorem.

Irrational and transcendental numbers, rational approximations, continued fractions.

10.185G Distributions

Physics, the δfunction and its derivatives; Fourier transform of 1; the classical operational calculus; principal values of divergent integrals; test functions; Schwartz distributions; convergence of distributions; differentiation of distributions; convergence of Fourier series; distribution solutions of differential equations; convolutions; fundamental solutions of the classical partial differential equations; elliptic partial differential equations; Fourier transforms; general solutions of partial differential equations.

10.186G Hilbert Space

Vector spaces of functions, inner product spaces; completeness; Hilbert spaces; isomorphisms of Hilbert space; orthonormal systems and bases; weak convergence; bounded linear functionals and operators; spectrum; compact operators; integral equations; Fredholm alternative; Hermitian, normal and unitary operators; spectral theory of Hermitian operators; unbounded operators; eigenfunction expansions; applications to partial differential equations.

10.187G History of Mathematics

Major advances in mathematics since the Renaissance, with an emphasis on the period from 1815 to 1939. The evolution of mathematical concepts in various cultures.

10.188G Topology

Classification of compact surfaces; Winding numbers; Brouwer Fixed Point Theorem; Ham Sandwich Theorem; vector fields on surfaces; critical points on surface; network topology; boundaries and coboundaries.

10.189G Seminar

Each student submits a paper for discussion, usually on the teaching of a certain topic.

10.190G Graph Theory and Combinatorics

Topics are chosen from: Graph theory. Basic concepts: isomorphism, adjacency matrix, connectedness, trees, digraphs, Euler and Hamiltonian circuits. Circuits, cutsets, spanning trees, incidence matrices, vector spaces associated with a group. Applications to electrical network analysis. Flows in networks, max-flow min-cut theorem. Planarity, duality, chromatic graphs and matching theory.

Combinatorial mathematics. Basic tools: permutations, combinations, generating functions, partitions, recurrence relations, difference equations, inclusion-exclusion. Block designs, Hadamard Matrices and finite geometries. Applications including the dimer problem, the Ising model, telephone switching networks and algebraic coding theory. Polya counting theory with applications to enumerating isomers, trees, random walks on lattices, etc. Efficient algorithms to be compared with enumerative search methods.

10.191G Mathematics Education A

A seminar course centres around the questions Why? and What? as realted to curriculum development and teaching of Mathematics.

10.192G Mathematics Education B

A seminar course centred around the question How? as related to curriculum development and teaching of Mathematics.

10.281G Mathematical Methods

Orthogonal systems of functions; completeness, (Legendre, Bessel, Hermite, Tchebycheff functions); integral equations (Hilbert-Schmidt theory); calculus of variations: Euler's necessary conditions, Dirichlet's problem; differential operators; Green's functions; eigenfunction expansions; Sturm-Liouville Theory; vibrating rods, plates and membranes; continuous spectra; Schrödinger equations.

10.282G Mathematics of Optimization.

Linear programming; elements of game theory; non-linear programming; multistage decision problems and dynamic programming; introduction to optimal control; applications.

10.283G Quantum Mechanics

Development of Schrödinger equation; interpretation of wave functions, solutions of bound state problems using methods of partial differential equations for simple potentials: square well, harmonic oscillator, hydrogen atom; transformation theory; Schrödinger equation in momentum space; commutation relations; harmonic oscillator via creation and destruction operators; quantum theory of angular momentum; spin, addition of angular momenta; simple problems of energy levels and transitions treated by perturbation theory and group theory.

10.284G Relativity and Cosmology

Cartesian tensors, general tensors, covariant derivatives; Riemann-Christoffel curvature tensor; Christoffel symbols; geodesics; motivation for special relativity; Lorentz transformation; mass, momentum and energy; energy-momentum tensor; principle of equivalence; Einstein's law of gravitation; spherically symmetric metrics; Schwarzschild's solution; cosmological principle; static universes; evolutionary universes; steady state universe; observational cosmology.

10.372G Statistics and Experimental Design

The concepts of random variables, means, variances, the common tests and confidence intervals based on the normal distribution, some simple analyses of variance.

Comparative Experiments: Requirements of a good experiment, assumptions underlying the conventional models of standard designs and their analysis, purpose of randomization; how the physical circumstances of an experiment are related to its formal model on which its analysis is based; the internal estimate of error obtained from the variation left after accounting for all sources of systematic variation, these points illustrated by considering in some detail the fully randomized design, the randomized block design, the 2^2 factorial fully randomized design, and the fully randomized design with one concomitant variable.

Survey Sampling: the distinction between a survey sample and an experiment planned to compare a set of treatments, and how it affects the inferences that may be made; simple random sampling, stratified random sampling.

10.381G Experimental Design I

Modified designs for fixed effects models. Incomplete and balanced incomplete block designs. Confounding and fractional replication. Randomization theory. Multiple comparisons.

10.382G Experimental Design II

Extensive treatment of random and mixed models. Combinatorial structure of designs, cross-over and lattice designs, response surfaces.

10.383G Stochastic Processes

Discrete parameter, continuous time Markov processes. Brief survey of birth-and-death, immigration, epidemic and predator-prey processes. Introduction to dam and storage problems. Queueing processes. Diffusion approximations.

10.384G Time Series

Spectral estimates, discrete and continuous spectra. Periodogram analysis. Probability theory, special processes. Ergodicity, harmonic analysis and linear filters. Estimation and hypothesis testing.

10.385G Multivariate Analysis I

Likelihood ratio tests for means, variances and structure. Discriminant, principal component, canonical and factor analysis.

10.386G Multivariate Analysis II

The general linear hypothesis and analysis of dispersion. Tests based on roots, distribution theory.

10.387G Sample Survey Design

Simple, stratified and systematic random sampling. Estimation of proportions, ratios, and sample sizes. Multi-stage sampling.

10.388G Sequential Analysis

The sequential probability ratio test – OC and ASN functions. General theory of sequential tests. Sequential estimation.

10.389G Non-Parametric Methods

Sign test, run tests, goodness-of-fit tests. Order statistics and range. Rank-order statistics. Wilcox and signed-rank tests, one- and two-way rank analyses of variance. Rank correlation. Randomization theory and permutation tests. Paired comparisons. Censoring and truncation.

10.390G Statistical Inference

Decision theory. General theory of estimation and hypothesis testing.

10.391G Special Topic A

To be arranged, eg biological statistics, further work on order statistics, population statistics, non-linear programming, discrete distribution theory.

10.392G Project

10.393G Special Topic B

To be arranged, eg biological statistics, advanced order statistics, population statistics, non-linear programming, discrete distribution theory and other topics.

10.401G Seiches and Tides

The equations of motion of a shallow liquid. Shallow water waves, oscillations of rectangular and circular lakes. The tides, their observation and measurement. Newton's equilibrium theory. Harmonic analysis and prediction. Local tides. Oscillations and resonance of harbours and bays.

10.481G Essay

Philosophy

Undergraduate Study

Philosophy is a wide-ranging subject, the scope of which is indicated by the subjects listed below. Apart from providing considerable choices for students majoring in Philosophy, the diversity of Upper Level subjects makes it possible for students majoring in other disciplines to select subjects complementing their main interest.

Level I subjects

There are two Level I subjects.

52.103 Introductory Philosophy A (Session 1)
52.104 Introductory Philosophy B (Session 2)

each with a value of 6 credit points. They can be taken separately, but new students, especially those intending to major in Philosophy, will normally enrol in both. However, a student can gain Upper Level status in Philosophy (qualify to enrol in Upper Level subjects) by passing in only one.

Upper Level Study

Students must be in at least the second year of study in the faculty of Arts in order to take Upper Level work in Philosophy. All Upper Level subjects are completed in a single session. Each consists of 2 or 3 hours of lectures a week and is worth, respectively, 4 or 6 credit points. Except where special prerequisites are prescribed, subjects can be taken in any sequence. Each subject is designed to be self-contained, but particular groupings of subjects will enable students to pursue sustained treatments of particular areas or of historical developments in the treatment of issues.

In certain circumstances the prerequisites specified for subjects within this list may be waived, for example, in the case of students who have already studied similar material in other Schools, or who wish to take isolated subjects relevant to another discipline without counting them as part of a Philosophy sequence. Students who feel they have a case for a concession of this kind should consult the School.

Major Sequence

A major sequence in Philosophy is a sequence of 36 points, consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and the remainder at Upper Level. Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to 6 points offered outside the School toward a major sequence in Philosophy. For example, the School has, on occasion, allowed students to count particular subjects from the Schools of History and Philosophy of Science, Political Science, and Law towards a major sequence in Philosophy. Students who have some interest in counting a subject from outside the School of Philosophy toward a major sequence in Philosophy should consult the School.

Selection of Subjects

Although students at Upper Level have a wide choice of subjects, they are advised to plan a sequence of mutually relevant ones, taking into account the prerequisites of those they may wish to take later. Tabulated information and School recommendations are available from the School and students needing assistance are encouraged to consult the School personally.

Honours

Students who wish to enrol in the Honours year are required to have completed a qualifying program. The requirement for Special Honours is 48 points in Philosophy, consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and the remainder at Upper Level. For combined Special Honours the requirement is normally 6 or 12 points at Level I plus 24 points at Upper Level, the final figure being subject to consultation with the other School involved. In either case, as with the requirement for a **Major Sequence** (see above), a student may be permitted to count up to 6 points offered outside the School toward the Honours qualifying program in Philosophy. Honours qualifying work must be completed with a good overall credit record and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.

Students contemplating Honours are invited to seek advice on their program from the School. Intending Honours students should consult the School, not later than the beginning of their final session of Upper Level work, to plan an Honours year program and ensure that they meet any special prerequisites.

Level I subjects

52.103 Introductory Philosophy A — S1 L3T1

Prerequisites: Nil.

An introductory course in Philosophy.

The general topic of Persons. Topics: Plato's arguments for the immortality of the soul; Freud's theory of mental processes; Sartre's account of human existence; and the problem of personal identity.

Assessment: Weekly exercises, tutorial work, and on each section of the work either a one-hour or a take-home examination.

52.104 Introductory Philosophy B — S2 L3T1

Prerequisites: Nil.

A further introductory course in Philosophy.

Topics include: the rise of modern scepticism and problems about the source of our knowledge; the nature of moral problems; deduction in modern formal logic and related problems of the ambiguity of natural languages.

Assessment: Weekly exercises, tutorial work, and on each section of the work a one-hour examination

Upper Level subjects

52.218 Set Theory — S1 L3T0

Prerequisite: 52.153 or 52.2030 or 26.812 or 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021B and 10.021C. Excluded: 52.323.

An axiomatic development of Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory, including a construction of the natural numbers, equinumerosity, ordinal and cardinal numbers, the axiom of choice and some of its consequences.

Assessment: By exercises.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

52.219 Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought — S1 L3T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded 52.373.*

A discussion of the basics of Marx's historical materialism and dialectical materialism.

Assessment: By exercises and essays.

52.2010 Reasoning Skills — S1 or S2 L2T0

Prerequisite: Any Level I subject Excluded: 52.233

Reasoning skills in which practical arguments are examined in classroom exercises; lectures on practical argument in the courtroom, politics and everyday life as compared with arguments in mathematics and theoretical science.

Assessment: By exercises, essay and class examination.

52.2020 Descartes — S1 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.163.*

The main issues raised in the philosophy of Descartes and their importance for the development of modern philosophy. Emphasis is on the *cogito ergo sum* argument, the Cartesian method and the search for rational certainty, his theory of ideas, the body-mind problem, and his account of freedom.

Assessment: By exercises or by essay and examination.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

52.2021 Spinoza and Leibniz — S2 L2T0

Prerequisite: 52.163 or 52.2020. Excluded: 52,303.

The main issues raised in the philosophy of the two great seventeenth century rationalists, with emphasis upon the development of their metaphysical systems in response to unresolved problems in the philosophy of Descartes and to contemporary scientific thinking. Their ethical views.

Assessment: By exercises or by essay and examination.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

52.2030 Predicate Logic A — S1 L2T0

Prerequisite: Any Level 1 subject. Excluded: 52.153, 52.162, 52.1531.

A system of natural deduction is presented for the first order predicate calculus, including identity and definite descriptions. Emphasis is upon construction of formal derivations, methods of showing the invalidity of formal arguments, and the evalution of informal arguments by symbolization.

Assessment: By exercises.

Note: This subject is recognized towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

52.2031 Predicate Logic B — S2 L2T0

Prerequisite: 52.1531 or 52.2030. Excluded : 52.153, 52.1532.

A continuation of Predicate Logic A, including the theories of identity and of definite descriptions.

Note: This subject is recognized towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

Assessment: By exercises.

52.2040 Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato — S1 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.183.*

The leading ideas of the Greek philosophers from Thales to Plato with special reference to the Pre-Socratics.

Assessment: To be decided in consultation with students.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

52.2050 Classical Political Philosophy — S1 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.182, 52.203.*

The basis of political society, its various functions and its relation to the individuals in it, investigated primarily through the works of Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau and Mill. Topics include the theory of a social contract, the establishment of political rights and obligations, and the relation of moral and political concerns within a political society.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

52.2060 Sartre — S1 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.213.*

An examination of Sartre's account of freedom, relations between persons and his social theory.

Assessment: By essays and exercises.

52.2070 Introduction to Transformational Grammar — S1 L2T0

Prerequisite: Any Level I subject. Excluded: 52.463.

Transformational grammar from the beginning, its history, goals, theory and practice. The emphasis is on understanding and constructing arguments for one transformational system over another.

Assessment: By essays and exercises.

52.2111 Meaning and Truth — S2 L2T0

Prerequisite: 52.1531 or 52.463 or 52.153 or 52,2030 or 52.2070. Excluded: 52.473.

An introductory survey of issues in philosophical and linguistic semantics: truth, meaning and presupposition in natural language;

Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in **1. being in second or later year of university study and **2.** having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.

meaning as conventional; meaning and intention, compositional semantics and Tarski's definition of truth.

Assessment: By essays and exercises.

52.2120 Model Theory S2 L2T0

Prerequisite: 52.323 or 52.218 or 10.1123. Excluded: 52.403.

The metamathematics of the predicate calculus from the point of view of model theory. Topics include the deduction theorem, consistency, completeness, theories with equality, prenex normal forms, categoricity and second order theories.

Assessment: By exercises.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

52.2130 British Empiricism S2 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.173.*

A survey of the empiricist tradition with special concentration on Locke and Berkeley.

Assessment: By exercises and essays or examination.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

52.2140 Scientific Method S1 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.193.*

The nature of empirical knowledge as exemplified in the physical and social sciences and in history, with emphasis on the concept of explanation, the nature of induction and scientific laws, counterfactual statements, and the paradoxes of confirmation.

Assessment: By exercises or by essay and examination.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

52.2150 Philosophy of Law S2 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.105.*

Selected conceptual and normative issues in the philosophy of law, centreing around the broad areas of law (eg, its nature, validity, bindingness, and relation to morality), liberty, justice, responsibility (including strict and vicarious liability), and punishment.

Assessment: By essays.

52.2170 Hume S1 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.152, 52.563.*

A study of Hume's epistemology, his discussion of arguments for the existence of God, free will and the basis of morals.

Assessment: By essay and exercises or examination.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

52.2220 Classical Greek Ethics S1 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy.** Excluded: 52.523, 52.5231.*

A systematic investigation of the moral theories of Plato and Aristotle. Beginning with the immoral and subsequent amoral position of Thrasymachus and his question in Book 1 of *The Republic*, 'Why should I be just?', the subject investigates the ways in which Plato and Aristotle each set out the problems of the nature of morality and why a person should be moral, their approaches to the solutions of these problems, and their positive moral theories.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

52.2230 Theories in Moral Philosophy S2 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.523, 52.5232.*

Three moral theories central in the history and development of moral philosophy. Hume, Kant, and Mill offer differing kinds of moral theories, differing approaches to arriving at a moral theory, and specific theories which are markedly different from each other. Each moral theory in itself and in comparison with the other two theories examined.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

52.2240 Philosophical Study of Woman S2 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.283.*

A discussion of crucial structures involved in women's situation.

Assessment: On exercises and essays.

52.2250 Plato's Theory of Forms S2 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy** Excluded: 52.483.*

A study of some dialogues of Plato, with special attention to Socratic definition and Plato's Theory of Forms.

Assessment: To be decided in consultation with students.

52.2260 Aesthetics S2 L2T0

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.273.*

An examination of the central concepts, types of judgment and theories occurring in the fields of aesthetics, art criticism and literary criticism.

Assessment: By exercises or by essay and examination.

52.2270 Social and Political Philosophy† S2 L2T0

*Prerequisites: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.513.*

Largely through contemporary writings, including a number of journal articles, investigation of, eg, rights, freedom, law and legislation, responsibility, liability, coercion, punishment and justice.

Assessment: By essay.

†Not offered in 1983

Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in **1. being in second or later year of university study, and **2.** having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subjects (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.

52.2330 Psychoanalysis — Freud and Lacan S2 L2TO

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.573.*

A discussion of psychoanalytic theory, particularly for what it shows about the relation between the individual and the social.

Assessment: On exercises and essays.

52.2360 Theories, Values and Education† S1 L2TO

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Excluded: 52.583.*

The nature of theories of education, and the contributions to them of philosophy, psychology and sociology; values in education and the social sciences; the justification of an ordering of educational goals.

Assessment: By essay.

52.2371 Plato's Later Dialogues S2 L2TO

Prerequisite: 52.483 or 52.2250 (or, by permission, a course covering similar material.) Excluded: 52.293.

A course centred round some of Plato's later dialogues, the *Theaetetus* and *Sophist* in particular.

Assessment: To be decided in consultation with students

52.2411 History of Logic S1 L2TO

Prerequisite: 52.1531 or 52.2030. Excluded: 52.353, 52.393, 52.593.

History of logic, especially the work of Aristotle, William of Sherwood and Frege.

Assessment: By exercises and essay.

Note: This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the **School of History and Philosophy of Science.**

52.2980 Seminar A S2 LOT2

Excluded: 52.423.

Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level subjects. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Possible topics include: contemporary ethics; contemporary moral issues; logical atomism; Wittgenstein; theories of the emotions, issues in Social and Political Philosophy.

Assessment: By essay.

52.2990 Reading Option A S1 or S2

Excluded: 52.413.

Admission by permission, to suitable students with good passes in a least two subjects at Upper Level. A course of individually supervised reading and assignments on an approved topic not otherwise offered.

Assessment: By essay.

52.3010 Seminar B S1 LOT2

As for 52.2980 Seminar A.

Excluded: 52.433.

52.3020 Seminar C S2 LOT2

As for 52.2980 Seminar A.

Excluded: 52.443.

52.3030 Reading Option B S1 or S2

As for 52.2990 Reading Option A.

Excluded: 52.453.

Honours Level subject

52.4000 Philosophy Honours F

Prerequisite: Admission is subject to completion of a qualifying program containing at least 60 points at Upper Level, including 48 credit points in Philosophy, consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and the remaining points at Upper Level, completed with a good overall Credit record and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.

The Honours year consists of writing of a research thesis under supervision and two seminar courses.

The range of seminars offered in a given year depends on student demand and qualifications. Students are notified in December of the preceding year. Intending Honours students must, therefore, consult the School about their programs not later than the beginning of their final session of Upper Level Work.

Graduate Study

52.501G Set Theory*

An advanced treatment of Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory.

52.502G Formal Linguistics*

The theory of formal grammars, and their application to natural and artificial languages; finite-state grammars, stochastic models and the theory of information; context-freedom and context-dependence; meaning, generators and acceptors; formal dialogue.

52.503G Model Theory*

The metamathematics of the predicate calculus from the point of view of model theory: a more advanced treatment of the topics covered in the undergraduate course in model theory

52.504G Automata and Computation*

The theory of automata; Turing's theorem and its extensions; machine languages and programming languages; mechanical decision and semi-decision.

*Not offered in 1983

†Not offered in 1983.

Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in **1. being in second or later year of university study, and **2.** having taken and passed at least one Level 1 Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level 1 Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School

52.505G Metamathematics*

Formal number theory, recurvise functions, Gödel's theorem, decidability.

52.506G Modal Logic*

An introduction to the logic of necessity and possibility.

52.507G Non-Standard Logics*

A treatment of certain formalizations of the logic of time, tense and entailment.

52.508G Topics in Logic*

Designed to familiarize students with the main trends in contemporary logic. A selection of topics from the current literature, including the logic of questions and imperatives.

Physics

Undergraduate Study

Level I subjects

1.001 Physics I — F L3T3

Prerequisites:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit Mathematics or	*71-100*
3 unit Mathematics or	*21-100*
4 unit Mathematics and	*1-100*
2 unit Science (Physics and Chem)	*31-100*
or	
4 unit Science (multistrand)	*31-100*

Co-requisite: 10.021C or 10.001 or 10.011.

Aims and nature of physics and the study of motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Concepts of force, inertial mass, energy, momentum, charge, potential, fields. Application of the conservation principles to solution of problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Electrical circuit theory, application of Kirchhoff's Laws to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion. Kepler's Laws and rotational mechanics.

Properties of matter: solids, liquids, gases. The wave theories of physics, transfer of energy by waves, properties of waves. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarization.

Assessment: Laboratory (20 percent), text-examinations (80 percent) — three one-hour tests in Session 1, and two one-and-a-half hour tests in session 2.

1.011 Higher Physics I — F L3T3

Prerequisites:	*HSC Exam Percentile Range Required*
2 unit Mathematics or	*71-100*
3 unit Mathematics or	*21-100*
4 unit Mathematics and	*1-100*
2 unit Science (Physics or Chem)	*31-100*
or	
4 unit Science (multistrand)	*31-100*

plus permission of the Head of School of Physics.

Co-requisite: 10.001 or 10.011.

For students of all Faculties except Medicine who have a good secondary school record and who wish to do a more challenging course.

Vector algebra, kinematics, uniform circular motion, Coriolis acceleration, dynamics of particles, motion in a resistive medium work and energy, gravitation, rotational motion of rigid bodies about fixed axis, rotational motion about a fixed point, Lagrange and Hamilton equations, harmonic motions, waves in elastic media, sound waves, physical optics, polarization and double refraction.

Electric charge, electric intensity, electric flux, Gauss' law, electric potential, capacity, dielectric materials, electric current and resistance, DC circuits, magnetic field, field due to a current, electro magnetic induction, inductance, magnetic materials, transients, AC circuits, electronics, diode, rectifier circuit, simple power supplies, electronic amplifier systems, single loop feedback systems, signal processing circuits using operational amplifiers.

Assessment: Laboratory (20 percent), text-examinations (80 percent) one three-hour examination per session.

1.901 Astronomy — S1 or S2 L2T2

Involves an overview of Astronomy, from the Solar System to the galaxies. Includes an exploration of the Solar System, to indicate the advances that have been made, particularly and most recently with space probes, in our understanding of planetary systems. The characteristics of stars discussed along with their use in establishing an understanding of stellar evolution. The treatment of galaxies includes consideration of the nature of our galaxy and its relation to other external systems, concluding with a brief discussion of aspects of observational cosmology. Discussion of such recent topics as black holes, pulsars, quasars.

Assessment: Two one-hour in-session tests and three-hour final examination (75 percent); laboratory (25 percent).

Level II subjects

1.002 Mechanics, Waves and Optics — S1 L3T1

Prerequisites: 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001 or 10.011. Co-requisite: 10.2111.

Harmonic motion, systems of particles, central force problems, Lagrange's equations, coupled oscillations, travelling waves, pulses, energy and momentum transfer, polarization, birefringence, interference, thin films, gratings, lasers, holography, fibre optics, Faraday effect, photoelasticity.

*Not offered in 1983.

1.012 Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics **S2 L3T1**

Prerequisites: 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001 or 10.011. Co-requisite: 10.2111.

Electric field strength and potential, Gauss's law, Poisson's and Laplace's equations, capacitance, dielectrics and polarization, magnetism, electromagnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves.

Laws of thermodynamics, kinetic theory, microscopic processes, entropy, solid state defects, Helmholtz and Gibbs functions, Maxwell's relations, phase diagrams, chemical and electrochemical potential.

1.022 Modern Physics **F L1½T½**

Prerequisites: 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001 or 10.011. Co-requisite: 10.2112. Excluded: 1.9322.

Special theory of Relativity — time dilation, length contraction, simultaneity, Lorentz transformations, energy and mass. Photon properties, de Broglie relations, Uncertainty principle, operators in quantum mechanics, postulates of quantum mechanics, potential wells, steps and barriers, harmonic oscillator, H atom, angular momentum, magnetic moment, electron spin, nuclear spin. Atomic and molecular spectra, lasers, quantum statistics, free electron model of a metal, band theory; nuclear size, density, mass; nuclear models, fission and fusion, nuclear forces.

1.032 Laboratory **F T3**

Prerequisites: 1.001, 10.001.

Alternating current circuits, complex impedance, resonance, mutual inductance, introductory electronics, diode characteristics and circuits, power supplies, transistor characteristics, single stage and coupled amplifiers, experiments using AC circuits. Experimental investigations in a choice of areas including radioactivity, spectroscopy, properties of materials, Hall effect, nuclear magnetic resonance, photography, vacuum systems.

Political Science

Undergraduate Study

The School of Political Science is concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity. These areas of study are investigated in different ways - historically, logically, empirically and morally. Political Science seeks to encourage a fuller understanding of the problems and processes of political systems in different times and places. To achieve this, emphasis is placed not only upon the study of institutions, but also upon the analysis of a great range of theories. These theories may equally underlie and reinforce, or oppose and seek to change, existing structures.

Level I subjects

Normally students may take only one Level I subject in each session.

54.1002 Power and Democracy in Australia **S1 3CCH**

Excluded: 54.1001 and 54.1003.

Who has power in Australia? The formal political institutions (parliament, government, elections, the political parties) and also the trade unions, the media, business, pressure groups and the bureaucracy as sources of political power. The capitalist nature of Australian society and ideas about democracy, freedom and equality in Australia and at the structure of Australian society. Sources of inequality such as education, sex, law and race.

54.1003 Australian Political Institutions **S1 and S2§ 3CCH**

Excluded: 54.1001 and 54.1002.

The nature and history of Australian political institutions in depth. The Australian constitution and federal structure and the role of the High Court in helping determine the nature of the power relationships in Australian politics. The political parties, their history, successes and failures, strengths and weaknesses both in and out of government. The formal institutions of government: parliament, Cabinet, the bureaucracy and both Labor and Liberal prime ministers. Elections and voting in Australia, pressure groups and material on State governments.

54.1004 Government in the Modern World **S2 3CCH**

Excluded: 54.1001.

The development, nature and forms of government in the modern world. The major conceptual tools of political analysis with emphasis on a comparative approach to the study of government and case studies drawn from both the industrialized and developing areas.

54.1005 A History of Political Thought **S1 and S2§§ 3CCH**

Excluded: 54.1001 and 52.203.

An introduction to the history of Western political thought from the Renaissance to modern times. Six texts form the basis of this subject: Machiavelli's *The Prince*, Hobbes' *Leviathan*, Locke's *Second Treatise of Government*, Rousseau's *Social Contract*, Mill's *On Liberty* and selected writings from Marx.

Upper Level subjects

54.2001 Politics of the USSR **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 54.1001 or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005**.*

The three main periods into which Soviet political history is conventionally divided: the pre-Stalinist period from the revolution to the late 1920s, from the late 1920s to Stalin's death in 1953, and the post-Stalinist period to the present.

*Or equivalent

**Except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003

§S1 has evening lectures. Repeated in S2 during the day

§§S1 has daytime lectures. Repeated in S2 during evenings

54.2002 Politics of the United States — S1 3CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005**; or 51.931.*

A general view of US politics with particular emphasis on major institutions and long-term issues.

54.2003 Politics of China I — F 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005**.*

An introductory study of Chinese Politics with special attention to political issues, values, and the conflicts of interests in policy-making. Includes the development and nature of communism in China, economics and development strategy, education and culture, defence and foreign policy.

54.2004 British Government — F 2CCH

*Prerequisite: 54.1001*or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005**.*

The structure of politics and decision-making in Britain.

54.2005 International Relations — S2 3CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005**.*

The nature of the international political system, the problem of conflict and war between nations, and the more important ways in which this conflict has been, and may be, contained.

54.2006 Comparative Foreign Policy†† — S2 3CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***

Foreign policy, the components in the making of foreign policy, and some of the basic strategies available in foreign policy. The foreign policies of a number of particular countries.

54.2008 Public Policy Making — S2 3CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005**, or 51.542; or 53.033, or 54.2013.*

The problems of administering government and the problems of decision making. Models of decision-making are discussed, as are problems in implementation. Areas of public policy in Australia, such as poverty and education.

54.2009 African Politics† — S1 3CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)**.*

A survey of the general political (and related) characteristics of the continent. Includes the following topics: kinship, race, class, state-formation, early states, colonialism, independence movements, party systems, military government and modernization.

54.2010 Political Thought: Plato to Machiavelli — F 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 or two of: 54.1002, 54.1003, 54.1004, 54.1005***

Continuity and change in Western political ideas from 400 BC to 1550 AD. Focus on the major political thinkers of early Greece, Rome, and Mediaeval Christendom up to the Reformation. The principal figures discussed are Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Augustine, Aquinas, Dante, Marsilius and Machiavelli.

54.2011 Analytical Political Theory† — S1 3CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or 54.1005 (CR)** or 52.203 (CR).*

A survey of the basic ideas involved in political thought and action. The emphasis is not upon history, but upon logic. The concepts discussed include order, sovereignty, federalism, liberty, authority, justice, equality, fraternity, law, toleration, rights ideology and related notions.

54.2012 Power and Mass Culture — S2 3CCH

Prerequisites: Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 36 credit points. Excluded: 54.2007, 54.3018 and 54.3038.

The political significance (in terms of power and of policy) of mass culture, including the dissemination of mass culture in the mass news media, popular entertainment, advertising, political myths and rituals.

54.2013 Dominant Culture in Australia — S1 3CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or CR in an Australian studies subject in other Schools. Excluded: 54.2007 and 54.3006.*

What are the strands of dominant culture in Australia? What are their relation to power structures and social classes? What are the main cultural forms? Techniques, styles, festivals, ceremonies, rituals, rhetoric, literary forms, forms in the visual and performing arts, tourist forms, architectural forms, icons, myths.

54.3021 Marxism — S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or 54.1005 (CR), or 52.203 (CR). Excluded: 54.3001.*

Topics: the Hegelian and 'Young Hegelian' background, the dialectic, the materialist conception of history, the theory of social class and of class conflict, the theory of the state and of the dictatorship of the proletariat.

54.3022 The British Labour Party — S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)** or 51.593, or 51.935. Co-requisite: 54.2004*. Excluded: 54.3002.*

The origin and development of the British Labour Party: interaction between party ideology and behaviour. SDF, Fabian Society, ILP, Trade Unions and their disillusionment with the Liberals. Constitution of 1918. Minority Labour Governments of 1924 and 1929. Labour's foreign policies. Atlee Government of 1945. Fundamentalism and revisionism. Wilson Governments. Party in opposition.

54.3023 International Security — S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)**. Co-requisite: 54.2005*. Excluded: 54.3003.*

The nature and meaning of 'security' in the international context. The more important avenues or areas of endeavour currently being canvassed to strengthen national and international security.

*Or equivalent.
**Except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003.
†Offered in alternate years.
††Not offered in 1983.

54.3024 Australian Foreign Policy S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)**. Co-requisites: 54.2006* or 54.2005*. Excluded: 54.3004*

An examination of the foreign policy making and implementing processes in Australia; traditions, assumptions and perceptions; actors and audiences; interests and issues; incentives and constraints.

54.3025 Methodology and the History of Political Thought S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or 54.1005 (CR) or 54.203 (CR). Excluded: 54.3005.*

Methodological controversy in the analysis and appraisal of texts in the history of political ideas. Discussion of tradition and political ideas, originality and influence, intention, relevance, literary style and political imperative. Readings from Lovejoy, Collingwood, Wolin, Strauss, Pocock, Skinner, Hacker and others.

54.3027 Theories of Contemporary Soviet Politics S2 2CCH

Prerequisites: 54.2001 (CR) and either 54.1001* (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)** Excluded: 54.3007.*

Major issues in the interpretation of Soviet politics, such as interest group theory, post-Stalin mechanisms of social control, the totalitarian model and its critics, hypotheses about the future of the Soviet political system.

54.3028 Perspectives on US Politics S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.2002 (CR); or 54.2002 and 54.1001 (CR); or 54.2002 and two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)**. Excluded: 54.3008*

US federal politics and processes in a contemporary context. Major theories and interpretations of American political behaviour.

54.3029 Chinese Political Thought S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)**. Excluded: 54.3009*

Examines the Confucianist and Anti-Confucianist ideas in pre-China (221 BC) and these ideas since the 1898 reform concentrating on the nature of their disputes.

54.3030 Theories of Revolution S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)**. Excluded: 54.3010.*

A critical review of some major classical and modern theories of revolution (Marx and Marxist, Chalmers Johnson, Gurr, etc) and a comparison between them.

54.3031 Political Thought in Italy and England: 1150-1550 S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)**. Excluded: 54.3011.*

Two or three thinkers from each country are treated and points of contrast and comparison are made between them. The thinkers studied may include John of Salisbury, Marsilius of Padua, Sir John Fortescue, Sir Thomas More, Dante, Thomas Starkey, and Guicciardini. Some of the concepts dealt with are tyranny, kingship, republicanism, political virtue and authority.

54.3032 The Party System in Australia S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or 51.542 (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)**. Excluded: 54.3012.*

Topics: the structuring of the vote in Australia. Australian voting systems. Factionalism and oligarchy in the parties. The structure and tone of the party machines and of the parliamentary parties. Methods of finance and preselection. The role of leadership in the parties. The 'theologies' of the parties. The rival struggles of the parties for legitimacy. The functions of adversary politics. The institutionalization of 'the Opposition'. The political parties and the establishment of 'issues'. The parties and the politics of pressure and of protest. The parties and the principal legitimations of power in Australia. The minority parties. The organization of bias. The parties as bearers of consciousness. The parties, stability and change.

54.3033 Federalism: An Australian Perspective S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 (CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)**. Excluded: 54.3013.*

The nature and character of Australian federalism.

54.3034 Politics of Economic Management in Australia S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001 or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)**. Excluded: 54.3014.*

Economic decision-making at the Commonwealth level. It presupposes an acquaintance with Australian politics, in particular political parties, pressure groups, governmental institutions and the federal system. Selected issues such as the economic attitudes and objectives of the ALP, the Liberal Party and the National Country Party; the Federal government's role in the economy: Treasury and its role in formulating the Budget; the role of business organizations; the role of Trade Unions; the problem of transnational companies; foreign ownership and control of resources; restrictive trade practices, and monopoly; industrial democracy; protection and tariff; primary organizations and rural policy; inflation and unemployment, inequality and poverty; women, migrants and Aborigines, limit to growth: uranium mining; ruling class, elites or polyarchy.

54.3036 Political Metaphor†† S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)**. Excluded: 54.3016.*

The working of figurative language in political theory and less abstract political argument. Focus on metaphor, but also models, similes, analogy and allegory in politics. The subject is not historically organized, although such historically important theorists as Plato and Machiavelli are used to provide illustrative material. The emphasis is on the functions and classifications of figurative language in politics; and upon the relationships between figurative, 'literal' and abstract uses of political language.

*Or equivalent
**Except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003.
††Not offered in 1983

54.3037 Revolutions and Republic: English Political Theory from 1640 to 1690†† S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR) or two of: 54.1002 (CR), 54.1003 (CR), 54.1004 (CR), 54.1005 (CR)**. Excluded: 54.3017.*

The Civil War period of English history, followed by the Inter-regnum, Restoration and Second Revolution of 1689, was one of great religious, scientific, philosophical and political turmoil. It was a period of great literary energy, one result of which was the most remarkable concentration of important political theory to originate in the English language.

The changes in vocabulary and conceptualization which have helped change the modern world. Issues: the origins of modern capitalism and liberalism; modern theories of obligation, sovereignty and resistance to governments; the roles of principles and expediency and religious belief; the methodology of political explanation; and the political and moral value of historical knowledge.

The main thinkers to be considered include: Anthony Ascham, Lord Halifax, James Harrington, Thomas Hobbes, George Lawson, The Levellers, John Locke, John Milton, Marchmont Nedham.

54.3038 Mass Culture and Power†† S1 2CCH

Prerequisite: 54.1001(CR) or 53.001*(CR). Excluded: 54.2012 and 54.2007, 54.3018.*

The political significance (in terms of power and of policy) of mass culture, including the dissemination of mass culture in the mass news media, popular entertainment, advertising, political myths and rituals.

54.3039 Politics of China II: the Politics of Readjustment S2 2C3CH

Prerequisite: 54.2003†††. Excluded: 54.3019.

A detailed examination of the nature and socio-political implications of the policy of Readjustment in the post-Mao era, involving a critical analysis of primary sources in translation.

Honours Level subject

54.4000 Political Science (Honours)

Prerequisites: Any student seeking admission to the Honours level program in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 48 credit points in Political Science subjects. This total must include at least 4 subjects entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better grade at Level I. A minimum cumulative average at Credit Level is required for all Upper level subjects taken.

Students are required: **1.** To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. **2.** To complete three coursework subjects offered during the year, one of which may, under special circumstances, be replaced with an equivalent reading course.

Psychology

Psychology is an established scientific discipline concerned with the description, explanation and understanding of behaviour. It is also an area of professional practice. The School of Psychology offers psychology as a major subject in the full-time Arts degree course, in the three and four year programs of the Science and Mathematics degree course, and also offers a full-time undergraduate professional degree course in psychology in the Faculty of Biological Sciences.

In the Arts course, Psychology may be studied as a major sequence (see **Table of Subjects**). Students who wish to proceed to Honours in Psychology should refer to the requirements set out at the end of the **Table of Subjects** earlier in this handbook. Completion of the four year Special Honours program in Psychology will qualify students for psychological practice.

Assessment in all Psychology subjects involves essays/practical reports and a final examination. In the case of full-year subjects there are midyear and annual examinations. For details of assessment in each subject, consult the School of Psychology.

Prizes in Psychology

The *Australian Psychological Society* Prize in Psychology is awarded annually to a fourth-year student. The Society also awards annually two-years Student Subscriberships to the *Australian Journal of Psychology* to two outstanding second-year students.

The Staff Prize in Psychology is awarded annually to the best second-year student.

Undergraduate Study

Level I subject

12.100 Psychology I F L3T2

Excluded: 12.001.

An introduction to the content and methods of psychology as a basic science, with emphasis on the biological and social bases of behaviour, relationship to the environment, and individual differences. Training in the methods of psychological enquiry, and in the use of elementary statistical procedures.

Upper Level II subjects

12.200 Research Methods II F L2T1

Prerequisite: 12.001§ or 12.100§. Excluded: 12.152.

General introduction to the design and analysis of experiments; hypothesis testing, estimation, power analysis; general treatment of simple univariate procedures; correlation and regression.

*Or equivalent.
**Except the combination of 54.1002 and 54.1003.
††Not offered in 1983.
†††May also be taken as co-requisite.
§A pass conceded result is not acceptable as a prerequisite.

12.201 Basic Psychological Processes II **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 12.001 or 12.100*. Excluded: 12.052.*

The basic phenomena of behaviour and experience in a biological context.

12.202 Complex Psychological Processes II **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 12.001 or 12.100*. Excluded: 12.062.*

Information processing and cognitive functioning, and social bases of behaviour and personality.

12.204 Human Relations II **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 12.001 or 12.100*. Excluded: 12.072.*

The personality development of the individual from birth through to death, focussing on the influences on such development from the family of origin, school, peers, work, marriage and other social groups.

12.205 Individual Differences II **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 12.001 or 12.100*. Excluded: 12.082.*

Measurement and significance of individual differences in intellectual, motivational and personality functioning. Statistics, to cover the fundamentals of hypothesis testing.

Upper Level III subjects: Group A

12.300 Research Methods IIIA **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 12.152 or 12.200. Excluded: 12.153.

Analysis of variance for single factor and multifactor designs. Test procedures for planned and post-hoc contrasts defined on parameters of fixed and mixed models. General principles of experimental design.

12.304 Personality and Individual Differences III **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects. Excluded: 12.303.

Personality dynamics and structure and differences in ability and intelligence.

12.305 Learning and Behaviour III **S1 or S2 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201. Excluded: 12.253.

The establishment and elimination of extended sequences of behaviour in complex environments. Implications of the theories and research for applied work.

12.322 Abnormal Psychology III **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201. Excluded: 12.603.

Descriptive psychopathology: symptomatology and diagnostic features of schizophrenia, organic brain syndromes, affective disorders, neurotic disorders, psychopathy, sexual aberrations, and addictions.

Upper Level III subjects: Group B

12.301 Research Methods IIIB **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.152 and 12.153, or 12.200 and 12.300. Excluded: 12.163.

Multivariate statistics and computing. Data analysis using the SPSS and PSY computer programs and the statistical basis of these programs.

12.310 Physiological Psychology III **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201. Excluded: 12.413.

Elementary neuropharmacology and neuroanatomy. Brain control of eating, drinking, aggression, copulation, pain perception, memory, language and functional disorders.

12.311 Perception III

Prerequisites: 12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201. Excluded: 12.473.

Not offered in 1983.

Studies of infant perception, conflict between vision and other senses, certain illusions, and the perception of size and distance generally.

12.312 Language and Cognition III **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.062 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.202. Excluded: 12.453.

The stages involved in the reception of stimulus information from the environment, its analysis, storage, and transmission into responses. Emphasis on the processing of language.

12.314 Motivation and Emotion III **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201. Excluded: 12.323.

Contemporary research regarding 'drives', 'incentives' and 'emotions' as determinants of animal and human action. Theoretical perspectives cover biological and social influences.

12.320 Social Psychology III **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.062 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.202. Excluded: 12.503.

Contemporary research areas in social psychology. Topics may include: the social basis of human interaction, interpersonal relationships, social perception and cognition, and interpersonal communication.

12.321 Developmental Psychology III **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.062 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.202. Excluded: 12.553.

The development of perception and the development of operational thought, the development of language and its relationship to the development of thought; and the development of reading.

*A pass conceded result is not acceptable as a prerequisite.

12.324 Experimental Psychopathology III **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 12.322 or 12.603.

The aetiology and mechanisms of behavioural disorders in the light of experimental research and theory construction. Major topics include: aetiology and mechanisms of schizophrenia; affective disorders; psychophysiological disorders; anxiety, depression; driven behaviours.

12.325 Social Behaviour III **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.062 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.202.

Research and theory in applied social psychology. Topics may include: the relation of the physical setting to behaviour, cross cultural studies, and race relations.

12.330 Psychological Assessment III **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 12.152 or 12.200, and 1 other Psychology Level II subject. Excluded: 12.042, 12.203 and 12.373.

Principles and techniques of psychological assessment. Types of tests and their application in selection and allocation procedures.

12.331 Counselling Psychology III **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects. Excluded: 12.623.

Principles and techniques of counselling in a variety of contexts. Interviewing, group process and structure, and interpersonal relations.

12.332 Behavioural Change III

Prerequisites: 12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201. Excluded 12.713.

Not offered in 1983.

Use of the methods of behavioural change in individual, group and institutional settings. Non-psychological methods of behavioural influence. A comparison of attitude and behavioural change. Definitions of problem behaviour. Ethical issues.

12.333 Ergonomics III **S1 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 12.152 or 12.200. Excluded: 12.663.

Aspects of human performance relevant to work design. The principles involved in designing the environment in general, and work in particular, to suit man's capabilities.

12.334 Behaviour in Organizations III **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects. Excluded: 12.653.

Theories and research methods for understanding behaviour in organizations and in the environment

12.335 Behavioural Evaluation and Assessment III **S2 L2T2**

Prerequisite: 12.322 or 12.603.

Assessment and evaluation of individual behaviour and behavioural change. Problems of measurement and scale construction: objective versus subjective measures; self report; behavioural and psychophysiological measures. Interviewing and behavioural analysis; psychometric testing and case history taking.

12.340 Special Topic III

Prerequisites: 12.153 and 12.303, or 12.300 and 12.305. Co-requisite: 12.253 or 12.304.

Not offered in 1983.

An occasional elective dealing with a special field of psychology.

Honours Level IV subjects

12.403 Psychology IV (Research) **F**

Prerequisites: 12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects, including 12.300, 12.305 and either 12.304 or 12.322 from Group A and 12.301 from Group B, at an average level of Credit or better. Excluded: 12.035.

Psychology IV in the Arts, and Science and Mathematics degrees. A supervised research thesis and course work to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

12.404 Psychology IV (Course Work) **F**

Prerequisites: 12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects, including 12.300, 12.305 and either 12.304 or 12.322 from Group A, at an average level of Credit or better. Excluded: 12.025.

Psychology IV in the Arts, and Science and Mathematics degrees Course work and a supervised practical training to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

Russian

Details of subjects to be offered in 1983 will be posted on the Faculty of Arts noticeboard. Further information may be obtained by contacting the Administrative Assistant, Faculty of Arts Office

Sociology

Undergraduate Study

The major aim of sociology as taught by the School, is to impart a critical understanding of society. In particular, this involves three teaching objectives.

1. Developing a critical sense towards social reality and human behaviour. **2.** Developing skills for the collection and interpretation of social data. **3.** Developing a 'sociological imagination', ie sensitivity to the relations between social phenomena and human action.

Level I subject

53.001 Introduction to Sociology — F L2T1

An introduction to major issues in Sociology. There are two main themes: culture, society and institutions; and social inequality. Topics: social control, power, sexism, work and leisure, class distinctions. These are treated both factually and theoretically and are considered as they relate to the situation in Australia and in the developing countries.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and tutorial classes.

Upper Level subjects**

53.012 Methods of Social Investigation A — S1 2CCH

Two hours of class contact per week.

Introduces students to the commonly used techniques of data collection and analysis. Students are expected to achieve a reasonable level of competence in the manipulation of data.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in written assignments and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.022 Methods of Social Investigation B — S2 2CCH

A continuation of the seminar undertaken in 53.012.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in written assignments and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.032 Comparative Industrial Societies A — S1 2CCH

Two hours of class contact per week.

Comparison of the social structures and social processes of advanced industrial societies such as Britain, USA, USSR, Japan, Australia and Eastern and Western European countries.

Various theoretical approaches to the study of the effects of industrialization and the political and social characteristics associated with it. These frameworks are applied to specific topics eg class, status and power relationships, the growth of the state bureaucracy, ideology, experience of work, uses of technology and the position of women.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays and seminar classes.

53.042 Comparative Industrial Societies B — S2 2CCH

A continuation and extension of the major themes, theories and studies introduced in Session 1.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays and seminar classes.

53.052 Social Anthropology A — S1 2CCH

Two hours of class contact per week.

Anthropological perspectives on people and society, including major theorists and of the dynamics of universally relevant institutions. Includes ethnographic data from small-scale societies.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes.

53.062 Social Anthropology B — S2 2CCH

Two hours of class contact per week.

Kinship, political, economic, and religious institutions with emphasis on the impact of economic development and political change on small-scale societies.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes.

53.072 Sociological Theory A — S1 2CCH

One two-hour lecture or seminar per week.

The development and some central problems of modern sociological theory, based on the study of selected texts. *Session 1:* the French tradition, ie Durkheimean sociology and its successors -- positivism, functionalism and structuralism. In particular, how these various approaches conceive of the relationship of individual and society, and between knowledge and power.

This subject and 53.082 are required of honours students, normally in their second year; pass students are encouraged to take it either in their second or third year.

Assessment: On the basis of essays, written assignments and seminar presentations and participation.

53.082 Sociological Theory B — S2 2CCH

One two-hour lecture or seminar per week.

The development and some central problems of modern sociological theory, based on the study of selected texts. *Session 2:* the German tradition, ie Marx, Weber, Freud, and the schools deriving from them – phenomenology, interpretive sociology, and critical theory. How these various approaches conceive of the relationship of individual and society, and between knowledge and power.

Assessment: On the basis of essays, written assignments, and seminar presentations and participation.

53.512 Sociology II Advanced Seminar A — S1 2CCH

An advanced seminar in sociological theory intended for students progressing to an honours degree. Aims to give prospective honours students a textual knowledge of the foundations of sociological thought, through a fairly concentrated study of 'classical' sociological perspectives in preference to a thinner coverage of a larger range of second order theorists.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases research work may be required.

**For more detailed descriptions of subjects, final information on which topics will be run and titles for pre-reading, please consult the School.

53.522 Sociology II Advanced Seminar B — S2 2CCH

A continuation of the seminar undertaken in 53.512.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in assignments, and seminar classes.

53.3033 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A* — S1 3CCH

One topic chosen from the list below.

Special topics available in 1983 include: Social Attitudes; Medicine and Society; Urban Sociology; Film and Society; Ethnic Studies; Computer Analysis of Social Data; Sociology of Law; Sociology of Migration; Sociology of Art; Society and Culture in Contemporary Southeast Asia; Religion, and Society; Sociology of Mass Communications, The Political Economy of Australian Capitalism; Sex, Class and Power – Contemporary Feminist Issues; Australian Aborigines – Traditional and Modern; Race Relations; Investigating the Modern Family; Evaluating Welfare; Deviant Fieldwork – Data Collection and Analysis; Field Research; Media Studies; Anarchist and Feminist Theory.

Special topics for 53.3033:

Social Attitudes

The role of personality differences in influencing the relations people adopt to societal institutions. The reciprocal effects of societal institutions on the formation of personality. Due to topics's wide range only one or two personality types and one or two subsets of society are stressed. An intensive treatment of the personality and attitude correlates of: working class membership; political preference; authoritarianism and alienation.

Medicine and Society

Health care and its institutions as a focus for the discussion of sociological theories and concepts. Available to students with appropriate medical or sociology backgrounds. Topics: microsociological aspects of health care, eg patient-physician interaction, political economy of health care, the social meanings of medicine and medicine as a profession.

Urban Sociology

Urban environments and their social, political and economic structures. Session I topics include: historical, ecological and cultural approaches to the city. Session 2 emphasizes: the community approach, the urban gatekeepers and the political economy of the city.

Students are required to carry out a research project into some aspect of the urban sociology of Sydney.

Film and Society

An interdisciplinary approach, integrating a number of sociological perspectives with current approaches from film theory. Includes analysis of documentary, radical self-reflexive films, and German Expressionism.

Field Research

The main methodological and ethical problems encountered in modern fieldwork. Both classical and recent ethnographic works used as source material for discussion in seminars. Students undertake a short practical project.

Feminist and Anarchist Theory

Classical and more countercultural and situationist anarchist views. Modern feminist theories, both as theories in their own right and in terms of their possible links with anarchist theory, through their explanation of hierarchy and their emphasis on personal politics.

Sociology of Law

Law as a social institution. Topics may include: rule formation and enforcement in various societies, the interaction between law and social or technological change, social inequality and social justice, law and morality.

Sociology of Mass Communications

The various forms of mass communications available in advanced industrial society. Emphasis on the structures, institutions and social processes relating to the distribution of information through the mass media. Australian examples are used wherever possible. Topics include: mass media and sociological theory; media ownership; cultural imperialism; advertising: media content; censorship; audience reaction.

Investigating the Modern Family

Not only concerned with some of the most important contemporary debates about the family but also an opportunity for first-hand experience of research procedures for investigating the modern family. Issues: what is the distinctive form of the modern family? in what ways has it changed and is it still changing? what is the relation between family forms and the subordination of women? and what are the social-psychological outcomes of the patterns of relations and communication which characterize the contemporary family? Methods and evidence on which the theories are based are also examined and opportunity for fieldwork is provided.

Cui Bono? Evaluating Welfare

This research methods topic, open to all Upper Level Sociology students, has a particular substantive content, the critical assessment of welfare. The early seminars follow a lecture — discussion format and consider the act of research and the development of evaluation strategies. Students should propose aspects of the welfare system amenable to small-group enquiry and begin the real work of the course.

Australian Aborigines — Traditional and Modern

The focus is on traditional Aboriginal social organization and Aboriginal adjustments and adaptions to white Australian society. The topic has an historical dimension as well as analysing aspects of present day relationships.

Race Relations

Session 1: race relations through an examination of the socio-economic and political history of Australia from 1788 until 1980. The aim is not simply to know the past but rather to understand the present, to make effective intervention in the contemporary situation possible. The Session 2 work involves a research project.

*Note: Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.3033, 53.3043, 53.3053, 53.3063, 53.3073 or 53.3083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology.
These options are available in the Schools of:
Economics
French
German Studies
History and Philosophy of Science
Industrial Relations
Spanish and Latin American Studies

Sociology of Migration

A forum for a critical discussion, analysis and assessment of Australian migration. Various trends and theories of migration and assessment considered within a historical and global context, but with particular attention to the post World War II Australian migration. An important component is to plan and execute a research project on some aspect of Australian migration using a variety of techniques. Whilst the planning of the project is undertaken in Session 1, its execution is in Session 2.

The Political Economy of Australian Capitalism

Current issues such as unemployment, the restructuring of manufacturing industry and technological change are studied from several perspectives, particularly from the point of view of dependency theory (Australia's position in the world capitalist economy) and in relation to the conflicts between various fractions of capital which these issues involve.

Sociology of Art

The meaning of art in society with this analysis extended cross-culturally, examining the problems of defining art, of identifying the constellation that may be called 'art work'.

Society and Culture of Contemporary Southeast Asia

Societies in mainland and island Southeast Asia. Both village and town culture are studied in the context of the major religious systems, the colonial experience, the state, the market and population change. Topics include: ethnic identity and adaptation; economic development and the problems of urbanization; mysticism in everyday life; the changing status of women; and leadership and authority.

Sex, Class and Power: Contemporary Feminist Issues

Women in contemporary industrial societies, drawing on recent theoretical writings and empirical studies. Issues: language and sexism, motherhood, the housework debate, rape and pornography.

53.3043 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B* — S2 CCH3

A further optional choice from a list of substantive areas of Sociological interest including: Film and Society; Sociology of Migration; Religion and Society; Feminist and Anarchist Theory; The Jews in Contemporary Society; Law and Society — Corporate Crime; Urban Sociology; Field Techniques in Small Group Research; Sociology of Mass Communications; Social Attitudes; Medicine and Society; Ethnic Studies; Sociology of Art; Change and Development in the South Pacific; Australian Aborigines — Traditional and Modern; Population, Society and Culture; Race Relations; Investigating the Modern Family; Evaluating Welfare; Media Studies; Peoples and Cultures of the South Pacific.

Computer Analysis of Social Data

Useful to persons wishing to engage in quantitative social research, based on a widely available and internationally known collection of programs for analysing social data — SPSS. Includes training in the use of this package and in the interpretation of some common inferential statistics.

Film and Society

The Hollywood system (its values, its thematic structure, its narrative form, its social system, etc) and the reaction against Hollywood in all these aspects, especially amongst radical Third World film-makers. This choice of subject matter enables us to look at the relationship of film and society in a variety of ways, bringing together a number of sociological perspectives with current approaches in film theory.

Sociology of Migration

See description under 53.3033.

Religion and Society

The relevance of religion in contemporary western society. The theories of Marx, Weber and other sociologists regarding the role and status of religion in industrial society. Themes include: counter-culture and new cult movements, the rise of secularism, radical theology, the Christian-Marxist dialogue.

Deviant Fieldwork—Data Collection and Analysis

Aims to give students specific technical skills in data collection and analysis. No prior mathematical knowledge past elementary arithmetic is required, but students are advised of the conceptual aspects of quantification in social research and given some training in elementary statistics.

Research into sociology of deviance provides particularly interesting methodological problems: how can the subjects be located? Does such research constitute an invasion of privacy? Is it ethical? Will the subjects tell the researcher 'the truth'? How can such information be verified? and so on

Field Techniques in Small Group Research

A field research oriented program which explores the strengths and limitations of participant-observation as a method of inquiry. Using a common framework, students undertake a small research project of their own. This entails participant-observation of social behaviour in a pub. The aim is to relate the material obtained from this project to issues raised by in-depth community studies.

Society and the Environment

The Sociological considerations associated with 'the environmental crisis', especially institutional structures and societal assumptions underpinning growth-oriented industrialism and their implications for possible futures. Other areas include: energy generation and patterns of use (the 'nuclear debate'); resource depletion, pollution and waste disposal; the role of consumerism; the influence of ideological assumptions on social responses to environmental problems; 'high' technology and the structure of power in environmental decision-making; alternative approaches to energy provision; problems of centralization and decentralization.

The Jews in Contemporary Society

Social life of Jewish communities throughout the world since 1945. The complex nature of Jewish identity, and its relation to broader concepts of 'ethnicity' and 'cultural pluralism'. The emergence of the State of Israel and its impact on Jewish life. Anti-Semitism since 1945. Special attention will be paid to Jewish communities in the USA, USSR, Western Europe, Israel, and Australia.

Note **1.** Some knowledge of Jewish history is essential for this subject. Students shall undertake vacation reading and submit a piece of written

*Note Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.3033, 53.3043, 53.3053, 53.3063, 53.3073 or 53.3083 and can be credited towards degree requirements with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology.

These options are available in the Schools of:

Economics
French
German Studies
History and Philosophy of Science
Industrial Relations
Spanish and Latin American Studies

work based on it *before* entering the subject or to provide satisfactory evidence of an acquaintance with Jewish history. They should consult the head of the School of Sociology, before enrolling, for advice on these matters.

2. Relevant courses are also available in the Schools of History and German Studies. Credit may be granted for these courses towards a major sequence in Sociology, with the approval of the Head of the School.

Law and Society — Corporate Crime

The harm caused by the modern corporation to consumers, employees, shareholders and the environment. The political difficulties involved in legislating against harmful corporate behaviour and the virtual impossibility of implementing such legislation. The functions which such legislation performs in a capitalist society.

Urban Sociology

See description under 53.3033.

Peoples and Cultures of the South Pacific

After a preliminary overview of the major culture areas of the South Pacific, the topic focuses on issues in change and development. Issues include decolonization, land tenure, law, leadership, education, churches and missions, development and dependency, regionalism, tourism, population, migration and the special problems of 'micro-states'.

Sociology of Mass Communications

See description under 53.3033.

Social Attitudes

See description under 53.3033.

Evaluating Welfare

See description under 53.3033.

Medicine and Society

See description under 53.3033.

Media Studies

The mass media in modern society. The mass media as agents of ruling ideologies. Involves the viewing of various popular films and popular TV shows.

Ethnic Studies

See description under 53.3033.

Sociology of Art

See description under 53.3033.

Race Relations

See description under 53.3033.

Investigating the Modern Family

See description under 53.3033.

53.3053 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology C* **S1 3CCH**

An option from the list of Special Tropics in Sociology and Anthropology not already being taken as part of 53.3033 or 53.3073.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.3063 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology D* **S2 2CCH**

An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B not already being taken as part of 53.3043 or 53.3083.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

Additional Major

These subjects are intended for students who wish to study more broadly in Sociology (see description of additional major, in **Table of Subjects**, earlier in this handbook), but who are not necessarily seeking progression to Sociology IV.

53.3073 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology E* **S1 3CCH**

An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A not already being taken as part of 53.3033 or 53.3053.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.3083 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology F* **S2 3CCH**

An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B not already being taken as part of 53.3043 or 53.3063.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

***Note:** Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.3033, 53.3043, 53.3053, 53.3063, 53.3073 or 53.3083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology.

These options are available in the Schools of
Economics
French
German Studies
History and Philosophy of Science
Industrial Relations
Spanish and Latin American Studies

The following subjects are intended for students progressing to Sociology IV:

53.513 Advanced Studies in Sociology A S1 2CCH

Consists of a two-hour weekly seminar.

In 1983 seminars are expected to include: Australian Social Thought; Sociology of Knowledge; Marxism and Sociology; The Sociology of Language and Communication; Intellectuals and Power; Bureaucracy, Organization and Society.

or

approved options from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A, not already being taken and, moreover, satisfactory performance in additional work.

Students should check with the School about *final details* at the beginning of the year.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.523 Advanced Studies in Sociology B S2 2CCH

Consists of a two-hour weekly seminar.

In 1983 available seminars are expected to include: Australian Social Thought; Marxism and Sociology; Sociology of Knowledge; The Sociology of Language and Communication; Intellectuals and Power; Bureaucracy, Organization and Society;

or

approved options from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B; not already being taken, and moreover, satisfactory performance in additional work.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.533 Advanced Studies in Sociology C S1 2CCH

An additional seminar from the list of 53.513 not already being taken as part of 53.513. Students should check with the School about *final details* at the beginning of the year.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.543 Advanced Studies in Sociology D S2 2CCH

An additional seminar from the list of 53.523 not already being taken as part of 53.523.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.525 Sociology IV F 4CCH

Students are required to participate in two Honours Level seminars and to submit a dissertation on their own research.

The requirements for entry to Sociology honours are listed in the **Table of Subjects** earlier in this handbook.

Graduate Study

The MA in Sociology is offered both as a pass degree course (by course work) and as an honours degree (by course work and thesis). For a full description of matters relating to these degree courses, refer to the **Graduate Study** section earlier in this handbook.

MA in Sociology

Core Subjects

53.561G Theory and Method in the Social Sciences A

53.566G Theory and Method in the Social Sciences B

These subjects are designed to allow discussion of the current epistemological, political and personal problems in doing sociology. These three themes are inter-related. There is roughly equal time on each area.

The required core subjects intend to give candidates in the MA program the opportunity to reflect on the nature (meaning, significance) and ethical implications of social equiry. The inter-related themes are reflected in two book titles:

1. *Knowledge From What?* by Derek Philips is concerned with the reliability and validity of social science data for providing knowledge. The criteria on which such judgements can be made are a central concern.

2. *Knowledge for What?* (1939) by Robert Lynd, asks whether or not we were lecturing on navigation while the ship was going down. The politics — in the broadest possible sense of social research — is the second central concern. There ought also to be a book called

3. *Knowledge by Whom?* which would illustrate our third and ethical concern.

It is our contention that **1., 2. and 3.** are intimately inter-connected.

Elective Subjects

53.562G Community, Work and Class

The nature, origins and development of the community studies approach in sociology and cognate disciplines. Emphasis on the effect of the organization of work and the economic basis of industry upon community structure. While case studies will be drawn from a number of countries (including Britain and the United States), recent Australian research is stressed.

53.563G Group Structure and Process

Common structures in group formation and the interaction of macro- and micro-forces in the use of ideology for association. Groups such as those resulting from kinship, caste, friendship, ethnicity and theorists who have dealt with these issues are considered.

53.564G Social Policy and Social Theory

53.565G Option

53.567G Modes of Thought: Sociological Views

The relationship between modes of thought and social structure. The links between thought and knowledge and their relationship to culture and structure. Examples are drawn from preliterate, traditional and industrial societies. Questions for discussion: are there features of thought common to all cultures? how are modes of thought related to systems of knowledge? is science radically different from magic or witchcraft and if so does the difference lie in the mode of thinking or in the nature of the objects known? how are culture and social structure related to modalities of thinking and knowing? is a sociology of knowledge possible?

53.568G Social Research

The collection, analysis and interpretation of social data constitutes an important aspect of sociological activity. After a brief historical introduction to empirical sociology, students study various ways to collect social data, including bibliographic search, content analysis, ethnomethodology, structured and unstructured observation, questionnaire design and administration, single and group interviews, and community study. Both quantitative and qualitative methods of analysis and interpretation are used. Some important ethical issues. Students are expected to examine the research process reflectively.

53.569G Field Techniques

A background in qualitative field research. Implications of the research process for data reliability. A practical project in a common venue provides students with a setting for testing and evaluating primarily observational techniques of data gathering, and their analysis and presentation.

53.570G Gender Issues in Contemporary Society

Spanish and Latin American Studies

Undergraduate Study

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American studies are available in language, literature, history and linguistics. Major sequences may be followed either in language and literature or in history. In the case of the former, entry to one of three streams depends on whether a student has no knowledge, some knowledge or an advanced knowledge of the Spanish language. Intensive oral and written language work is an essential element for the elementary and intermediate streams and classes for these, as for the advanced stream are conducted wherever possible in Spanish. A major in Spanish and Latin American history may be completed with no knowledge of Spanish but a reading knowledge of the language is a prerequisite for entry to the Honours year. Certain subjects in Spanish and Latin American history may be counted in a sequence taken in the School of History or as part of a subject in a sequence taken in the Schools of Sociology and History with the approval of the respective Heads of School.

Students should note that a 'pass conceded' grade does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level within the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Major Sequences

1. Bachelor of Arts

Major in Language and Literature

(1) *Fluent Speakers:* Most classes for these students are given in Spanish. In the first year emphasis falls on literature although some history is also studied. In the second and third years, literary studies continue. In the third year a special program in linguistics is available on request.

The normal major sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

Subject	*Credit Points*
65.1100	12
65.2101	6
65.2102	6
65.3101 *or*	
65.3103	6
65.3102 *or*	
65.3104	6
	36

(2) *Students with some prior knowlege: The normal major sequence for students with some prior knowledge of Spanish wishing to specialize in language and literature is:*

Subject	*Credit Points*
65.1200	12
65.2201	4
65.2202	4
65.3003 *or*	
65.3005	3
65.3004 *or*	
65.3006	3
65.3201	4
65.3202	4
	34

(3) *Students with no prior knowledge*: The normal major sequence for students with no prior knowledge of Spanish wishing to specialize in language and literature is:

Subject	*Credit Points*
65.1000	12
65.2001	4
65.2002	4
65.2005	2
65.2006	2
65.3001	4
65.3002	4
65.3003 *or* 65.3005	3
65.3004 *or* 65.3006	3
	38

Major in History

The major sequence for students wishing to specialize in Hispanic History is:

Subject	*Credit Points*
either 15.6026 *and* 15.6426 *or* 51.511 *or* 53.001 *or* 54.1001* *or* 65.1000 *or* 65.1100 *or* 65.1200	12
64.2401 *and* 64.2402 (6 + 6) *and three* of the following: 65.2403, 65.2404, 65.2405 65.2406, 65.2407, 65.2409, 65.2411 (3 x 6) 65.2412, 65.2414 65.2416	12 + 18
	42

2. Bachelor of Arts/Diploma in Education

Major in Language and Literature

(1) *Fluent Speakers*: Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take the two third-year literature subjects not previously completed.

(2) *Students with some prior knowledge*: Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take two further subjects in language yet to be determined.

(3) *Students with no prior knowledge*: Students complete the normal pass major prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take subjects 65.3201 and 65.3202.

Major in History

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take the two upper level history subjects not previously completed.

Honours Requirements—Prerequisites for Single Honours

All prerequisite subjects mentioned below are to be completed at Credit level or better.

Honours in Language and Literature

(1) *Fluent Speakers*: The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

Subject	*Credit Points*
65.1100	12
65.2101	6
65.2102	6
65.2103	2
65.2104	2
65.3101	6
65.3102	6
65.3103	6
65.3104	6
65.3301	2
65.3302	2
	56

(2) *Students with some prior knowledge of Spanish*: The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

Subject	*Credit Points*
65.1200	12
65.2201	4
65.2202	4
65.3003	3
65.3004	3
65.3005	3
65.3006	3
65.3201	4
65.3202	4
65.3301	2
65.3302	2
	44

(3) *Students with no prior knowledge of Spanish*: The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

Subject	*Credit Points*
65.1000	12
65.2001	4
65.2002	4
65.2003	2
65.2004	2
65.2005	2
65.2006	2
65.3001	4
65.3002	4
54.3003	3
65.3004	3
65.3005	3
65.3006	3
65.3301	2
65.3302	2
	52

*Or equivalent.

Honours in History

The honours sequence for students wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

Subject	*Credit Points*
either 15.6026 *and* 15.6426 *or* 51.511 *or* 53.001 *or* 54.1001* *or* 65.1000 *or* 65.1100 *or* 65.1200	12
65.2401 *and* 64.2402 (6 + 6)	12
any four of the following: 65.2403, 65.2404, 65.2405, 65.2406, 65.2407, 65.2409 (4 x 6) 65.2411, 65.2412, 65.2413 65.2414, 65.2416	24
	48

In addition a student intending to take honours in Hispanic History must demonstrate by examination a reading knowledge of Spanish. Students who have no or insufficient reading knowledge must pass subject 65.3400 "Reading Course in the Spanish Language." (an additional 4 credit points).

Prerequisites for Combined Honours

It is normally only possible for students specializing in language and literature to be candidates for combined honours in Spanish and another discipline, however students specializing in Spanish and Latin American historical studies may be admitted to combined honours at the discretion of the School.

Combined Honours including Language and Literature

(1) *Fluent speakers*: The first two years of study are the same as those prescribed for candidates for single honours in Spanish but in the third year candidates for combined honours take either 65.3101 or 65.3103, and either 65.3102 or 65.3104, in addition to 65.3301 and 65.3302.

(2) *Students with some prior knowledge*: The same as prescribed for candidates for single honours.

(3) *Students with no prior knowledge*: The first two years of study are the same as those prescribed for candidates for single honours but in the third year candidates for combined honours take either 65.3003 or 65.3005 and either 65.3004 or 65.3006, in addition to 65.3001, 65.3002, 65.3301 and 65.3302.

Key to Prerequisites and Co-requisites

1. *For students intending to major in language and literature.*
2. *For students intending to take honours in language and literature.*
3. *For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.*

1. Language

Level I subjects

65.1000 Introductory Spanish A **F 6CCH**

Prerequisites: nil. Excluded: 65.1100 and 65.1200.

For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. Intended to give students a sound basis of spoken and written Spanish and to introduce them to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America.

Assessment: *Language*—weekly assignments and regular class tests. *Civilization*—take-home examination in both sessions.

65.1200 Introductory Spanish B **F 4CCH**

Prerequisite: 2 unit A Spanish at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100 or equivalent qualifications. Excluded: 65.1000 and 65.1100.

For students with a basic command of Spanish. Students with knowledge of Spanish are admitted to this or the previous unit at the discretion of the School. An intensive review of Spanish grammar and an introduction to the history, literature and culture of Spain and Latin America.

Assessment: *Language*—weekly assignments. *Literature*—one essay or one take-home examination in both sessions. *Civilization*—take-home examination in both sessions.

Upper Level subjects

65.2001 Intermediate Spanish A **S1 4CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.1000. Co-requisites: **1.** *65.2005.* **2.** *65.2005 and 65.2003.*

One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehesion, one hour situational Spanish.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.2002 Intermediate Spanish B **S2 4CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.2001. Co-requisites: **1.** *65.2006.* **2.** *65.2006 and 65.2004.*

One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one hour situational Spanish.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.2003 Modern Spanish Syntax A **S1 1CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.1000. Co-requisites: **1.** *and* **2.** *65.2001 and 65.2005.*

Detailed study of important aspects of syntax.

Assessment: Fortnightly assignments.

*Or equivalent

65.2004 Modern Spanish Syntax B **S2 1CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.2003. Co-requisites: **1.** *and* **2.** *65.2002 and 65.2006.*

Further detailed study of important aspects of syntax.

Assessment: Fortnightly assignments.

65.2201 Intermediate Spanish C **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.1200. Co-requisites: **1.** *65.3003.* **2.** *and* **3.** *65.3003 and 65.3301.*

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour migrant Spanish.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional tests.

65.2202 Intermediate Spanish D **S2 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.2201. Co-requisites: **1.** *65.3004.* **2.** *and* **3.** *65.3004 and 65.3302.*

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour migrant Spanish.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.3001 Advanced Spanish A **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.2002. Co-requisites: **1.** *either 65.3003 or 65.3005.* **2.** *65.3003, 65.3005 and 65.3301.* **3.** *either 65.3003 or 65.3005, and 65.3301.*

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour migrant Spanish.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.3002 Advanced Spanish B **S2 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.3001. Co-requisites: **1.** *either 65.3004 or 65.3006.* **2.** *65.3004, 65.3006 and 65.3302.* **3.** *either 65.3004 or 65.3006, and 65.3302.*

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour migrant Spanish.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.3201 Advanced Spanish C **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.2202. Co-requisites: **1.**, **2.** *and* **3.** *65.3005.*

One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.3202 Advanced Spanish D **S2 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.3201. Co-requisites: **1.**, **2.** and **3.** *65.3006.*

One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension.

Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

2. Literature and Civilization

(1) For students who enrol in 65.1100

Level I subjects

65.1100 Introduction to Spanish Literature and History **F 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 2 unit Spanish at HSC Exam, percentile range 31-100 of 3 unit Spanish at HSC Exam, percentile range 11-100 or equivalent qualifications. Excluded: 65.1000 and 65.1200. America.*

Assessment: Literature – S1: one analysis of poetic texts, one essay and one take-home examination. S2: one essay and one take-home examination. Civilization – take-home examination in both sessions.

Upper Level subjects

65.2101 Spanish American Literature 1800-1970 A **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.1100. Co-requisites: **2.** *and* **3.** *65.2103.*

Assessment: Two essays.

65.2102 Spanish American Literature 1800-1970 B **S2 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.2101. Co-requisites: **2.** *and* **3.** *65.2104.*

Assessment: Two essays.

65.2103 The Writer and Society in Latin America **S1 1CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.1100. Co-requisite: **1.**, **2.** *and* **3.** *65.2101.*

Assessment: One essay or two seminar papers.

65.2104 Modern Literary Movements **S2 1CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.2103. Co-requisite: **1.**, **2.** *and* **3.** *65.2102.*

Assessment: One essay or two seminar papers.

65.3101 Major Prose Works of the Spanish Golden Age **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.2102. Co-requisites: **2.** *65.3301 and 65.3103.* **3.** *65.3301.*

Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

*Not offered in 1983.

65.3102 The Contemporary Spanish Novel **S2 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.3101 or 65.3103. Co-requisites: **2.** *65.3302 and 65.3104.* **3.** *65.3302.*

Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

65.3103 Modern Spanish American Fiction **S1 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.2102. Co-requisites: **2.** *65.3301 and 65.3101.* **3.** *65.3301.*

Assessment: Two essays.

65.3104 Modern Spanish American Poetry **S2 3CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.3101 or 65.3103. Co-requisites: **2.** *65.3302 and 65.3102.* **3.** *65.3302.*

Assessment: Two essays.

65.3301 Literary Theory and Criticism A **S1 1CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.2102. Co-requisites: **2.** *65.3101 and 65.3103.* **3.** *65.3101 or 65.3103.*

Assessment: Class presentation and participation.

65.3302 Literary Theory and Criticism B **S2 1CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.3301. Co-requisites: **2.** *65.3102 and 65.3104.* **3.** *65.3102 or 65.3104.*

Assessment: Class presentation and participation.

(2) For students who enrol in 65.1000 and 65.1200

Upper Level subjects

65.2005 Introduction to Literature in Spanish A **S1 2CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.1000. Co-requisites: **1.** *65.2001.* **2.** *and* **3.** *65.2001 and 65.2003.*

Assessment: One essay, one take-home examination.

65.2006 Introduction to Literature in Spanish B **S2 2CCH**

Prerequisites: 65.2001 and 65.2005. Co-requisites: **1.** *65.2002.* **2.** *and* **3.** *65.2001 and 65.2004.*

Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

65.3003. Modern Spanish Literature **S1 2CCH**

For students who enrol in 65.1000: Prerequisites: 65.2002 and 65.2006. Co-requisites: **1.** *65.3001.* **2.** *65.3001, 65.3005 and 65.3301.* **3.** *65.3001 and 65.3301.*
For students who enrol in 65.1200: Co-requisites: **1.** *65.2201.* **2.** *and* **3.** *65.2201 and 65.2301.*

Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

65.3004 Spanish Golden Age Literature **S2 2CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.3003 or 65.3005. Co-requisites: For students who enrol in 65.1000: **1.** *65.3002.* **2.** *65.3002, 65.3006 and 65.3302.* **3.** *65.3002 and 65.302.*
For students who enrol in 65.1200: **1.** *65.2202.* **2.** *and* **3.** *65.2202 and 65.3302.*

Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

65.3005 Modern Spanish American Literature A **S1 2CCH**

For students who enrol in 65.1000: Prerequisites: 65.2002 and 65.2006. Co-requisites: **1.** *65.3001.* **2.** *65.2002, 65.3003 and 65.3301.* **3.** *65.3001 and 65.3301.*
For students who enrol in 65.1200: Co-requisites: **1.**, **2.** *and* **3.** *65.3201.*

Assessment: Two essays.

65.3006 Modern Spanish American Literature B **S2 2CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.3003 or 65.3005. Co-requisites: For students who enrol in 65.1000: **1.** *65.3002.* **2.** *65.3002, 65.3004 and 65.3302.* **3.** *65.3002 and 65.3302.*
For students who enrol in 65.1200: **1.**, **2** *and* **3.** *65.3202.*

Assessment: Two essays.

65.3301 Literary Theory and Criticism A **S1 1CCH**

For students who enrol in 65.1000: Prerequisites: 65.2002 and 65.2006. Co-requisites: **1.** *65.3001 and either 65.3003 or 65.3005.* **2.** *65.3001, 65.3003 and 65.3005.* **3.** *65.3001 and either 65.3003 or 65.3005.*
For students who enrol in 65.1200: Co-requisites: **1.**, **2.** *and* **3.** *65.2201 and 65.3003.*

Assessment: Class presentation and participation.

65.3302 Literary Theory and Criticism B **S2 1CCH**

Prerequisite: 65.3301. Co-requisites: For students who enrol in 65.1000: **1.** *65.3002 and either 65.3004 or 65.3006.* **2.** *65.3002, 65.3004 and 65.3006.* **3.** *65.3002 and either 65.3004 or 65.3006.*
For students who enrol in 65.1200: **1.**, **2.** *and* **3.** *65.2202 and 65.3004.*

Assessment: Class presentation and participation.

3. History

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American history are taught in English. A student may enrol in any of them without pre- or co-requisites except where noted. To attain a major sequence in the Pass degree a student must complete successfully (65.2401) Spain and Latin America 1400-1810 and (65.2402) Latin America 1810-1980, plus 18 credit points to be taken from among the Upper Level Optional History subjects and/or the Upper Level Literature subjects in addition to 12 credit points from appropriate first year subjects.

The following first year subjects are recognized as appropriate for a major sequence: *either* 51.511 *or* 65.1000 *or* 65.1100 *or* 65.1200 *or* 15.6026 and 15.6426 *or* 54.1001** *or* 53.001.

To become an honours candidate in Spanish and Latin American history a student must first achieve credit grades (CR) in 65.2401 and 65.2402 and in any four of the Upper Level Optional Subjects in History. In special circumstances and after consultation with the staff, Upper Level subjects in Literature may be included among the four optional subjects. In addition, a student without prior knowledge of Spanish must pass 65.3400.

Upper Level subjects

65.2401 Spain and Latin America 1400-1810 — S1 4CCH

The relationship between Spain and its empire in America; the development of the social, political and economic institutions of the colonies. Taught in English and may be counted as a subject in a sequence taken in the School of History or as part of a subject in the School of Sociology. Subjects 65.2401 and 65.2402 may be counted in a sequence taken in the School of History.

Assessment: To be determined.

Note: This subject may count towards a major sequence in the **School of History.**

65.2402 Latin America 1810-1980 — S2 4CCH

The reasons why the nations of Latin America, having gained independence from Spanish and Portuguese rule, become enmeshed in other networks of economic and political dependence and how they attempted to extricate themselves from them.

Assessment: To be determined.

Note: This subject may count towards a major sequence in the **School of History.**

Upper Level Optional Subjects

65.2403 Brazil — 3CCH

The history of Brazil from 1500 to the present. Development of Brazil as an extension of Portuguese civilization in the tropics and, conversely, the emergence of Brazil's cultural and historical uniqueness. Topics: problems of Portuguese-Indian contacts in the colonial period, colonial government and society, the transition to independence, the demise of African slavery, art, urbanism and literature since 1850, and the emergence of modern Brazil since the collapse of the monarchy (1889).

Assessment: To be determined.

Note: This subject may count towards major sequence in the **School of History.**

65.2404 Latin America 1810-1914* — S2 3CCH

The process by which the area became an informal colony of Europe and of the United States of America. Emphasis on the development of economic and social structures which resulted in the specialization of the export of primary products and the political dominance of an elite related to the export sector.

Assessment: To be determined.

65.2405 Art of the Pre-Columbian World — S1 3CCH

Pre-Columbian civilizations of the Americas from the perspective of their visual arts, architecture and urbanism. Approximately two fifths of the subject is dedicated to the cultures of Mesoamerica: the Olmecs and their successors, the Zapotecs and Mixtecs of Oaxaca, the Gulf cultures, the Maya and the cultures of Central Mexico from Classic Teotihuacan to the Aztecs. An additional two fifths take up the cultures of coastal and highlands Peru and Bolivia to the Inca with the remainder dedicated to the high cultures of the Intermediate Zone (present-day Colombia, Venezuela and Central American Isthmus) with emphasis on the development of classic Intermediate Zone Metallurgy. Although the focus is on the arts of the pre-Hispanic world, the material is presented from a broadly interdisciplinary perspective including Archeology, Ethno-history, and Anthropology.

Assessment: To be determined.

65.2406 Iberian and Ibero-American Arts to 1810 — S2 3CCH

Art, architecture, and urbanism in Spain and Portugal and their overseas empires from the middle of the 15th to the beginning of the 19th centuries. Topics: the evolution of Iberian cities and the transmission of spatial and aesthetic values from the Old to the New World; the emergence of the Spanish-American city and its unique characteristics (influence of Renaissance ideals, grid-iron layout, uses of the city as an instrument of social policy, etc.); the great historic styles of Iberian architecture (Plateresque, Manueline, Renaissance, Mannerist, Baroque, Churrigueresque and the *estilo chao*) and their transmission and adaptation to the New World environment in the specific cases of New Spain (Mexico) and Brazil. Painting in 16th and 17th century Spain with particular attention to El Greco and Velazquez. The development of *imagineria* in sculpture. The transmission of forms to the colonial empires and the problems of indigenous survivals in Spanish-American colonial art.

Assessment: To be determined.

65.2407 Modern Cuba* — S1 3CCH

The development of Cuba since the beginning of the 19th century. A brief survey of early Cuban history, then the processes, both internal and external, that culminated in Cuba's emergence as a classic sugar monoculture, based on African slavery. Race relations, slavery and abolition, the rise of separatist sentiment, and the wars for independence (1868-1898) leading up to American intervention. The development of 20th century Cuba considered: the period from 1902 to 1933, characterized by the dramatic rise of US influence, the nationalist revolution of 1933 and its aftermath, Castro's rise to power and the subsequent establishment of a dependent socialist state in the island.

Assessment: To be determined.

65.2409 Argentina since 1810* — 3CCH

The development of what was once Latin America's wealthiest and perhaps most egalitarian society with a view to the similarities and differences with Australia. Students study the growth of an export-oriented agricultural economy, the impact of immigration, informal British imperialism, the enunciation of liberal ideology, the growth of radicalism, Peronism and the imposition of the national security state.

Assessment: To be determined.

*Not offered in 1983.
**Or equivalent

65.2411 Spain: The Legacy of Empire **S1 3CCH**

The slow and uneven development of Spain relative to its European neighbours. Emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries but students consider carefully the impact of Spain's 16th and 17th century empire on the economic and social structures of the country.

Assessment: To be determined.

65.2412 Archaeology and Ethnohistory of the Maya* **S2 3CCH**

The Maya from the beginnings of Classic civilization to the present. Classic Maya achievements (3rd to 10th century AD) related to the larger picture of Mesoamerican civilization. The Classic Maya collapse and its aftermath in light of the growing corpus of scholarly work dealing with this crucial problem. Continuities and discontinuities in Maya life as this remarkable people sought to adapt to radically changing environmental, cultural, and historical circumstances — the Collapse, the Spanish Conquest, and the impact of henequen monoculture in Yucatan in the 19th century. Finally, the most important pre-Columbian and colonial sources dealing with the Maya — the extant codices, the Books of Chilam Balam, the *Popol Vuh* and *Landa's Relación* are discussed and evaluated, the latter two being read in their entirety.

Assessment: To be determined.

65.2413 The Creation of the Third World **S1 3CCH**

Patterns in the development of underdevelopment in three areas: Latin America, India, the Philippines in the period 1850-1980. Topics include: creation of the dependent economy; the state and dependent development; imperialism, national liberation and the repressive state; industrialization and its limits; ideological hegemony of the metropolis.

Assessment: To be determined.

65.2414 The Aztecs: The Tribal Empire to National Mythology **3CCH**

A multifaceted and interdisciplinary study of the Aztecs of the Valley of Mexico from the founding of Tenochtitlan to the present. A consideration of the Aztecs as a problem in the history of ideas from the Renaissance to the Mexican Revolution and the Aztec theme in historiography and literature.

Assessment: To be determined.

65.2416 Slaves, Serfs or Proletariat? A History of Labour in Latin America **3CCH**

The evolution of labour systems in Latin America from the conquest to the present. The process by which the forms of labour responded to the erratic changes in the mode of production from pre-capitalist and slave to industrial capitalism.

Assessment: To be determined

65.3400 Reading Course in the Spanish Language† **F 2CCH**

To be taken in third year of study by candidates for Honours who have no knowledge of Spanish. Its purpose is to equip such students with a reading knowledge of the language prior to entry into the Honours' year.

Assessment: To be determined.

First level subjects in other Schools which may be used towards a major sequence in Spanish and Latin American History.

For details see School concerned.

15.6026 Pre-Industrial Europe
15.6426 European Industrialization in a Nationalistic Framework
51.511 The Emergence of Modern Europe
53.001 Introduction to Sociology
54.1001 Political Science I**

Honours Level subject

65.400 Honours in Spanish and Latin American Studies **F 8½CCH**

Honours in Language and Literature

Prerequisites: Credit grades in

2. *65.3101, 65.3102*
65.3103, 65.3104
65.3301 and 65.3302.
or
65.3003, 65.3004
65.3005, 65.3006,
65.3201, 65.3202
65.3301 and 65.3302
or
65.3001 or 65.3002,
65.3003, 65.3004,
65.3005, 65.3006,
65.3301 and 65.3302.
or

3. *65.3101 or 65.3103,*
65.3102 or 65.3104,
65.3301 and 65.3302
or
65.3003 or 65.3005,
65.3004 or 65.3006,
65.3201 and 65.3202,
65.3301 and 65.3302
or
65.3001 and 65.3002,
65.3003 or 65.3005,
65.3004 or 65.3006,
65.3301 and 65.3302.

Candidates for the single special honours degree shall normally take three seminars and write a short thesis in Spanish.

*Not offered in 1983
**Or equivalent
†Compulsory subject for intending Honours students with insufficient knowledge of Spanish; to be taken in third year

Candidates for the combined special honours degree shall normally take two seminars and present a short thesis on a subject approved by both Schools.

All students take 4½ hours of practical language work.

Honours in History

Prerequisites: Credit grades in 65.2401 Spain and Latin America 1400-1810 and 65.2402 Latin America 1810-1980 and in any four of the Upper Level Optional subjects in History. In special circumstances and after consultation with the staff, Upper Level subjects in Literature may be included among the four optional subjects. A pass in 65.3400 is required of students with no prior knowledge of Spanish.

Candidates for the single special honours degree present a thesis of approximately 50 typewritten pages and will participate in a Research Seminar in Hispanic Studies. An acceptable thesis may be an exercise in historical research which involves the use of primary sources to a significant degree, or an interpretive essay revealing a thorough familiarity with the diverse aspects of a problem including the scholarly literature that bears upon it. In addition, they must enrol in one of the Upper Level Optional subjects not previously taken and in either a colloquium on Imperialism, Development and Underdevelopment in Latin America or in another Upper Level Optional subject. It is highly recommended that a student enrolling in Imperialism, Development and Underdevelopment should have completed 65.2404 Latin America 1810-1914. Fourth year students are expected to do additional work beyond that normally required in the Upper Level Optional subjects.

Prerequisites for entry to combined honours in Spanish and Latin American historical studies and study requirements to be determined at the discretion of the School.

Financial Assistance to Students

The scholarships and prizes listed below are available to students whose courses appear in this handbook. Each faculty handbook contains in its **Faculty Information** section the scholarships and prizes available within that faculty. The **General Information** section of the Calendar contains a comprehensive list of scholarships and prizes offered throughout the University.

Scholarships

Undergraduate Scholarships

As well as the assistance mentioned earlier in this Handbook (see **General Information: Financial Assistance to Students**) there are a number of scholarships available to students. What follows is an outline only. Full information may be obtained from the Student Enquiry Counter, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

Unless otherwise indicated in footnotes, applications for the following scholarships should be made to the Registrar by 14 January each year. Please note that not all of these awards are available every year.

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
General			
Bursary Endowment Board*	$150 pa	Minimum period of approved degree/ combined degree course	Merit in HSC and total family income not exceeding $4000.
Sam Cracknell Memorial	Up to $3000 pa payable in fortnightly instalments	1 year	Prior completion of at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and enrolment in a full-time course during the year of application; academic merit; participation in sport both directly and administratively; and financial need.

*Apply to The Secretary, Bursary Endowment Board, PO Box 460, North Sydney 2060 immediately after sitting for HSC.

Undergraduate Scholarships (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
General (continued)			
Girls Realm Guild	Up to $1500 pa	1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need	Available only to female students under 35 years of age enrolling in any one year of a full-time undergraduate course on the basis of academic merit and financial need.
Science			
Chemistry			
John Ragnar Anderson Memorial Bequest	Up to $1500 pa	1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress	Permanent residence in Australia and eligibility for admission to the full-time degree course in Chemistry.
Mathematics			
Olivetti Australia Pty Ltd	Up to $600 pa	2 years subject to satisfactory progress	Eligibility for admission to the third year of an honours program in the School of Mathematics in Pure/Applied Mathematics, Theoretical Mechanics or Statistics and leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science Diploma in Education.
George Szekeres Award	$200 pa	1 year	Open to students entering the final year of the honours degree course in Pure Mathematics.

Graduate Scholarships

Application forms and further information are available from the Student Enquiry Counter, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery. Information is also available on additional scholarships which may become available from time to time, mainly from funds provided by organizations sponsoring research projects.

Where possible, the scholarships are listed in order of the schools within the faculty.

The following publications may also be of assistance: **1.** *Awards for Postgraduate Study in Australia* and *Awards for Postgraduate Study Overseas*, published by the Graduate Careers Council of Australia, PO Box 28, Parkville, Victoria 3052; **2.** *Study Abroad*, published by UNESCO*; **3.** *Scholarships Guide for Commonwealth Postgraduate Students*, published by the Association of Commonwealth Universities*.

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
General			
University of New South Wales Postgraduate Scholarships	Living allowance of $4620 pa Other allowances may also be paid	1-2 years for a Masters and 3-4 years for a PhD degree	Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent). Applications to Registrar by 31 October (30 November in special circumstances).
Commonwealth Postgraduate Research Awards			Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent) or scholars who will graduate with honours in current academic year, and who are domiciled in Australia.
Commonwealth Postgraduate Course Awards		1-2 years; minimum duration of course	Preference is given to applicants with employment experience. Applicants must be graduates or scholars who will graduate in current academic year, and who have not previously held a Commonwealth Postgraduate Award. Applications to Registrar by 30 September. In special circumstances applications will be accepted to 30 November.

*Available for reference in the University Library

Graduate Scholarships (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
General (continued)			
Australian American Educational Foundation Travel Grant (Fulbright)*			Applicants must be graduates, senior scholars or post-doctoral Fellows. Applications close 30 September.
Australian Federation of University Women	Amount varies depending on award	Up to 1 year	Applicants must be female graduates who are members of the Australian Federation of University Women.
The Caltex Woman Graduate of the Year	$16000 over 2 years for further studies in USA, UK, Northern Europe or in special cases Australia. There are no special allowances for travel or accommodation for married graduates	2 years	Applicants must be female graduates who will have completed a University degree or diploma this year and who are Australian citizens or have resided in Australia for at least seven years. Selection is based on scholastic and literary achievements, demonstrable qualities of character and accomplishments in cultural and/or sporting/recreational activities. Applications close 30 September.
Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan	Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses. Marriage allowance may be payable	Usually 2 years, sometimes 3	Applicants must be graduates who are Commonwealth citizens or British Protected Persons, and who are not older than 35 years of age. Applications close with Registrar by 30 September.
Sam Cracknell Memorial	Up to $3000 pa		See above under **Undergraduate Scholarships, *General*.**
The English-Speaking Union (NSW Branch)	$5000		Applicants must be residents of NSW or ACT. Awarded to young graduates to further their studies outside Australia.
Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund	$3500 pa. Under special circumstances this may be increased.	2 years	Applicants must be members of the Forces or children of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War. Applications close with the Registrar by 31 October.

*Application forms are available from The Secretary, Department of Education, AAEF Travel Grants, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

Graduate Scholarships (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
General (continued)			
Harkness Fellowships of the Commonwealth Fund of New York*	Living and travel allowances, tuition and research expenses, health insurance, book and equipment and other allowances for travel and study in the USA	Between 12 to 21 months	Candidates must be either: **1.** Members of the Commonwealth or a State Public Service or semi-government Authority. **2.** Staff or graduate students at an Australian university. **3.** Individuals recommended for nomination by the Local Correspondents. The candidate will usually have an honours degree or equivalent, or an outstanding record of achievement, and be not more than 36 years of age. Applications close early August.
Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships at Harvard University	Stipend of $4000 pa plus tuition fees	1, sometimes 2 years	Applicants must be British subjects and Australian citizens, who are graduates or near graduates of an Australian University.
The Rhodes Scholarship†	Approximately £4000 stg	2 years, may be extended for a third year	Unmarried male and female Australian citizens, between the ages 19 and 25 who have been domiciled in Australia at least 5 years and have completed at least 2 years of an approved university course. Applications close in early September each year.
Rothmans Fellowships Award††	$14000 pa	1 year, renewable up to 3 years	The field of study is unrestricted. Applicants must have at least 3 years graduate experience in research. Applications close in July.
Arts, Commerce, Law			
Shell Scholarship in Arts	Approximately £4000 stg pa plus travelling expenses	2 years, sometimes 3	Applicants must be Australian citizens, under 25 years of age, with at least 5 years domicile in Australia and who are completing a full-time course in Law or a full-time honours course for Bachelor of Arts or Commerce. The successful candidate will attend a British University to pursue a higher degree. Applications close with the Registrar by 18 September.

*Application forms must be obtained from the Australian representative of the Fund, Mr L. T. Hinde, Reserve Bank of Australia, Box 3947, GPO, Sydney, NSW 2001. These must be submitted to the Registrar by 24 July.

†Applications to the Secretary, The Nuffield Foundation Australian Advisory Committee, PO Box 783, Canberra City 2601.

**Applications to Mr H. McCredie, Secretary of the NSW Committee, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.

††Applications to The Secretary, Rothmans University Endowment Fund, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.

Prizes

Undergraduate University Prizes

Prizes which are not specific to any School are listed under General. All other prizes are listed under the Faculty or Schools in which they are awarded.

Information regarding the establishment of new prizes may be obtained from the Examinations Section located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

Donor/Name of Prize	Value $	Awarded for
General		
Sydney Technical College Union Award	50.00 and medal	Leadership in the development of student affairs, and academic proficiency throughout the course
University of New South Wales Alumni Association	Statuette	Achievement for community benefit – students in their final or graduating year
School of Chemistry		
Advanced Analytical Chemistry	100.00	2.013D Advanced Analytical Chemistry
Australian Consolidated Industries Ltd	60.00	
Chamber of Manufactures of New South Wales	15.00	Subject selected by Head of School
CSR Chemicals Ltd	200.00	Chemistry Honours
Inglis Hudson Bequest	Advised annually	2.002B Organic Chemistry I
Jeffrey Bequest	40.00	2.043L Chemistry and Enzymology of Foods
Merck, Sharp & Dohme (Aust) Pty Ltd	52.50	Chemistry – Level II subjects in the Science and Mathematics Course
The Nestlé Co (Aust) Ltd	175.00	Subject selected by Head of School
UNSW Chemical Society Parke-Pope	50.00	
Tooth & Co Ltd	50.00	
UNSW Chemical Society George Wright	50.00	
School of Drama		
Fourth Centenary Shakespeare	200.00	Essay on Shakespearean topic

Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)

Donor/Name of Prize	Value $	Awarded for
School of Economics		
Australian Finance Conference	75.00	15.083 Public Finance
Brinds Ltd	100.00	15.013 Economics IIIA(Honours) and 15.033 Economics IIIB(Honours)
School of English		
New South Wales Association of University Women Graduates	50.00	English essays – women students only
School of History		
The Ritchie Medal for Australian History	Medal	Excellence in Australian history – within the Bachelor of Arts degree course.
The Winifred Mitchell Medal	Medal	Highest result in first year History subjects by a mature age student
School of Mathematics		
Applied Mathematics	50.00	Excellence in Level III Applied Mathematics subjects
Head of School	50.00	Excellence in 5 or more Level II Mathematics subjects (Arts: 20 credit points or more)
ICI Theory of Statistics IV	100.00	Theory of Statistics IV
Pure Mathematics	50.00	Excellence in Level III Pure Mathematics subjects
School of Mathematics	30.00	Excellence in 10.011 Higher Mathematics I
	30.00	Excellence in basic second year Higher Mathematics subjects (10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211, 10.2212)
	30.00	Excellence in 5 or more Level II Mathematics subjects (Arts: 20 credit points or more)
Statistical Society of Australia (New South Wales Branch)	50.00 and one year's free membership of the Society	General proficiency – Theory of Statistics subjects
Theoretical Mechanics	50.00	Excellence in Level III Theoretical Mechanics subjects
W. D. & H. O. Wills (Aust) Ltd Theory of Statistics III	50.00	Higher Theory of Statistics III

Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)

Donor/Name of Prize	Value $	Awarded for
School of Political Science		
Australian Institute of Political Science	50.00 and one year's subscription to the *Australian Quarterly* and free enrolment at the Institute's Summer School	Political Science Year I
Staff of the School of Political Science	50.00	Best performance in second year Political Science
The Shell Co of Aust Ltd	100.00	Distinguished performance in Political Science throughout BA degree course
The Sydney Morning Herald	100.00	Political Science second year or later
School of Psychology		
Australian Psychological Society	100.00	A Year IV Psychology subject selected by Head of School
Psychology Staff	80.00	Best Psychology Year II

Graduate University Prizes

Donor/Name of Prize	Value $	Awarded for
School of Mathematics		
J. R. Holmes	50.00	Master of Arts pass degree course in Mathematics

Staff

Comprises Schools of Drama, English, French, German Studies, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Dean
Professor F. K. Crowley

Chairman
Associate Professor D. R. Horne

Professor of Russian
Tatjana Cizova, BA *Syd.* and *Lond.*, DiplSlavStudies *Oxf.*

Executive Assistant
Dr I. D. Black

Administrative Assistant
Sheena Mary Wiard, MA *Edin.*

School of Drama

Professor of Drama
Robert John Jordan, MA *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

Associate Professor
Victor Eugene Emeljanow, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Stan.*

Senior Lecturers
Oliver Fiala, BA MEd DipEd *Syd.*, PhD *Colorado*, MACE
Peter Rene Gerdes, PhD *Basle*
John Duncan Golder, BA *Rdg.*, MA PhD *Brist.*
Philip Edward Parsons, BA *W.Aust.*, MA PhD *Camb.*

Lecturer
Margaret Anne Williams, BA *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*

Tutor
Barry James O'Connor, BA DipEd *Syd.*, MA *Tor.*, MACE

School of English

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
Mary Elizabeth Chan, MA *Victoria*, PhD *Camb.*, LTCL

Professor of English
Bernard Kilgour Martin, MA *Well.*, MLitt *Camb.*

Professor of English
Vacant

Senior Lecturers
James Michael Allen, BA *Witw.* and *Oxf.*
Roslynn Doris Haynes, BSc *Syd.*, MA *Tas.*, PhD *Leic.*
Anthony John Bruce Johnson, MA *Adel.*, PhD *Lond.*, DipT *Adel.T.C.*
Richard Elton Raymond Madelaine, BA *Adel.*, PhD *Lond.*

Lecturers
Peter Fraser Alexander, BA *Witw.*, MA *Leeds*, PhD *Camb.*
Eleanore Margaret Bradstock, BA DipEd *Syd.*, MA *Macq.*
Peter Craig Collins, MA *Syd.*, DipEd *N.E.*
Robyn Suzanne Heales, MA *Qld.*, PhD *Birm.*
Louise Moira Miller, BA PhD *N.S.W.*
Janet Christine Walker, MA *Syd.*

Tutors
Christine Anne Alexander, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*
Geoffrey Keith McLennan, MA *Syd.*

School of French

Professor of French and Head of School
Jean Stephane Jacques Roger Henri Chaussivert, LèsL *Paris*, MèsL *Poitiers*

Senior Lecturers
Alan Lawrence Chamberlain, BA DipEd *Syd.*, DU *Paris*
Michael John Freyne, MA *N.Z.*, LèsL Dipl.d'Et. Prat.(Phon.) *Paris*, DèsL *Paris-Sorbonne*
Anthony Stewart Newman, BA DipEd *Syd.*, DU *Besançon*

Lecturers
Maurice John Blackman, BA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
Emmeline Marie Josette Boothroyd, BA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
Anne Marie Nisbet, MèsL LèsL *Toulouse*, MA *N.Y.State*, PhD *N.S.W.*

Tutors
Jacqueline Marie Hélène Gaillard, MèsL *Lyon*, Dipl de didactique des langues *Paris*
Michelle Royer, BA MèsL *Paris*
Elizabeth Temple, BA *N.S.W.*, DipEd *N'cle. (N.S.W.)*, MèsL *Poitiers*
Bernadette Viguier, MesL *Nice*

School of German Studies

Associate Professor and Head of School
Bernd Rüdiger Hüppauf, DrPhil *Tübingen*

Professor of German
John Rowland Milfull, BA PhD *Syd.*

Associate Professor
Konrad Gottlieb Kwiet, DrPhil habil *F.U. Berlin*

Senior Lecturers
Olaf Günter Reinhardt, BA PhD *Syd.*
Harry Leonard Simmons, BA *W.Aust.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Lecturer
Gerhard Fischer, MA PhD *N.Y. State*

School of History

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
John Edward Ingleson, MA *W.Aust.*, PhD *Monash*

Professors of History
Frank Keble Crowley, MA PhD *Melb.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, FAHA
Patrick James O'Farrell, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *A.N.U.*, FAHA

Associate Professor
Beverley Rhonda Kingston, BA *Qld.*, PhD *Monash*

Senior Lecturers
Ian James Brickerton, BA *Adel.*, MA *Kansas*, PhD *Claremont*
Ian Donald Black, BA *Adel.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
Richard Ian Cashman, BA *Syd.*, MA *Monash*, PhD *Duke*
Philip Sidney Edwards, BA *Lond.*, PhD *Camb.*
Frank Farrell, BA *A.N.U.*, DipEd *Canberra C.A.E.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
Martyn Andrew Lyons, BA DPhil *Oxf.*
Alfred William McCoy, BA *Col.*, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Yale*
Michael Matthew McKernan, BA PhD *A.N.U.*
Michael Naylor Pearson, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Mich.*
Jürgen Tampke, BA *Macq.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Ian Robert Tyrrell, BA *Qld.*, MA PhD *Duke*
David Robert Walker, BA *Adel.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Lecturers
Maxwell Vernon Harcourt, MA *W.Aust.*, PhD *Sus.*
Kui-Kwong Shum, BA MPhil *H.K.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Senior Tutor
Sandra Joy Blair, BA DipEd *N.E.*

Tutors
Mark John Celsus Finnane, BA *N.S.W.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
John Gascoigne, BA *Syd.*, MA *Prin.*, PhD *Camb.*
David Peter Rollison, BA PhD *N.S.W.*, DipEd *Syd.*

School of History and Philosophy of Science

Professor of History and Philosophy of Science and Head of School
Jarlath Ronayne, MA *Dub.*, PhD *Camb.*

Professor of History and Philosophy of Science
Vacant

Senior Lecturers
William Randall Albury, BA PhD *Johns H.*
William Hilton Leatherdale, BA *Melb.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
David Roger Oldroyd, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

Lecturers
George Herbert Bindon, BA *StrG.Wms.*, MPA *Qu.*
Guy Allard Freeland, BA PhD *Brist.*, CertHist&PhilosSci *Camb.*
David Philip Miller, BSc *Manc.*, MA PhD *Penn.*

Senior Tutor
Nessy Allen, BA DipEd *N.S.W.*

Tutors
John Carey Forge, BA *C'nell.*, DipEd *McG.*, MA PhD *Lond.*
Peter Slezak, BA *N.S.W.*, MPhil *Col.*

Honorary Visiting Fellow
Robert Mortimer Gascoigne, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Liv.*

School of Philosophy

Professor of Philosophy and Head of School
Charles Leonard Hamblin, BSc MA *Melb.*, PhD *Lond.*

Senior Lecturers
Stephen Cohen, AB *Brandeis*, MA PhD *Chic.*
Peter Cornwallis Gibbons, BA *Syd.*, BPhil *Oxf.*
Frank Vlach, MA PhD *Calif.*
Raymond Steven Walters, MA *Syd.*

Lecturers
Francis Neil Harpley, BA *Syd.*
Barbara Anne Roxon, BA *Syd.*

School of Political Science

Professor of Political Science and Head of School
Douglas MacRae McCallum, BA *Syd.*, MA BPhil *Oxf.*

Professor of Political Science
Preston King, BA *Fisk, Tennessee*, MSc PhD *L.S.E.*

Associate Professors
Owen Harries, BA *Wales*, MA *Oxf.*
Donald Richmond Horne, AO

Senior Lecturers
Conal Stratford Condren, MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond.*
Frederick Alexander Mediansky, BA *San Francisco*, PhD *Syd.*
Anthony Creedon Palfreeman, LèsScPol *Geneva*, MA *A.N.U.*
John Barrington Paul, MA *Melb.*
George Shipp, MEc *Syd.*
Elaine Vera Thompson, BEc PhD *Syd.*

Lecturers
Adrian Man-Cheong Chan, BA *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
Sailesh Chandra Ghosh, BA *Dacca*, MA *Calc.*, MSocSc *Inst.Soc.Stud., The Hague*, PhD *Manc.*

Tutor
Sean Regan, MA *Oxf.*, BPhil *Liv.*

School of Russian

Acting Head of School
Professor J. Ronayne (Professor of History and Philosophy of Science)

Senior Lecturer
Michael Ulman, Diplom *Leningrad State Univ.*

Lecturer
Barry Edward Lewis, BA MPhil *Leeds*

School of Sociology

Associate Professor and Head of School
Lois Joyce Bryson, BA DipSocStud DipEd *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*

Professors of Sociology
Solomon Encel, MA PhD *Melb.*
Clive Samuel Kessler, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

Senior Lecturers
Stephen Oliver D'Alton, MEc *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
Alexander Kondos, BA *W.Aust.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
Frances Hewlett Lovejoy, BSc BCom *Qld.*, MAgEc *N.E.*
Grant Edwin McCall, BA *Calif.* and *San Francisco*, BLitt *Oxf.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
Michael Pusey, BA *Melb.*, DipEd *Tas.*, EdD *Harv.*
John Joseph Ray, MA *Syd.*, PhD *Macq.*

Lecturers
Michael Paul Bittman, BA *N.S.W.*
William John Bottomley, BA *Syd.*
Mira Crouch, BA *Syd.*
Ann Emily Daniel, BA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
Andrew Peter Hopkins, BSc MA *A.N.U.*, PhD *Conn.*
Terence Sean Leahy, BA *Syd.*, MA *Car.*
Lenore Hilda Manderson, BA PhD *A.N.U.*
Maria Renata Markus, MA *Warsaw*
Raul Pertierra, BA PhD *Macq.*

Tutor
Robert Dennis O'Neill, BA *N.S.W.*

School of Spanish and Latin American Studies

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
John Thomas Brotherton, BA PhD *Birm.*

Professor of Spanish
Robert Johnson, MA *Camb.*

Senior Lecturers
James Robert Levy, MA *Col.*, PhD *Penn.*
John Stevenson, MA *Essex* and *Lond.*
Luis Alberto Vargas Saavedra, MA *Chile*, PhD *Madrid*

Lecturers
Miguel Americo Bretos, BA *St. Bernard College*, MA *Nebraska*, PhD *Vanderbilt*
Stephen William George Gregory, MA *Sheff.*
Jane Yankovic Morrison, BA *Chatham*, MA PhD *Yale*

The University of New South Wales Kensington Campus 1983

Theatres

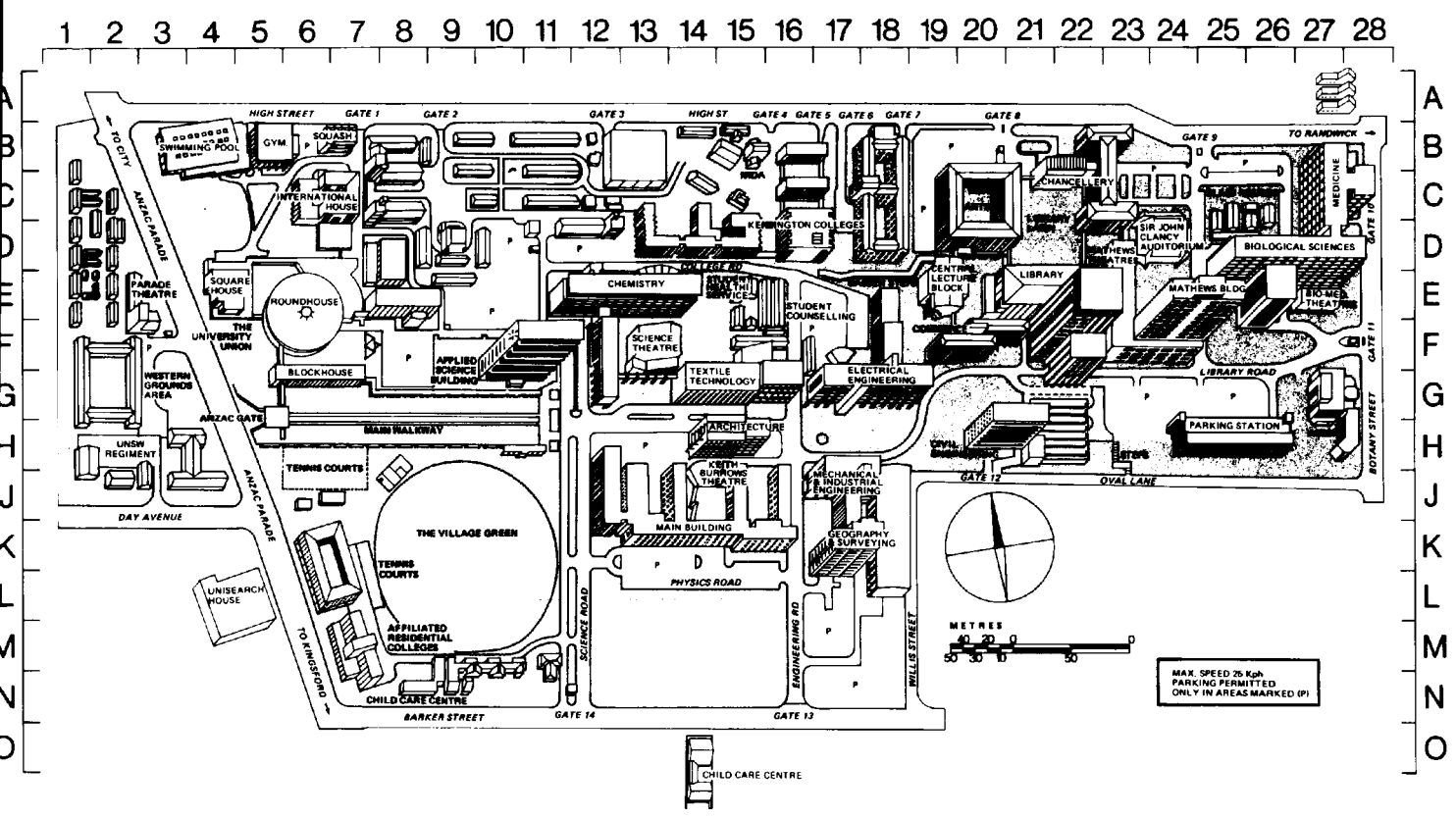
Biomedical Theatres E27
Central Lecture Block E19
Classroom Block (Western Grounds) H3
Rex Vowels Theatre F17
Keith Burrows Theatre J14
Main Building Theatrette K14
Mathews Theatres D23
Parade Theatre E3
Science Theatre F13
Sir John Clancy Auditorium C24

Buildings

Affiliated Residential Colleges
New (Anglican) L6
Shalom (Jewish) N9
Warrane M7
Applied Science F10
Architecture H14
Arts (Morven Brown) C20
Banks F22
Barker Street Gatehouse N11
Basser College C18
Biological Sciences D26
Central Store B13
Chancellery C22
Chemistry
Dalton F12
Robert Heffron E12
Civil Engineering H20
Commerce (John Goodsell) F20
Dalton (Chemistry) F12
Electrical Engineering G17
Geography and Surveying K17
Goldstein College D16
Golf House A27
Gymnasium B5
House at Pooh Corner N8
International House C6
Io Myers Studio D9
John Goodsell (Commerce) F20
Kanga's House O14
Kensington Colleges C17
Basser C18
Goldstein D16
Philip Baxter D14
Main Building K15
Maintenance Workshop B13
Mathews F23
Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering J17
Medicine (Administration) B27
Menzies Library E21
Metallurgy E8
Morven Brown (Arts) C20
New College (Anglican) L6
Newton J12
Parking Station H25
Philip Baxter College D14
Robert Heffron (Chemistry) E12
Sam Cracknell Pavilion H8
Shalom College (Jewish) N9
Sir Robert Webster
(Textile Technology) G14
Squash Courts B7
Swimming Pool B4
Unisearch House L5
University Regiment J2
University Union
(Roundhouse)—Stage I E6
University Union
(Blockhouse)—Stage II G6
University Union
(Squarehouse)—Stage III E4
Wallace Wurth School of Medicine C27
Warrane College M7
Wool and Pastoral Sciences B8

General

Academic Staff Office C22
Accountancy F20
Admissions C22
Adviser for Prospective Students C22
Alumni and Ceremonials C22
Anatomy C27
Applied Geology F10
Applied Science (Faculty Office) F10
Architecture
(including Faculty Office) H14
Arts (Faculty Office) C20
Australian Graduate
School of Management G27
Biochemistry D26
Biological Sciences (Faculty Office) D26
Biomedical Library F23
Biotechnology D26
Bookshop G17
Botany D26
Building H14
Careers and Employment C22
Cashier's Office C22
Centre for Biomedical Engineering A28
Centre for Medical Education
Research and Development C27
Centre for Remote Sensing K17
Chaplains E15a
Chemical Engineering and
Industrial Chemistry F10
Chemistry E12
Child Care Centres N8, O14
Civil Engineering H20
Closed Circuit Television Centre F20
Commerce (Faculty Office) F20
Committee in Postgraduate Medical
Education B27
Community Medicine D26
Computing Services Unit E21
Drama B10
Economics F20
Education G2
Electrical Engineering and
Computer Science G17
Energy Research, Development and
Information Centre B8b
Engineering (Faculty Office) K17
English C20
Examinations C22
Fees Office C22
Food Technology F10
French C20
General Staff Office C22
General Studies C20
Geography K17
German Studies C20
Graduate School of the Built
Environment H14
Health Administration C22
History C20
History and Philosophy of Science C20
Industrial Arts C1
Industrial Engineering J17
Institute of Languages G14
Institute of Rural Technology B8b
Japanese Economic and Management
Studies Centre G14
Kanga's House O14
Kindergarten (House at Pooh Corner) N8
Landscape Architecture H14
Law (Faculty Office) E21
Law Library E21
Librarianship F23
Library E21
Lost Property F20
Marketing F20
Mathematics F23
Mechanical Engineering J17
Medicine (Faculty Office) B27
Metallurgy E8
Microbiology D26
Mining Engineering K15
Music B11b
National Institute of Dramatic Art C15
Nuclear Engineering G17
Off-campus Housing C22
Optometry J12
Organizational Behaviour F20
Pathology C27
Patrol and Cleaning Services F20
Philosophy C20
Physics K15
Physical Education and
Recreation Centre (PERC) B5
Physiology and Pharmacology C27
Political Science C20
Postgraduate Extension Studies (Closed
Circuit Television) F20
Postgraduate Extension Studies (Radio
Station and Administration) F23
Psychology F23
Public Affairs Unit C22
Regional Teacher Training Centre C27
Russian C20
Science and Mathematics Course
Office F23
Social Work G2
Sociology C20
Spanish and Latin American Studies C20
Sport and Recreation E4
Student Counselling and Research E15c
Student Health E15b
Student Records C22
Students' Union E4
Surveying K17
Teachers' College Liaison Office F15b
Tertiary Education Research Centre E15d
Textile Technology G14
Town Planning K15
University Archives C22
University Press A28
University Union (Blockhouse) G6
Wool and Pastoral Sciences B8a
Zoology D26


HIGH STREET
GATE 1
GATE 2
GATE 3
HIGH ST
GATE 4
GATE 5
GATE 6
GATE 7
GATE 8
GATE 9
TO RANDWICK
TO CITY
ANZAC PARADE
SWIMMING POOL
GYM
SQUASH
INTERNATIONAL HOUSE
KENSINGTON COLLEGES
CHANCELLERY
SIR JOHN CLANCY AUDITORIUM
MATHEWS THEATRE
MEDICINE
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES
MATHEWS BLDG
BIO-MED THEATRE
GATE 10
GATE 11
PARADE THEATRE
SQUARE HOUSE
ROUNDHOUSE
THE UNIVERSITY UNION
BLOCKHOUSE
APPLIED SCIENCE BUILDING
CHEMISTRY
SCIENCE THEATRE
TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY
STUDENT COUNSELLING
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING
CENTRAL LECTURE BLOCK
LIBRARY
LIBRARY ROAD
PARKING STATION
BOTANY STREET
WESTERN GROUNDS AREA
ANZAC GATE
MAIN WALKWAY
UNSW REGIMENT
TENNIS COURTS
DAY AVENUE
ARCHITECTURE
KEITH BURROWS THEATRE
MECHANICAL & INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING
GATE 12
OVAL LANE
MAIN BUILDING
GEOGRAPHY & SURVEYING
PHYSICS ROAD
THE VILLAGE GREEN
TENNIS COURTS
UNISEARCH HOUSE
AFFILIATED RESIDENTIAL COLLEGES
TO KINGSFORD
SCIENCE ROAD
ENGINEERING RD
WILLIS STREET
CHILD CARE CENTRE
BARKER STREET
GATE 14
GATE 13
METRES
40 20 0
50 30 10 50
MAX. SPEED 25 Kph
PARKING PERMITTED
ONLY IN AREAS MARKED (P)
CHILD CARE CENTRE

This Handbook has been specially designed as a source of reference for you and will prove useful for consultation throughout the year.

For fuller details about the University — its organization, staff membership, description of disciplines, scholarships, prizes, and so on, you should consult the Calendar.

The Calendar and Handbooks also contain a summary list of higher degrees as well as the conditions for their award applicable to each volume.

For detailed information about courses, subjects and requirements of a particular faculty you should consult the relevant Faculty Handbook.

Separate Handbooks are published for the Faculties of Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Professional Studies, Science (including Biological Sciences and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics), the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM) and the Board of Studies in General Education.

The Calendar and Handbooks are available from the Cashier's Office.

The Calendar costs $5.00 (plus postage $1.00, interstate $1.20).

The Handbooks vary in cost: Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Commerce, Engineering, Professional Studies, and Sciences are $3.00. Postage is $1.00 in each case ($1.20 interstate). Law, Medicine and AGSM are $2.00. Postage is 60 cents in each case (70 cents interstate).

A set of books is $32.00. Postage is $2.00 ($4.50 interstate).

The General Studies Handbook is free. Postage is 60 cents (70 cents interstate).